













N. 16, A17.

HISTORY  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE  
NATURALISTS' CLUB.

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831.

---

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM."

---

VOL. XX.—1906, 1907, 1908.

ALNWICK:  
PRINTED FOR THE CLUB  
BY HENRY HUNTER BLAIR, MARKET STREET.

1910.





# History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club.

---

## CONTENTS OF VOL. XX.

---

### PART I.—1906.

PAGE

1. Annual Address by the President, JOHN CRAWFORD HODGSON,  
M.A., F.S.A.; delivered 11th October 1906 ... .. 1
2. Reports of the Meetings for the year 1906:—
  - (1) CHILLINGHAM; 23rd May (Plate I.) ... .. 11
  - (2) ELBA ON WHITADDER; 28th June (Plate II.) ... .. 20
  - (3) SWEETHOPE LOUGH; 24th July ... .. 31
  - (4) DALKEITH, FOR CRICHTON AND BORTHWICK  
CASTLES; 23rd August ... .. 35
  - (5) WOOLER FOR LANGLEYFORD; 26th September ... .. 45
  - (6) ANNUAL MEETING at Berwick; 11th October ... .. 50
3. A Visit to Tweedside in 1833, being the Journal of John  
Trotter Brockett, the younger, of Newcastle. By JOHN  
CRAWFORD HODGSON, M.A., F.S.A., President. (Plates  
III., IV., V., VI., and VII.) ... .. 55
4. The History of the Franciscan Friary of Jedburgh, with some  
account of Adam Bell, its Historian Friar. By GEORGE  
WATSON, Jedburgh ... .. 82
5. Lumsden. By CHARLES S. ROMANES, Edinburgh ... .. 89

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
. Stray Notes on Sir Herbert Maxwell's recent Translation of the "Scalacronica" of Sir Thomas Gray of Heton. By WILLIAM MADDAN, Berwick-on-Tweed ... ..	110
7. Account of Rainfall in Berwickshire—Year 1906. By JAMES HEWAT CRAW, West Foulden ... ..	114
8. Account of Temperature at West Foulden—Year 1906. By the SAME ... ..	115
9. Financial Statement for the Year ending 11th October 1906	116

# CONTENTS

## PART II.—1907.

	PAGE
1. Annual Address by the President, HENRY RUTHERFURD; delivered 10th October 1907      ...      ...      ...      ...	117
2. Reports of the Meetings for the year 1907:—	
(1) WARKWORTH; 30th May (Plate VIII.)      ...      ...	136
(2) LONGFORMACUS; 26th June      ...      ...	151
(3) MELROSE; 25th July (Plates IX. and X.)      ...	161
(4) KIRKNEWTON, FOR HETHPOOL AND THE BIZZLE; 21st August      ...      ...      ...	180
(5) EAST LINTON; 25th September      ...      ...	186
(6) ANNUAL MEETING at Berwick; 10th October      ...	195
3. <i>Carex Boenninghausenia</i> : an addition to the Flora of North- umberland. By REV. J. J. M. L. AIKEN, B.D., Ayton	199
4. Lintalee Glen. By J. LINDSAY HILSON, Kelso      ...      ...	202
5. Ferniehirst Castle. By the SAME      ...      ...      ...	204
6. Self-propagating Potato. By REV. J. J. M. L. AIKEN, B.D., Ayton. (Plate XI.)      ...      ...      ...	207
7. Botanical Notes. By the SAME      ...      ...      ...	209
8. Obituary Notice.—Rev. Henry Baker Tristram, D.D., LL.D., F.R.S., F.S.A., Canon of Durham. By COMMANDER F. M. NORMAN, R.N.      ...      ...      ...	211
9. Obituary Notice.—Watson Askew Robertson, Esq., of Pallins- burn and Ladykirk. By the SAME      ...      ...	212

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
10. Obituary Notice.—Mr Francis Lynn, F.S.A. (Scot.), Galashiels. By A. THOMSON, F.S.A. (Scot.), Galashiels ... ..	213
11. Obituary Notice.—Mr Edward Arthur Lionel Batters, LL.B., F.L.S. By REV. J. J. M. L. AIKEN, B.D., Ayton ... ..	215
12. Catalogue of Transactions of Corresponding Societies, deter- mined and arranged by Literature Committee, October 1907 ... ..	217
13. Account of Rainfall in Berwickshire—Year 1907. By JAMES HEWAT CRAW, West Foulden ... ..	220
14. Account of Temperature at West Foulden—Year 1907. By the SAME ... ..	221
15. Financial Statement for the Year ending 10th October 1907	222



# CONTENTS

## PART III.—1908.

	PAGE
1. Annual Address by the President, COMMANDER F. M. NORMAN, R.N.; delivered 15th October 1908      ...      ...      ...	223
2. Reports of the Meetings for the year 1908:—	
(1) KELSO, FOR HUME CASTLE AND NEWTON DON; 27th May      ...      ...      ...      ...      ...	241
(2) BERWICK ON TWEED; 25th June      ...      ... (Plates XII., XIII., and XIV.)	252
(3) BREAMISH WATER, FOR INGRAM, GREAVES ASH, AND LINHOPE; 23rd July      ...      ...	260
(4) AIKENGALL, EAST LOTHIAN; 26th August      ...	267
(5) BRANXTON, FOR FLODDEN; 24th September      ...	273
(6) ANNUAL MEETING at Berwick; 15th October      ...	276
3. Ingram Church. By the late REV. A. C. C. VAUGHAN, Rector of Ingram, Northumberland...      ...      ...	279
4. Lecture on the Battle of Flodden. By COMMANDER F. M. NORMAN, R.N., President. (Plates XV. and XVI.)      ...	290
5. Wooler Church. By J. C. HODGSON, M.A., F.S.A.      ...      ...	308
6. Birds of Lauderdale. By REV. WM. MCCONACHIE, F.S.A. (Scot.), Lauder      ...      ...      ...      ...      ...	316
7. Continuous Daylight. By REV. J. J. M. L. AIKEN, B.D., Ayton	323
8. Obituary Notice,—Mr William Shaw, Galashiels. By the <b>SAME</b> ...      ...      ...      ...      ...	326

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
9. Account of Rainfall in Berwickshire—Year 1908. By JAMES HEWAT CRAW, West Foulden ... ..	328
10. Account of Temperature at West Foulden—Year 1908. By the SAME ... ..	329
11. Financial Statement for the Year ending 15th October 1908	330
12. List of Places visited by the Club since its formation in 1831	331
13. List of Members, 1908 ... ..	346
14. List of Presidents ... ..	355
15. List of Exchanges with, and Donations from, Scientific Societies. June 1907—July 1910 ... ..	357

# ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

## PART I.—1906.

---

PLATE I. Dwarf Oak, Chillingham. *From a photograph by Mr James Veitch, Jedburgh, p. 16.*

PLATE II. Edin's Hall, facing East. *From a photograph by Miss J. M. Milne Home, The Cottage, Paxton, p. 27.*

PLATE III. The Bastle House at Darnick. *From a sketch in Journal of John Trotter Brockett, Newcastle, p. 64.*

PLATE IV. The Grave-cover of Adam Robson of Glediswod. *From a sketch in Journal of John Trotter Brockett, Newcastle, p. 68.*

PLATE V. The Tower of Smailholm. *From a sketch in Journal of John Trotter Brockett, Newcastle, p. 75.*

PLATE VI. The Grave-cover of Johanna Bullock, wife of the Governor of Roxburgh Castle. *From a sketch in Journal of John Trotter Brockett, Newcastle, p. 76.*

PLATE VII. The Tower at Cessford. *From a sketch in Journal of John Trotter Brockett, Newcastle, p. 80.*

---

## PART II.—1907.

---

PLATE VIII. Morwick: Incised Rock on Coquet. *From a photograph by Mr James Veitch, Jedburgh, p. 147.*

PLATE IX. Plan of Roman Fort, Newstead. *By kind favour of Mr Thomas Ross, Architect, Edinburgh, p. 170.*

PLATE X. Iron Helmet with Face Mask—Roman Fort, Newstead. *By kind favour of Mr James Curle, Priorwood, p. 172.*

PLATE XI. Self-propagating Potato. *From a photograph by Mr James Hewat Craw, West Foulden, p. 207.*

## ILLUSTRATIONS

### PART III.—1908.

---

PLATE XII. Fortifications of Berwick-on-Tweed. *From a plan drawn by J. Lorimer Miller, Architect, Berwick-on-Tweed, p. 255.*

PLATE XIII. Present fortifications of Berwick-on-Tweed. *From a plan drawn by J. Lorimer Miller, Architect, Berwick-on-Tweed, p. 255.*

PLATE XIV. Remains of Edrington Castle. *From a photograph by Miss Sydney Milne-Home, The Cottage, Paxton, p. 255.*

PLATE XV. Order of battle of Flodden. *From a plan drawn by J. Lorimer Miller, Architect, Berwick-on-Tweed, p. 290.*

PLATE XVI. Last stage of battle of Flodden. *From a plan drawn by J. Lorimer Miller, Architect, Berwick-on-Tweed, p. 290.*



## ERRATA.

---

Page 38, line 9 from top—for “dare” *read* “dared.”

Page 126, in quotation beginning 16 lines from foot:—

*For* “sontient” *read* “soutient.”

*For* “trone” *read* “trône.”

*For* “regissez” *read* “régissez.”

*For* “creation” *read* “création.”

Page 157, line 13 from foot—for “*Polygonum*” *read* “*Epilobium*.”

Page 174, line 9 from top—for “Wheel” *read* “Weel.”

Page 194, line 6 from top—for “former” *read* “latter.”

Page 255, line 23 from top—Plate XIV. deals with Edrington Castle below.

Page 296, line 9 from foot—for “Branxton Moor” *read* “Branxton.”

Page 298, line 2 from top—for “on Branxton Moor” *read* “at Branxton.”

Page 303, line 2 from top—for “hemned” *read* “hemmed.”



# History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club.

---

VOL. XX. PART I.—1906.

---

## CONTENTS.

	PAGE
1. Annual Address by the President, JOHN CRAWFORD HODGSON, M.A., F.S.A.; delivered 11th October 1906 ... ..	1
2. Reports of the Meetings for the year 1906:—	
(1) CHILLINGHAM; 23rd May (Plate I.) ... ..	11
(2) ELBA ON WHITADDER; 28th June (Plate II.) ... ..	20
(3) SWEETHOPE LOUGH; 24th July ... ..	31
(4) DALKEITH, FOR CRICHTON AND BORTHWICK CASTLES; 23rd August ... ..	35
(5) WOOLER FOR LANGLEYFORD; 26th September ... ..	45
(6) ANNUAL MEETING at Berwick; 11th October ... ..	50
3. A Visit to Tweedside in 1833, being the Journal of John Trotter Brockett, the younger, of Newcastle. By JOHN CRAWFORD HODGSON, M.A., F.S.A., President. (Plates III., IV., V., VI., and VII.) ... ..	55
4. The History of the Franciscan Friary of Jedburgh, with some account of Adam Bell, its Historian Friar. By GEORGE WATSON, Jedburgh ... ..	82
5. Lumsden. By CHARLES S. ROMANES, Edinburgh ... ..	89

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
6. Stray Notes on Sir Herbert Maxwell's recent Translation of the "Scalacronica" of Sir Thomas Gray of Heton. By WILLIAM MADDAN, Berwick-on-Tweed ... ..	110
7. Account of Rainfall in Berwickshire—Year 1906. By JAMES HEWAT CRAW, West Foulden ... ..	114
8. Account of Temperature at West Foulden—Year 1906. By the SAME ... ..	115
9. Financial Statement for the Year ending 11th October 1906	116



## PLATES.

---

PLATE I. Dwarf Oak, Chillingham. *From a photograph by Mr James Veitch, Jedburgh, p. 16.*

PLATE II. Edin's Hall, facing East. *From a photograph by Miss J. M. Milne Home, The Cottage, Paxton, p. 27.*

PLATE III. The Bastle-House at Darnick. *From a sketch in Journal of John Trotter Brockett, Newcastle, p. 64.*

PLATE IV. The Grave-cover of Adam Robson of Glediswod. *From a sketch in Journal of John Trotter Brockett, Newcastle, p. 68.*

PLATE V. The Tower of Smailholm. *From a sketch in Journal of John Trotter Brockett, Newcastle, p. 75.*

PLATE VI. The Grave-cover of Johanna Bullock, wife of the Governor of Roxburgh Castle. *From a sketch in Journal of John Trotter Brockett, Newcastle, p. 76.*

PLATE VII. The Tower at Cessford. *From a sketch in Journal of John Trotter Brockett, Newcastle, p. 80.*



PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

---

*Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club  
at Berwick, 11th October 1906. By JOHN CRAWFORD  
HODGSON, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., Alnwick.*

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,

In the presidential address delivered from this chair on September 29th 1875, the Rev. John Bigge, after commending the Scottish topographical series known as the Statistical History of Scotland, made certain suggestions as to what might be done in Northumberland and elsewhere to elucidate and record the history of manors, parishes, and townships. He pointed out how members of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, and of similar societies on either side of the Border, by co-operation, duly subordinated, might undertake the systematic survey of their several districts, geology being taken in hand by one worker, natural history by another; whilst folklore, field names, wells and springs of water, ecclesiastical and feudal buildings, biographies of distinguished natives and inhabitants, etc., might be undertaken by others.

He also suggested that by using the existing list of Northumbrian land-owners of 1663 as a basis, the descent of estates, for over two centuries, might be traced with little difficulty. This list is printed in the Rev. John Hodgson's *History of Northumberland*, Part III., vol. i.

Since Mr Bigge uttered his pregnant words, much has been done by members of the Club and of other scientific and archæological societies towards the attainment of the objects he recommended. If it be not invidious to single out one society rather than another, the Durham and Northumberland Parish Register Society may be mentioned. Founded in 1898 for the printing of parochial registers in the ancient diocese of Durham, the Society, during its young life, has already printed the registers, in part, of no less than fourteen parishes. It is suggested that as a complement to the work of that Society all the epitaphs—say before 1850—existing in the graveyards attached to the ancient parish churches should be transcribed in full.

The study of local history has a twofold effect; for, on the one hand, it satisfies and gratifies the desire for information concerning places and objects in our own neighbourhood; and on the other, it stimulates an ever increasing thirst for a fuller knowledge. With the object and in the hope of assisting the studies of the younger and more energetic members of the Club who may perhaps not realise how abundant is the available material, I venture to submit for your consideration the following observations.

Having selected his township or parish, the historian or compiler's task would embrace the collection of notices of:—(1) Geology and mining operations, accounts of borings and sinkings through the strata, in what direction dykes and metallic veins traverse the county, when the mines began to be worked, the quantity and kinds of metals produced, the kinds of furnaces, sites and kinds of

ancient heaps of scoria. (2) Of mineral and holy wells. (3) Of prehistoric remains, such as camps, cairns, and barrows, ancient altars, inscribed or sculptured stones, coins, weapons, etc. (4) Of sites and remains of medieval buildings, both feudal and ecclesiastical, and of heraldic monuments. (5) Of the common-fields and ancient roads. (6) Of free companies, ancient trades and manufactures. (7) Of genealogical information respecting landowning families, existing or extinct, and individuals of note or mark. (8) He would also collect extracts from deeds and abstracts of title, make extracts from parish registers and churchwardens' books, prepare lists of incumbents of the parish with biographical details; collect particulars of the glebe lands, advowsons, lay rectories; and particulars of the trust deeds and foundations, with succession of ministers, of nonconformist churches; and (9) he would deal similarly with endowed schools, almshouses, hospitals, and public libraries.

For this the following printed material is available:—

The Ordnance Maps.

The old (or folio) series of Public Records.

The Public Record Commission's quarto editions of the Calendars of *Patent Rolls*, *Close Rolls*, *Inquisitions post mortem*, *Feudal Aids*, *Ancient Deeds*, *Papal Records*, *State Papers (Foreign and Domestic)*, *Scottish Documents*, *Documents relating to Scotland*, *Border Papers*, *Hamilton Papers*, *Royalist Composition Papers*.

*The Acts and Ordinances of the Privy Council.*

Commons' and Lords' *Journals* (in the Civil War period).

Certain volumes of the Rolls Series, such as *Bp. Kellawe's Register* and *Letters from Northern Registers*.

Reports of the Deputy Keepers of Public Records; especially those volumes containing the Durham Records and Exchequer Depositions.

Reports of the Historical MSS. Commission, especially the volumes dealing with the Duke of Northumberland's MSS. at Alnwick and Syon, the Duke of Portland's MSS. at Welbeck, the Duke of Rutland's MSS. at Belvoir, the Marquess of Waterford's MSS. at Ford, the Corporation archives of Berwick, Morpeth, etc.

The publications of the Surtees Society, especially the several volumes of *Durham Wills and Inventories*, *Testamenta Eboracensia*, *Reginald of Durham*, *Symeon of Durham*, *Liber Vitae*, *Durham Sanctuary Rolls*, *Life of Oswin King of Northumberland*, *Boldon Book*, *Feodarium*, *Fantosme's Chronicle*, *Lord William Howard's Household Book*, the Chartularies of Newminster and Brinkburn, the volumes dealing with the monasteries of Durham, Hexham, Coldingham, and Jarrow; *Depositions from the Court of Durham*, *Depositions from York Castle*, *Proceedings of the High Commission Court*, *Northumberland Assize Rolls*, *Memoir of Ambrose Barnes*, the Records of the Newcastle Companies of Merchant Adventurers and Hostmen, *Inventories of Church Goods*, *Royalist Composition Papers*, *The Percy Chartulary*.

Certain volumes of the Camden Society Publications, such as *The Hospitallers in England*.

*Calendarium Genealogicum*.

*Chronicle of Melrose* (Bannatyne Club).

*Ieland Itinery*.

*Laing, Scottish Charters*.

*Scalachronica*.

*Dugdale's Monasticon*.

The histories of Northumberland by the Rev. John Hodgson, John Hodgson Hinde, C. J. Bates, Wallis, Hutchinson, and Mackenzie (the latter to be used with caution); also the new *History of Northumberland*.

Surtees, *History of Durham*.

Raine, *History of North Durham*.

Gibson, *History of Tynemouth Priory*.

The Histories of Newcastle by Bourne, Brand, and by Mackenzie.

Welford, *Newcastle and Gateshead*.

Bruce, *Roman Wall*, and *Lapidarium Septentrionale*.

Horsley, *Britannia Romana*.

MacLauchlan's Surveys of the Roman Wall, Watling Street, etc.

Lapsley, *The Palatinate of Durham*.

Hartshorne, *Feudal Antiquities*.

Ridpath, *Border History*.

Scott, *History of Berwick*.

Tate, *History of Alnwick*.

Wilson, *Churches of Lindisfarne*.

*The History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club*.

*Archæologia Æliana*.

*Proceedings of Newcastle Society of Antiquaries*.

*Transactions of Durham and Northumberland Archeological Society*.

Parson & White's *Durham and Northumberland*.

The poll books of Northumberland and Durham.

For genealogical purposes :—

The publications of the Harleian Society.

The publications of the Durham and Northumberland Parish Register Society.

*The Herald and Genealogist*.

*The Genealogist* (old and new series).

*Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*.

Welford, *Men of Mark*.

Sir Henry Ogle, *Ogle and Bothal*.

And for geology, folk-lore, natural history, etc. :—

Lebour, *Outlines of the Geology of Northumberland and Durham*.

Sir A. Geikie's articles on the Geology of the Cheviots in *Good Words* for 187...



*Transactions of the Tyneside Natural History Society*, which continues the Transactions of the Tyneside Naturalists' Field Club.

Richardson, *Borderers' Table Book*.

Heslop, *Northumberland Words*.

Much materials will also be obtained from the following public or semi-public documents:—

The Parish Registers of Baptisms, Marriages, and Burials.

Monumental Inscriptions.

Churchwardens' books.

Registers of the Estates of Roman Catholics	} (Preserved at the Moot Hall, Newcastle).
Sessions Records	
Commons Enclosure Awards and Plans	

Tithe Commutation Awards and Plans.

The Woodman Collection	} (with the Newcastle Society of Antiquaries).
The Brumell Collection	

The wills preserved in the Probate Registry at Durham, the charters and documents in the Cathedral Treasury, and the court rolls of various manors are of the utmost value, but are only accessible under special conditions.

The rich stores of documents at the Public Record Office in London are described by Scargill-Bird in his *Index to the Records*, which with Bond's *Handy Book for Verifying Dates*, Marshall's *Genealogists Guide*, and Rye's *Record Searching* will be found to be of the greatest assistance.

Enquirers will find much to reward a search among the great wealth of manuscripts accumulated at the British Museum, to which Sims' *Handbook to the Library of the British Museum* is the best guide. The principal published catalogue of MSS. in that repository are those of the Cotton, Harleian, Lansdowne, and Additional MSS., and the printed *Index of Charters*. Class catalogues are to be found upon the shelves of the MSS. room in the Museum. But time and skill in reading manuscript are required if investigation is to be profitable.

Students and compilers will find it to be of great convenience to write their abstracts and transcripts upon single sheets of paper—quarto or folio preferred—but, in any case, of uniform size. An inch margin should be left on the left hand side. Entries and passages relating to different townships, families, or subjects should be given on separate sheets, and the name of the township, family, or subject in question should be written in the top right hand corner. Reference to the volume and page of the publication whence extracts are drawn should invariably be given.

From the information so collected and from the materials thus conveniently arranged a history or account of the township or parish to which any student has devoted his attention can afterwards be drawn up in a narrative form by the compiler himself, or the collection can form his contribution to the effort which is now being made to complete the history of the whole county of Northumberland. I have made my list of authorities as comprehensive as possible, and all of them may not be available or applicable in every case. The most pregnant of them for historical information, and the first which should be considered and extracted, are, I think, the three record volumes contained in Part III. of the Rev. John Hodgson's *History of Northumberland*.

I should like to take this opportunity of adding a few words as to the custody of local records.

The value of the Public Record Office in London, of the Department of MSS. in the British Museum, and of the Historical Department of the General Register House at Edinburgh, is fully appreciated by students, but the desirability of establishing provincial and local record offices, if realised by individuals, has not yet been recognized by public authorities.

On this head the following five propositions may be laid down:—

(1) That it is desirable to establish throughout the country local offices for the preservation and systematic arrangement and study of documents relating to the history and administration of the district.

(2) That the local offices should be established in the town where the County Council has its offices, that it should be provided by, and under the control of, the Standing Joint Committee—representing the Justices of the Peace and the County Council—and that a sufficient sum of money should be allowed by the County Council to ensure the safety and the convenient arrangement of the documents and to pay competent custodians attached to the office.

(3) That plans, maps, common enclosure awards, sessions records, at present in the custody of the Clerk of the Peace and others, parish registers before 1812, and all public documents should be deposited and made available for students and others, under conditions similar to those laid down at the Public Record Office, London.

(4) That public bodies should be empowered and encouraged to deposit at the office their archives, deeds, and charters of archæological interest, that lords of manors be invited to deposit court rolls, and the wardens of free companies their records, as in the Public Record Office in London.

(5) That landowners, lawyers, and others possessing deeds, charters, and plans having an archæological rather than a business value, be invited either to present to or to deposit such documents in the local record office.

The following members have died since the last annual meeting of the Club:—

The Rev. Patrick George McDouall, M.A., of Southsea, who had been a member for the long period of 45 years, having been elected 10th October 1861.

The Rev. Beverley Smelt Wilson, B.A., of Trinity College, Cambridge, vicar of Alnham 1865, incumbent

of Duddo 1866, vicar of Brantingham 1892. Elected a member of the Club 24th September 1874, and whilst resident in Northumberland a regular attender of the meetings.

The Rev. Joseph Hunter, M.A., F.S.A. (Scot.), of Cockburnspath, was elected a member of the Club 29th September 1875. He supplied some particulars respecting his parish to the late Dr Hardy, and furnished some details respecting his church to Mr John Ferguson.

Mr George Thompson of Alnwick, elected a member of the Club 31st October 1877, was a regular attender of the meetings until the infirmities of old age crept upon him. He contributed valuable papers to the Transactions of the Club on Straw Bonds (vol. ix., p. 180), on Urns and Cists found at Amble (vol. x., p. 523), on vessels found at West Thirston (vol. xii., p. 530), and on an Urn and flint Spear-head found at Amble (vol. xiv., pp. 121). He rendered material assistance to the preparation of Mr R. G. Heslop's *Northumberland Words*, and possessed a well chosen library and a small collection of Urns, etc.

The Rev. H. B. Tristram, D.D., F.R.S., F.S.A., and a Canon of Durham, was elected a member of the Club 15th October 1879. A distinguished ornithologist, a traveller, and author of many valuable works on the Holy Land, and he contributed to the Club's Proceedings "Some Reminiscences of Mr (Ralph) Carr-Ellison" (vol. x., p. 511).

Mr William Thompson Hall, who became a member of the Club 12th October 1881, was tenant of the ancient principal seat of the Reeds of Redesdale at Troughend.

Mr David Leitch of Greenlaw became a member of the Club 14th October 1885.

Mr William Y. King of Edinburgh, one of His Majesty's Inspectors of Schools, became a member of the Club 9th October 1889. He was a good classical scholar, and

in the schools under his superintendence encouraged the study of Border ballads.

Mr John Daglish of Rothley Crag, Cambo, formerly of Tynemouth, and a well known mining engineer and coal owner, became a member of the Club 11th October 1893.

Mr George Fraser McNee of Edinburgh became a member of the Club 12th October 1899.

Mr Henry Liddell-Grainger of Ayton Castle became a member of the Club as recently as 8th October 1903.

I have the honour and privilege to nominate as my successor Mr Henry Rutherford of Fairnington, co. Roxburgh, barrister-at-law.

*Reports of the Meetings of the Berwickshire Naturalists'  
Club for 1906.*

CHILLINGHAM.

THE FIRST MEETING of the year was held at Chillingham on Wednesday, 23rd May, in weather one naturally associates with the month of March, the sky being continuously overcast, and a bitter Easterly wind prevailing all day. In consequence the attractions of the route, which lay across Chatton Moor, whence there opens an extensive view of the coast and its many outstanding features such as Dunstanburgh and Bamburgh Castles, and Farne and Holy Islands, were not seen to advantage, though during the drive thither a fair idea of the contour of the surrounding country could be obtained. Among those who were present were noted:—Captain Norman, R.N., Organizing Secretary; Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Editing Secretary; Mr G. D. Atkinson-Clark, Belford Hall; Mr John Barr, Berwick; Mr Wm. B. Boyd, Faldonside; Mr Jas. Hewat Craw, Foulden; Mr J. T. Dand, Hauxley; Mr William Dunn, and Mrs Dunn, Redden; Rev. James Fairbrother, Warkworth; Mr George Fortune, Duns; Mr Gideon J. Gibson, and Miss Gibson, Netherbyres; Mr Arthur Giles, Edinburgh; Mr T. Graham, Alnwick; Mr William Grey, Berwick; Mr George P. Hughes, Middleton Hall; Mr Geo. G. Laidler, Warkworth; Mr William Maddan, and Mr James G. Maddan, Berwick; Mr Alexander Malcolm, Duns; Mr Charles E. Moore, Alnwick; Mr Benjamin Morton, Sunderland; Mr Henry Paton, and Mrs Paton, Edinburgh; Mr G. Pigg, Alnwick; Mr Charles E. Purvis, and Mrs Purvis, Alnwick; Mr F. Rule, Amble; Mr Harry Sanderson, Galashiels; Mr J. F. Scolfield, Holy Island; Mr



Adam P. Scott, Amble; Mr T. B. Short, Berwick; Miss Simpson, Coldingham; Mr Jas. A. Somervail, Hoselaw; Mr James Veitch, Jedburgh; Dr W. T. Waterson, and Mrs Waterson, Embleton; Mr Walter Weston, Alnwick; and Mr Thomas Wilson, Robertson.

The rendezvous was Belford Station at 10-35 a.m., where brakes were in readiness to convey the party. The President, Mr J. C. Hodgson, Alnwick, was unavoidably absent; but his good wishes for a pleasant excursion were communicated by the Organizing Secretary, who undertook to discharge his duties in addition to his own. Leaving Belford on the right, the party drove by Newlands Lodge, where, striking South-West from the main road, they began a steep ascent, over a road washed bare by the torrential rain of the previous Saturday, with the view of reaching Chatton Moor, from which a new carriage-drive leads directly to Chillingham Castle. On gaining the summit the members obtained a glimpse of the sea-coast, and of an expanse of moorland interspersed with patches of whin and bracken, with the disused workings of limestone, or the refuse-heaps of ancient borings, which testified to the unproductive coal-seams that underlay them. Few habitations presented themselves before the valley of the Till, stretching from Weetwood in the direction of Wooler, opened out to view, revealing an area of rich arable land, dotted here and there with comfortable homesteads and cottages. In the neighbourhood of Chatton could be traced examples of the Small Holdings, which at the close of the eighteenth century Hugh, second Duke of Northumberland, with advanced views of land-cultivation and conspicuous generosity, apportioned to the inhabitants of the district. Seventy such allotments, averaging about five acres apiece, were granted on very liberal terms, together with half-a-dozen small farms, averaging from thirty to ninety acres; but with few exceptions all of these have more recently been amalgamated with more extensive holdings. Away to the South, though somewhat obscured by gathering mist, the conical peaks of Yeavering Bell and Humbleton Hill bulked largely, the advance guard of the great Cheviot range lying immediately behind.

Through the courtesy of Sir Andrew Noble, Bart., the present tenant of Chillingham Castle and shootings, the new approach from the East, which avoids the necessity of making a detour through Chatton, was thrown open to the party, affording an easy descent to the entrance gate

**Chillingham** of the parish church, where the incumbent, **Church.** Rev. Herbert Lunn, M.A., kindly attended to

conduct them round the building. Dedicated to St. Peter, it partly belongs to the Norman period, and consists of a nave, at the South side of which is built a modern stone-seated porch which covers the original Norman door-way, and a chancel, considerably raised above the level of the main floor with a chapel on the South enclosing the splendid altar-tomb of Sir Ralph Grey and his lady, Elizabeth, daughter of Henry, Lord Fitzhugh, of Ravensworth in Richmondshire. Sir Ralph was knighted in 1425, and appears to have been the first of his family to have been in possession of Chillingham. The tomb, which is oblong in shape and richly ornamented, is of marble, and has been adorned in red, and blue, and gilt, being regarded as one of the finest specimens of its kind in the Northern counties of England. The recumbent figures are characteristic of the middle of the fifteenth century, the knight being attired in a red tunic with many straps and buckles, and the lady in loose flowing robes with her hands clasped on her breast. Affixed to the wall above their heads, a full length figure in white supports a helmet with the crest of Gray of Heton, whilst on each side are representations of angels bearing heavenwards the souls of the departed. A series of statuettes of saints fills niches on three sides of the tomb, alternating with angels supporting blank shields. The chapel in which this remarkable monument is situated forms the family pew of the Earls of Tankerville. At the West end of the church a gallery for the use of the children attending Sunday School was erected in 1839, and on its North wall is carved a rude slab to the memory of Robert Charnockle, steward of Ford, Lord Gray, who died in 1691. The font bears on its basin the date 1670, and an inscription in which the initials <sup>M</sup><sub>R.W</sub> are engraven, as they are also on a stone of the same date in the church of Ancroft. Attention was drawn to the architectural



features of the building by Captain Norman, R.N., in a paper which he read in church to a large assemblage.

Quitting the precincts of the churchyard, which was a pattern of orderliness, the party entered the grounds of the Castle by the North lodge; and following a short winding carriage-drive, flanked on the left by a fern-clad dean, and on the right by the American gardens with their handsome Walnut trees, and evergreens shading from view old buildings formerly connected with the Castle, they reached its North front,

from which a beautiful avenue of overhanging

**Chillingham Limes** leads to the public road. As viewed from **Castle.** the drive the Castle presents the appearance of a

square, the corner towers of which are connected

by more modern buildings usually ascribed to the architectural genius of Inigo Jones. The towers are undoubtedly of greater antiquity, Bates in his *Border Holds of Northumberland* attributing the upper part of the South-East tower, the right hand portion of the South-West tower, and the dungeon in the North-West tower, to the middle of the 14th century, while he claims for the North-East tower an even earlier origin. At the inner corner of each there is a stair with a square newel and landings; and on a stone shield above the main entrance are engraved the arms of Gray of Heton, Gray of Horton, and Fitzhugh. In the North-West tower is situated the old baronial prison, on whose walls are inscribed records of unhappy prisoners, and in which a trap-door gives access, as in Alnwick and Dunstanburgh, to a bottle-shaped dungeon, significantly termed an oubliette. On the East side of the spacious courtyard inside the walls of the Castle, a facade with a projecting stone stair leading to the dining-room commanded attention, on either side of which are arranged on brackets along the wall stone figures of seven of the Nine Worthies. Under this stair stands the famous toad-stone, an oblong slab of freestone, in which a live toad is alleged to have been discovered immured in a small cavity, the earliest notice of which is found in the Athenian Oracle, Vol. III., published in 1704. In the dining-room which is ornamented with handsome heads of the American Bison and Red Deer, several fine examples of Landseer's art are hung, including one on which the

artist himself set the greatest value, which depicts a dramatic incident in the life of the late Lord Tankerville, who, while a youth, was attacked in the Park by one of the herd of Wild Cattle, and would have been gored to death save for the timely arrival of one of the keepers, and his prompt dispatch with a bullet of the infuriated beast. A considerable time was pleasantly spent in examining these, and other works of art in the drawing-room.

Among early references to Chillingham is the record that on the 27th January 1344, King Edward III.,  
**Historical** "of his special grace," granted a license to his  
**Notes.** beloved and faithful Thomas de Heton to fortify his manor-house of "Chevelyngham" with a wall of lime and stone, and form it into a castle or fortalice. This work of fortification must have been executed with due expedition, as it is further recorded that in 1348 the said Sir Thomas assigned to the vicar of the parish a chamber above the gate of his Castle at Chillingham with stable accommodation for two horses in the West hall of the building. William de Heton, the last of his race at Chillingham, died on 20th September 1400, and his patrimonial possessions passed to his three sisters, Margaret, Jane, wife of Robert Rutherford, and Elizabeth, wife of William Johnson. The date of the accession of the Grays of Heton does not seem to have been ascertained; but Sir Ralph, whose monument in the parish church has already been described, would seem to have been the first of his family to occupy Chillingham. His son bequeathed the property to his wife, who enjoyed it till her death in 1469. In 1509 it fell to the care of the Bishop of Durham as guardian of Thomas Gray, a minor, and in 1541 the Castle was reported to be in a fair state of repair, having been "of late newly reparellled" by Sir Robert Ellerker, in whose custody it remained during the minority of his step-son Ralph Gray. This influential Border family retained possession of Chillingham till 1701, when on the death of Ford Gray, Earl of Tankerville, it passed to his only daughter, Lady Ossulston, whose husband was subsequently created Earl of Tankerville.\*

\* Bates' *Border Holds*, pp. 298, 300.

Among the chief objects of interest in the grounds may be mentioned a curiously dwarfed Oak, whose stem measures 7 ft. 6 in. from the ground, and 9 ft. 3 in. in diameter at its broadest, and 3 ft. at its narrowest, part. Oblong in appearance and unusually squat, it may be only the remains of an ancient tree whose full stem and primary branches have perished; but it has been also conjectured to be the resultant of a few young trees planted in close proximity, which have at last coalesced. A good idea of its unique proportions may be obtained from a photograph which was taken by a member in the course of the visit. (Plate I.)

Later in the day time was spent by members, who did not venture out of the grounds on account of the threatening state of the weather, in examining the Conifers and the extensive gardens; but an opportunity having been meanwhile provided of viewing the famous herd of Wild **Chillingham** Cattle, a ready response was given to the **Wild Cattle**. summons of the Park Ranger, who assured the party of a favourable view of these formidable natives within a safe and easy distance. The Park through which they cautiously wended their way, taking advantage of available cover so as to avoid creating an alarm, contains upwards of 1,500 acres of broken and undulating ground, where pasture, thicket, and moorland combine to form a most picturesque landscape, the highest point of which, about two miles distant, is known by the title of Ros Castle. The herd, which at the time numbered 66, of which 16 to 18 were bulls, was browsing in a glade immediately below this rocky eminence, and could be well seen with the aid of field-glasses. They are believed to be the descendants of the breed that ranged through the great Caledonian Forest, which extended from the Trent to the Clyde without interval, and to be the modern representatives, "though much degenerated in size," of *Bos primigenius*. In a paper, read before the British Association at Newcastle in 1838, the Earl of Tankerville supplied the following interesting facts regarding them. They are possessed of all the characteristics of wild animals. They hide their young, feed in the night, and bask or sleep for the most part during the day. They are fierce when pressed, but, for the most part, timorous,



DWARF OAK, CHILLINGHAM.

*(From a Photo by Mr. James Veitch, Jedburgh).*



moving off on the appearance of strangers, and taking advantage in their flight of the irregularities of the ground. In form they are beautifully shaped—short legs, straight back, horns of a very fine texture, thin skin, so that some of the bulls appear of a cream colour; and they have a peculiar cry, more like that of a wild beast than that of ordinary cattle. They are bad breeders, and are much subject to the *rush*, a complaint common to animals bred in and in. The ears are reddish brown, and the horns white with black tips. The hoofs and nose are black, and the eyes fringed with long eye-lashes which give them depth and character. Such an examination as would verify these minute details was impossible for strangers, who stood at a respectful distance, and were the while subject to a feeling of temerity, which counselled prudence as the better part of valour; nevertheless the privilege so graciously granted of inspecting the denizens of the primeval Northumbrian wilds was greatly appreciated by all, not a little of their pleasure accruing from the intelligent guidance of the official who conducted them to such a favourable position from which to view his charge.

So discreet was the behaviour of the party, that the Cattle appeared to be unaware of their reconnoitring; and indeed the section of them that elected to traverse the Park and ascend Ros Castle had to make a considerable detour in order to occasion no disturbance. As they reached the limits of the pasture-land they passed through a belt of Beech, where is located the Chillingham Heronry—one of the very few remaining in the Northern part of the county. One or two fledglings were seen on the nests, and a large number of full-grown birds were flushed on the moor some distance beyond. By this time the mist which had settled down upon the surrounding hills had assumed an out and out "Scotch" character, rendering tramping amongst thick heather trying and disagreeable. Besides, the object of the ascent was wholly stultified, as nothing could be discerned from the summit. Lingering for a space sufficient only to note the peculiar formation of the Celtic hill-fort which crowns Ros Castle, the party began a speedy descent by the other side; and entering by a private gate into the Castle Park at its South-



East corner occupied the available time in viewing the ruinous  
 Hebburn the earliest notice of whom seems to be in the  
 Bastle. reign of King John, when John Viscount II.,  
 gave to the monks of Farne land at Newton-  
 by-the-Sea, adjoining the meadow of Robert de Hebburn,  
 Knight. Between 1237 and 1244 John Viscount III., granted  
 a third part of Earle, near Wooler, and a moiety of Newton  
 to Robert de Hebburn.\* In 1271 Nicholas de Hebburn  
 granted the vicar of Chillingham certain lands there on  
 condition of his providing every year for the celebration of  
 divine service in the chapel of Hebburn on the three principal  
 feasts of Our Lady.† The first notice of the stronghold itself  
 occurs in 1509, when it was inhabited by Thomas Hebburn,  
 and was reckoned capable of accommodating a garrison of  
 twenty horsemen. In the hands of the family of Hebburn  
 the estate continued till towards the end of the eighteenth  
 century, when it was purchased by the Earl of Tankerville,  
 and partly absorbed in the Park of Chillingham. The  
 building itself is of the ordinary Border-keep character,  
 having a vaulted entrance through the South wall. A  
 round-headed doorway on the East side communicates with  
 the wheel-stair at the South-east corner of the bastle, which  
 leads to the first and second floors. The basement forms  
 a vaulted cellar, in which there are loops in the East  
 and West walls, as well as a fireplace. On its East side  
 is situated a smaller vault believed to have been a  
 prison, as the mouth of a dungeon, now rebuilt, is readily  
 discernible at its South end. The first floor was divided  
 into three apartments, the Eastern room having two square-  
 headed windows with transoms and mullions; the central, one  
 transomed window to the South; and the innermost, one  
 small mullioned window on either side of the fireplace, and  
 another, with transom and mullions, in the North wall.  
 The second story, which was almost wholly in the roof,  
 has pairs of small square windows in both East and West

\* *Archaeologia Æliana*, Series ii., Vol. xviii., p. 26.

† *Border Holds*, p. 302.

gables.\* The bastle is reached by a footpath through the Park adjoining the "Yaxes Plantation."

At 3 o'clock the members reassembled at the church, where the carriages were in readiness to convey them homewards by another route; but the weather having become very boisterous and disagreeable, it was agreed to proceed by the road traversed in the morning, which enabled them to gain the Blue Bell, Belford, by the advertised hour of dinner (4-15). The excursion proved generally

**Club.** successful, but would have afforded greater

**Dinner.** pleasure had not the day been so dismal and wet. A large company sat down to dinner;

and after the usual toasts were given, the following motions by Captain Norman, R.N., of which written notice had been given, were unanimously approved:—(1) That a contribution of £5 from the funds of the Club be given to the Newstead (Roman) Excavation Fund; and (2) That a like sum be granted to the Berwick Historic Monuments' Committee.

**Nomina-** The following were duly nominated:—Mr  
**tions.** Alexander Malcolm, Southview, Duns; and Mr  
Andrew Brown, Dunreay, Selkirk.

\* *Border Holds*, pp. 303-304.



## ELBA ON WHITADDER.

THE SECOND MEETING was held on 28th June in splendid weather, the members arriving via Grantshouse and Duns, shortly before eleven o'clock, at the White Gate in the Retreat Woods whence a five minutes' walk brought them to the banks of the Whitadder, along whose course the excursion led. Among those present were the following:—Mr J. C. Hodgson, F.S.A., President; Capt. Norman, R.N., Organizing Secretary; Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Editing Secretary; Miss A. M. Aiken, Ayton; Mr Adam Anderson, Cumledge; Mr Walter Arras, Melrose; Mr John Blackadder, Ninewells, and Mrs Blackadder; General J. J. Boswell, C.B., Melrose; Mr W. B. Boyd, Faldonside, and Miss Boyd; Colonel Brown, Longformacus, Mrs and Miss Brown; Mr R. Carmichael, Coldstream, and Mrs Carmichael; Mr John Caverhill, Jedneuk; Mr K. Crowther, London; Mr G. D. Davidson, Melrose, and Mrs Davidson; Mr R. H. Dodds, Berwick; Mr William Dunn, Redden Hall; Mr A. A. Falconer, Duns; Major Farquharson, Edinburgh; Mr John Ferguson, Duns; Mr Arthur Giles, Edinburgh; Miss Hirst, Whitby; Mr A. Malcolm, Duns; Mr Wm. J. Marshall, Berwick; Mr James Millar, Duns; Misses Milne Home, The Cottage, Paxton; Mr A. Riddle, Yeavering; Mr John Robertson, Coldingham; Mr Henry Rutherford, Fairnington; Mr Jas. Shiel, Abbey St. Bathans; Mr T. B. Short, Berwick; Miss Simpson, Coldingham; Mr Jas. A. Somervail, Heselaw; Rev. Walter Strang, Abbey St. Bathans; Mr W. B. Swan, Duns; Mr J. Turnbull, Galashiels; Mr David Veitch, Duns; Mr E. J. Wilson, Abbey St. Bathans; and Mr Joseph Wilson, Duns, and Miss Wilson.

In the course of their walk to Elba, where the Whitadder is spanned by a foot-bridge, the attention of members was drawn to a Black-bird's nest with young in the root of a Birch on the roadside, its unusual situation on the ground being the subject of considerable surprise. Crossing the river, which at this point takes a sharp turn

**Elba.** to the South, and flows between steep banks of greywacke adorned with Scots Fir, Juniper, and Whin, the party seated themselves on a knoll behind the game-keeper's cottage, while the Editing Secretary read a short paper on the natural features of the neighbourhood. The site selected is known as Elba, and forms a projecting spur of Cockburn Law, a conspicuous landmark rising 1049 feet above sea-level, in the range of the Lammermuir. Geologically it consists of Silurian greywackes considerably altered by igneous action, through whose contorted folds there is exposed a granite formation of the variety called Pink Syenite, pre-eminent in the formation of the adjacent hill of Staneshiel, and the only example in Berwickshire. Elba, which has been derived from the Gaelic *Eil*, a hill, and *Both*, a dwelling, lies immediately opposite the farm of Ord-weel or Hoard-weel, whose former onstead, according to the late Dr Hardy in his "Historical and descriptive account of Bunkle and Preston," published under the auspices of the Club in 1900, stood upon the top of the steep bank overhanging the Whitadder, at a place called the "Strait-Loup," where the water runs through a narrow chasm into a deep pool, or weil, below. The name of the farm he derived from the Gaelic *Ard*, high or steep, and the affix *weil*, a pool, and the particular title of the cascade from a tradition, which records how a giant of these parts was wont to make free with his neighbours' cattle, and, as he crossed the river at this point, bore an ox upon his shoulder with as much ease as would a person of ordinary stature carry a lamb. Referring to the specific character of the rocks laid bare in the channel of the river, the late Mr J. G. Goodchild in his Report of an excursion to the neighbourhood in the summer of 1903 by the Geologists' Association, remarks that "a picturesque and well-wooded gorge cut by the river through the highly plicated Silurian greywackes leads to

the old Copper Mines at Ordweel, whose ore consists merely of some superficial films of Chrysocolla (Silicate of Copper), which being of a bright green colour have led to the belief that copper would be found in paying quantities, which did not prove to be the case." It is matter of surprise that in the Club's Proceedings no record is preserved of the working of this ore; but from the literary remains of the late Mr William Stevenson, Duns, a paper contributed in 1845 to the Royal Society of Edinburgh has been furnished, in which the following reference to the rock-formation of this district occurs. "Within a space of 50 yards by 30 the porphyry has forced its way through the strata in eleven or twelve different places. The greywacke is much hardened and contorted, and near its contact with the igneous rock it becomes cupriferous, and abounds in quartz veins. The Copper ore, which is of the green and grey varieties, occurs in the schists which alternate with the greywackes." In the New Statistical Account of the parish of Bunkle, published in 1834, the writer remarks:—"There is a copper mine on the property of Lord Douglas at the farm of Hoardweel, close by the river. About 60 years ago (say 1770) it was worked by an English company to a considerable extent. As the ore was at first rich, the work was for some years carried on with advantage; but the vein afterwards ceasing to yield a sufficient quantity of ore, it was given up. In 1825, however, the work was resumed by another company, likewise from England, and though for several months it was prosecuted with apparent success, it was a second time abandoned without any reason being assigned for such a step." Perhaps Mr Goodchild's estimate of the value of the ore may supply the needed explanation, for while granting that its yield might have been profitable at the commencement of the workings, he was of opinion from any samples since obtained, that it would not pay for the sharpening of the workmen's tools! It is interesting to note meanwhile that about the same period a similar attempt was made further up the river, on the farm of Ellemford, where the working was carried horizontally to the distance of 130 yards into the greywacke, after the manner of the workings now visible

at Ordweel; but the company, having there also found the labour unremunerative, abandoned the enterprise. At Elba, till about 30 years ago, two miners' cottages stood on the bank of the river, and the remains of an old bridge above the "Strait-Loup," by which they crossed to the borings on the opposite bank, may still be seen. Whether further invasion by Southerners be in contemplation cannot be divined; but certain it is from the inaccessible nature of the locality, and the remoteness of a place of shipment—Eyemouth, 11 miles distant as the crow flies, being alleged to have been the harbour of export—that the ore must have been greatly prized before such serious attempts were made to dislodge it from its mountain fastness.

From this point it was arranged that the members should proceed in one column along the North bank of the river to a convenient spot for crossing, whence they should diverge, one section to continue the walk through the grounds of Retreat and onward to those of Abbey St. Bathans, the other section to ascend the slopes of Cockburn Law, and view the remains of Edin's Hall. Through the forethought of Mr E. J. Wilson, Abbey St. Bathans, who acted as guide to the party, and the assistance of Mr James Shiel, estate manager, who supplied planks to convey them over the river, the larger section reached the South bank in safety, and clambered, through bracken nearly their own height, up the steep side of the hill till they reached the plateau on which stands the celebrated hill-fort, which formed the chief attraction of the

day's excursion. On gaining the terrace, which  
**Edin's** is strewn with heaps of stones, as well as the  
**Hall.** walls enclosing the fort, a beautiful landscape  
 opened out to view, revealing the Whitadder  
 winding along the valley, enriched with woodland, copse, and  
 wide-spreading moor, and girdling the lands of Retreat, with  
 its bottle-shaped mansion, and picturesque pleasure-grounds  
 and meadows. Conspicuous amid these are twenty noble Silver  
 Firs, which have been planted near the river, and extend in  
 a single row for upwards of half-a-mile, for the most part  
 within the grounds. The dimensions of three have been  
 obtained, namely, the first two at the foot of the garden, and  
 one standing above the stables, the respective measurements,

at 5 feet from the ground, being:—(1) 92 feet high and 15 feet 7 inches in girth; (2) 94 feet 9 inches, and 13 feet 10 inches; and (3) 100 feet, and 11 feet 9 inches. On the rising ground to the North could be seen the lands of Blackerston and Quixwood, and away to the West the high lands of Abbey St. Bathans, Godscroft, and Whiteburn. With such a prospect it is not strange that the early settlers, ever exposed to surprise and siege, should have selected such a site for the construction of a place of shelter and defence, within sight and signalling distance of the camps behind Staneshiel on the East, and the approaches by the hills above the Moneynut to the North. In the course of a former visit, on 30th June 1870, which was conducted from Duns, the Club, under the direction of Mr John Turnbull of Abbey St. Bathans, made a detailed examination of explorations that had been carried out by a Committee of their number, and thereafter “urged them to complete their investigations by clearing out the circles within the rampiers of the camp, and by examining any other of the antiquities on Cockburn Law, which would be likely to throw light on the history of Edin’s Hall.” What may be accepted as the outcome of this instruction is narrated in a paper contributed to the Proceedings in 1879, and containing a minute description and measurement by the same gentleman, who had been aided in his work of research by members of the Society of Antiquaries, through whose practical assistance a small fund had been provided for completing the work of exploration. From these valuable contributions the following facts have been gathered to explain the character and design of this pre-historic ruin.\*

It is not easy to determine the true significance of the name, the conjecture, advanced by Mr David Turnbull, that it was a palace of Edwin, King of Northumbria, having received but little corroboration from later investigators; but from the nature of its structure, which is circular and of dry-stone masonry, there is a presumption in favour of the suggestion that it belongs to that class of fortified towers so frequently met with in the Northern part of the kingdom, to which has been

**Details  
of Broch.**

\* B.N.C., Vol. ix., Part I., pp. 81-99.



assigned the title of Burgh or Broch.\* In every instance of such there has been found a tower, enclosing a court-yard whose walls are practically perpendicular, but whose exterior surface slopes inwards at a considerable angle, giving the building the appearance of a truncated cone. The walls are wide at the base, and near the ground are generally burrowed, and divided by horizontal slabs to supply apartments, after the manner of sleeping berths on board ship. Higher up are shallower recesses, which may have done duty for cupboards. All are lighted from the interior by openings looking into the court-yard, which appears never to have been covered. The only opening to the outside is the doorway, always on the level of the ground, low and narrow, and leading by a passage to the open space without. Such being the chief characteristics of the Broch, or Pictish tower, of which upwards of five hundred examples still remain, though only five are found South of Argyll and Inverness, it is important to notice three points of difference claimed by Mr Turnbull as distinctive of the one in question. (1) It is the largest Broch in existence; (2) it is surrounded by important earthworks; and (3) it is allied with other buildings which evidently belonged to it. And in illustration of these points a few details may be submitted. On a platform, facing the North and North-East, and about 400 feet below the summit of Cockburn Law, is traceable an enclosure, which measures roughly 200 yards from East to West, and 100 yards from North to South in its greatest breadth, and which is formed of earthen ramparts and ditches. On the North and North-East, where the ground is more inaccessible by reason of the steep banks of the river, there is only a single ditch between two comparatively low ramparts; but on the other sides there are two very deep ditches, and correspondingly high ramparts, which even now in some places measure from 12 to 15 feet in depth, and from 15 to 25 feet in width. Its principal entrance lies on the East side, and is composed of a passage or roadway, bounded on both sides by walls, and paved with flat irregularly

\* The word is familiar to North-country folk in its application to a nimbus which at times encircles the moon, and is interpreted as forecasting foul weather.

shaped stones, though at one or two places the natural rock protrudes and forms the pavement. Another entrance to the camp, which seems to have been original, is situated on the South-West; but it consists simply of cuts or openings through the outer earthworks. Inside a traverse, running North and South, stands the main building of Edin's Hall, which, until the excavations were made, might have been regarded as a huge cairn, so thoroughly in places had the lower parts of the building been overgrown and concealed. The Broch measures 55 feet in internal, and 92 feet in external diameter, while its external circumference describes almost a true circle. Its foundation is composed of flat stones, from which the wall, constructed of loose stones without the aid of cement or mortar, rises perpendicularly. Its outer face is smooth and regular, but the inner lacks proof of much care having been bestowed upon it, the flat stones laid in courses, so noticeable on the outside, being altogether absent. The doorway is on the East side, penetrating a wall of  $16\frac{1}{2}$  feet thick. In it lie two large stones, estimated as weighing  $3\frac{1}{2}$  tons apiece, which may have been used as lintels; and as they are insufficient to cover the whole passage, and no others of like dimensions remain, it is believed that the walls gradually converged in the inner portion, and thereby formed a roof to the passage. At this doorway, and on the South side, must have stood the great fireplace, as the stones here are much blackened, and have crumbled away. The passage is paved, and leads to the central court, nearly a fourth of which is also paved with flat rough stones. On either side of it is a cell or chamber, that on the North being kidney-shaped, and entering from the ground level, and that on the South being a few feet above the floor, and entering by a rude staircase, neither of which communicates with the central area. All the other chambers enter from it, the one on the North being halved by a partition wall, the other on the South being divided into three. A third chamber is situated on the South, leading to a narrow staircase of nine steps, each formed of a single whinstone of various heights. No other building is found inside the subsidiary enclosure; but on the wall dividing the inner from the outer portion of the camp stood a large strongly-built circular outwork, which







EDIN'S HALL, FACING EAST.

*(From a Photograph by Miss J. M. Milne Home, The Cottage, Paxton).*

seems to have been likewise roofless. In front of it lies a well-paved court-yard. Beyond are other outworks, but in no sense can they be said to have been enclosed with built walls. In none of the buildings is there any trace of a spring or well. Should the features thus indicated suffice to identify the fortress with those in the North of Scotland, belonging to a period subsequent to the colonisation of Britain by the Romans, and extending from the 6th to nearly the 10th century, the conjecture hazarded by Sir John Sinclair in his account of the parish of Duns in 1792, namely, that "Edin's Hall was a British building, and afterwards was used as a military station for an army of occupation, in view of the frequent invasion of Scotland by the Danes both by sea and land," may perhaps prove as near the true history as any other that has been submitted.\* Through the aid of the proprietor and the Ancient Monuments' Protection Act, the ruins are preserved, and retain the traces of labour having been bestowed upon their restoration. No report of the examination of "*any other* of the antiquities on Cockburn Law" has as yet been made. As illustrative of the nature of the masonry and the bulk of the stones employed in the construction of the fort, a photograph taken in the course of the meeting is gratefully reproduced. (Plate II.)

Leaving the hill at half-past twelve, the members descended by a shepherd's track in the direction of Aller Dean, in which the Otter Hounds seldom fail to find a drag, and skirting the banks of the river joined the Duns road in the near neighbourhood of the mansion of Abbey St. Bathans. Crossing the Chapel field to the South, they entered a shrubbery of Rhododendron, which encloses the foundations of St. Bathan's Chapel, rediscovered by the late **St. Bathan's** Mr John Turnbull in 1870. Favoured with **Chapel.** the presence of the author of "Pre-Reformation Churches in Berwickshire," Mr John Ferguson, F.S.A. (Scot.), Duns, they obtained from him the scanty

\* For the discussion of the subject of Brochs, reference may be made to Dr Joseph Anderson's "Scotland in Pagan Times" (Rhind Lecture), in which the various theories with regard to their origin and use are subjected to close examination, and Edin's Hall is specially referred to.

information which is available regarding this place of worship. The masonry appears to be of a very rude description, no mortar having been employed in its construction except in the case of a window, which may have been inserted at a later date. Its external length is 46 ft. 6 ins., and its width 20 ft. 6 ins. The North and South walls are each upwards of 3 ft. in thickness, while those on the West and East are fully 5 ft., a recess in the latter, which doubtless provided space for the altar, reducing it by about 16 ins. Fragments of a primitive baptismal font and of a grave slab without inscription, were seen lying within the enclosed area. A popular belief regarded this building as the site of a cell founded by St. Bothan, a relative of Columba and his successor in the abbacy of Iona; but in view of the fact that there is no historical evidence of his having ever visited this region, and of the likelihood that the people of Lammermuir owed their Christian instruction to the ministrations of the Northumbrian Church, one is inclined to question a claim to so great antiquity, and to accept Mr Ferguson's reasonable conjecture that the Chapel, named after its dedication Saint, "was built on the spot where the first Celtic missionaries preached the Gospel to the wild tribes then inhabiting the Eastern parts of Lammermuir."\*

Retracing their steps towards the lodge of the Mansion-house, the party took special note of a fine display of *Tropeolum polyphyllum* beautifully trained up the wall of the house; and entering the grounds were charmed with the fine variety of Rhododendrons then in full bloom. Into the wall of the Mansion has been built a stone with the inscription:—

"DURUM PATIENTIA FRANGO, 1694," ascribed by some to Stewart, Commendator of Dryburgh. Within a stone's throw, at the foot of a steep bank clothed with luxuriant shrubs, is situated St. Bathan's Well, whose clear and cool waters flow into a basin of red granite, surmounted by a canopy on which are engraved the opening words of Psalm LXX.—"DEUS IN ADJUTORIUM MEUM INTENDE." Thence by a well-kept path, known as the Bishop's Walk, they

\* B.N.C., Vol. XIII., Part 1., pp. 90-92.

sauntered along the bank of the Whitadder, dammed at this point to form a miniature lake which abounds in trout, and entered the grounds of the Parish Church by a stone staircase on which are recorded the measurements of the most memorable floods on the river. The site of the present edifice corresponds in some degree with that of the Priory of Cistercian nuns, founded here at the close of the 12th century by Ada, daughter of William the Lion, and dedicated to St. Mary. The church of the Priory served as the Parish Church after the Reformation, but has undergone so many alterations that very little of the original structure now remains. What is the East wall of the existing building is pierced by a window of two lights with distinctively ancient tracery, and has been described as the West wall of the earlier building. The lower portion of the North wall also is ancient, and in it at its Western extremity is enclosed a semi-circular headed doorway, through which access may have been obtained to the domestic buildings, said to have been situated to the North and nearer the river. Within a recess in the East wall of the church lies the recumbent full-length figure of a prioress, which having been at one time built into the wall was discovered and removed to its present position at some later alteration of the church. Time did not permit of the walk being extended to Strafountain about a mile to the West, where three springs are still to be seen, as well as the scattered foundations of another Chapel, founded by David I. in 1118, and suppressed in the beginning of the 15th century, the lands being afterwards conveyed to the Collegiate Church of Dunglass.

A walk of about half-a-mile along the North bank of the Whitadder brought the party on their return journey to the School-house, where a cold luncheon, purveyed by Mr J. McAlpine, Duns, was heartily partaken of at 2 o'clock, the President being in the chair, and having the Estate Manager on his right as the guest of the Club. Captain Norman, R.N., acknowledged in behalf of the Berwick Ancient Monuments' Committee receipt of the sum of £5 voted to the Fund at the last meeting, and a letter of a like nature

from the Treasurer of the Newstead (Roman) Excavation Fund was also read.

**Nominations.** Nominations in favour of Mr Gilbert Deas Davidson, and Mrs Mary Louisa Davidson, Collingwood, Melrose, were duly intimated.

Through the diligence and forethought of Mr Shiel, who along with Mr Wilson had done much to make **Exhibits.** the excursion enjoyable, a pair of man-traps, once in use in the neighbourhood, were on exhibition. From Longformacus House were shown a flint hammer-head in excellent preservation, and an amber bead picked up amid the ruins of Edin's Hall.

The carriages for Duns, via Burnhouses and Chapel, left Abbey St. Bathans at 3-30; but those for Grantshouse, via Quixwood and Butterdean, were not due to start till 5 o'clock, so that members returning by them had an hour to wander through the policies which had been kindly thrown open to them by the proprietor, Mr George G. Turnbull. In the course of the day *Cerastium arvense* was observed on Ordweel moor in great abundance, and *Botrychium lunaria* on the same hillside in smaller quantity. *Carduus heterophyllus* and *Carex pilulifera* were found on the river banks below Edin's Hall, while *Geranium sylvaticum*, which fringed the approach to Elba, gave place to *G. pratense* on the banks of the river near Blakerston Ford. The excursion was thoroughly well planned, and the time-table left nothing to be desired, so that without hurry a delightful day was spent amid surroundings which amply repaid the exertions made by many to reach the district at so early an hour.

## SWEETHOPE LOUGH.

THE THIRD MEETING was held on Tuesday, 24th July, at Sweethope Lough, Northumberland. Owing to the fixture of the Northumberland Agricultural Show at Newcastle, it had been deemed advisable to alter the original date, in order that members in that vicinity might not be put to inconvenience. The rendezvous was Knowesgate Station, N.B.R., which allowed of North country members reaching the Lough via Riccarton, as well as Morpeth; but, as it happened, all chose the latter route, which entailed no lengthened detention on the journey. The party was a small one, and included Mr J. C. Hodgson, F.S.A., President; Capt. Norman, R.N., Organizing Secretary; Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Editing Secretary; Mr George G. Butler, Ewart Park; Rev. Matthew Culley, Whittingham; Hon. and Rev. W. C. Ellis, Bothalhaugh; Mr George P. Hughes, Middleton Hall; Mr Wm. Maddan, Berwick; Mr Francis McAninly, Whittingham; Dr James McWhir, Swinton; Mr T. B. Short, Berwick; Mr James A. Somervail, Hoselaw; Mr Edward Stobart, Blackhall; Rev. Canon Walker, Whalton; Mr R. S. Weir, North Shields; and Mr Nicholas Wright, Morpeth.

Through the kindness and energy of Rev. Canon Walker, arrangements had been made for carriages to meet the members at the Station on the arrival of the train at 10-30 a.m. A bright and breezy day favoured the expedition, which led across a fine tract of pastoral country, dotted over with clumps of woodland, planted doubtless to afford shelter to the stock, which to all appearance this season were well provided for with herbage. Haymaking was being briskly prosecuted, and turnips had made good progress. The Lough is situated about five miles South-West of the railway line; and at a point on the road conveniently near the



strip of land which separates it from a smaller and natural sheet of water, the members left the carriages, and proceeded on foot over the moor to the margin of the lake. The character of the *flora* resembled what may be met with on the lower ridges of Cheviot, and afforded the botanist little scope to add to his store of specimens; but the fine bracing upland air proved most exhilarating and enjoyable. In the shade of a Pine wood by the lake, in which *Pyrola minor* and *Corydalis claviculata* grew in profusion, the President supplied a few notes on the history of the neighbourhood. Sweethope, which has given rise to a Northumbrian family patronymic, is an ancient township, whose Northern boundary corresponds with that of Throckington parish, namely, the river Wansbeck, which issues from the Lough. The lake covers an area of 180 acres, and was constructed at a cost of £750. On the occasion of its being drained to eliminate the pike in which it abounded, the bottom was discovered to be studded with tree-stumps. In 1541 a bastle-house stood near it. The population of the township has been rapidly decreasing, from 27 inhabitants in 1801, to 8 in 1891. On its Eastern boundary, between Sweethope Crag and Plashetts, are the remains of a camp, and from its Western extremity has been reported a cinerary urn, of which only the overhanging rim is preserved, proving it to have been a vessel of considerable size, probably not less than 16 inches in height. At the East end is a cattle-shed surrounded by a few trees, near which stood an old water corn-mill, which was washed away in a flood caused by the heavy rainfall of June 1770. The party divided into two sections and rambled round the edge of the lake, where facilities for botanizing had been granted by Messrs Stobart, and Hon. C. A. Parsons. No plants of special rarity were discovered, the shores of the lake being exposed, and doubtless swept by fierce winds during the greater part of the year. At its upper end the Wansbeck, under the name of the Curtis Burn, enters the Lough in the modest habit of a mountain rivulet, pure and limpid, as is the water enclosed in the lake. It is noteworthy that with the exception of *Ranunculus aquatilis* and *Polygonum amphibium* no plant life was observable on its surface.

The ultimate object of the excursion lay full in view to the North-West of the Lough, being the wild and picturesque peaks named Wanny Crag, an exposed section of huge sandstone rocks, peculiarly abrupt and precipitous towards the North. The ascent was gradual, over heather and abounding mountain pasture, and was accomplished by one o'clock. From the summit a very extensive view was obtained in all directions, including the high ground on the West in the mid-distance, called Green Rigg, memorable as the gathering-place of the adherents of the Jacobite cause in Northumberland on the occasion of their rising against the reigning house in 1715. Towering to the North were the crests of Cheviot, and hidden under a murky canopy towards the sea lay Ashington. A feeling of remoteness pervaded the landscape, which an occasional puff of steam from a labouring locomotive only tended to accentuate. Along the ridge of the Crag, which bear the local names of Great and Little Wanny, Aird Law, and Hepple Heugh, the party gradually descended to the road, where they joined the carriages, and commenced the last stage of the excursion. During their ramble over the moors and by the riverside the following plants were noted:—*Ranunculus flammula*; *Sagina nodosa*; *Pimpinella saxifraga*; *Leontodon hispidus*, and *L. autumnalis* var. *pratensis*; *Carduus heterophyllus*; *Achillea Ptarmica*; *Veronica serpyllifolia*, and *V. scutellata*; *Symphytum officinale* var. *patens*; *Narthecium ossifragum*; *Carex binervis*, *C. ampullacea*, and *C. paludosa*. There was a notable absence of bird-life on the surface of the lake, and upon the moorland.

It was fully half-past two o'clock before they reached Kirk-whelpington, and only a brief space was available for the examination of the Parish Church; but with the kind assistance of the vicar, Rev. R. R. Hedley, and the technical knowledge of Rev. Canon Walker, its somewhat mixed architectural features were rapidly surveyed. Dedicated to St. Bartholomew, it consists of a chancel, nave, and Western tower, with a modern South porch constructed of ancient stones. In the course of recent repairs executed by Mr W. S. Hicks, architect, Newcastle, as instructed by a Restoration Committee,



the foundations of an earlier building were laid bare by the removal of an embankment of earth and debris in the construction of a trench below the present floor-level to relieve the walls of prevailing damp. The modern church is without transepts; but the excavations already referred to brought to light the foundations of North and South transepts, an extended chancel, and a Western porch beyond the tower, though they have not been sufficiently carried out so as to determine the full dimensions of this more ornate building. In the opinion of Mr Hicks, however, ample proof is supplied of its being an example of an Early English church, consisting of a long chancel, a nave with narrow aisles, and a Western tower, which having suffered destruction, probably through fire, was reconstructed with a chancel heavily buttressed on the North, a nave without aisles, but with North and South transepts, a South porch, and the ancient tower much disfigured by cumbrous buttresses, presumably added for its support. This building is regarded as belonging to the end of 15th, or the beginning of 16th century, and has been again altered by the removal of the buttresses of the chancel and the transepts, as well as by the rebuilding of the East end of the chancel and the upper part of the walls of the nave. The 13th century character has thus been largely effaced, and the tower in particular has lost much of its original elegance. The chancel is the property of Sir John Swinburne, and contains the family pew. The church is seated to accommodate two hundred, and from 1823 to 1832 was the scene of the pulpit ministrations of Rev. John Hodgson, the historian of Northumberland. There belongs to it a silver chalice of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, which was exhibited by the vicar.

At 3 o'clock the members sat down to dinner in the Temperance Hotel, when the President proposed a vote of thanks to Mr Edward Stobart, who had kindly conducted the party during the earlier part of the day.

**Club  
Dinner.**

**Nomina-  
tions.**

Nominations in favour of Lord William Percy, Alnwick Castle, and Mr Geo. Alexander Russell, Glen Douglas, were duly intimated.

## DALKEITH, FOR CRICHTON AND BORTHWICK CASTLES.

THE FOURTH EXCURSION for the year took place on Thursday, 23rd August, at Dalkeith, the most convenient rendezvous for the long programme to be gone through. An interlude of sunshine, after days of heavy rain and fog, greeted the members as they assembled at Eskbank Station on the arrival of the 9-52 train from Edinburgh, where carriages were in waiting. A large contingent availed themselves of this means of conveyance, but others joined the party in their own carriages and on foot. Among a company, which in the course of the day numbered nearly sixty, were the following:—Mr J. C. Hodgson, F.S.A., President; Captain Norman, R.N., Organizing Secretary; Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Editing Secretary; Misses Aiken, Ayton; Mr J. P. Alison, D'Arcy, Dalkeith; Mr John Barr, Berwick; Mrs Bertalot, Linnhead; Rev. Thomas A. Bickerton, B.D., Borthwick; Mr William B. Boyd, and Miss Boyd, Faldonside; Dr N. T. Brewis, Edinburgh; Sir Archibald Buchan-Hepburn, Bart., Smeaton-Hepburn; Rev. J. C. Carrick, B.D., Newbattle; Mr John Caverhill, Jedneuk; Rev. James Cooper, D.D., Glasgow College; Mr James Hewat Craw, Foulden West Mains; Mr R. Dickinson, Berwick; Mr S. Douglas Elliot, S.S.C., and Mrs Douglas Elliot, Edinburgh; Major Farquharson, Edinburgh; Mr John Ferguson, Duns; Mr J. Geddie, Edinburgh; Dr William Geddie, Accrington; Dr R. Shirra Gibb, Boon; Mr Arthur Giles, Edinburgh; Mr G. Henderson, Upper Keith; Mr Robert Home, Edinburgh; Mr Bruce J. Home, Edinburgh; Mr James Hood, Linnhead; Mr H. M. Leadbetter, Legerwood; Mr James Lyle, Edinburgh; Mr William Maddan, and Mr

J. G. Maddan, Berwick; Rev. D. D. F. Macdonald, Swinton; Rev. Thomas S. Marjoribanks, Prestonkirk; Dr James McWhir, Swinton; Mr W. Morrison, Broughty Ferry; Mr John Ramsay, Newbattle; Mr A. L. Noel Russell, Glen Douglas; Mr Henry Rutherford, Fairnington; Mr Harry Sanderson, and Mr F. R. Sanderson, Galashiels; Rev. Robert B. Scott, B.A., and Mrs Scott, Humbie; Mr T. B. Short, Berwick; Mr —. Smith, Cranstoun Riddell; Rev. George W. Sprott, D.D., Edinburgh; Mr J. A. Terras, Edinburgh; Mr A. Thomson, Galashiels; Mr Wynyard Warner, London; Mr W. Weatherhead, Berwick; Mr Jas. Whytock, Dalkeith Gardens; Rev. David W. Wilson, M.A., Stobhill; and Mr Thomas Wilson, Robertson.

The route had been traversed by the officials earlier in the season, but was finally adjusted by Rev. Thos. A. Bickerton, Borthwick, and Rev. David W. Wilson, Stobhill, who undertook to render personal assistance in the guidance of the party between Crichton and Borthwick. Through the kindness of the proprietors also, the grounds of Oxenfoord, Crichton, and Borthwick were thrown open to the Club, while the tenant of Crichton House Farm was good enough to grant leave to pass through a standing crop of barley in order to inspect the underground Pictish dwelling there. With such a prospect of entertainment, the members left the Railway Station at 10 o'clock in four carriages, and proceeded along the post-road to Carlisle, leaving Dalkeith on the West, and travelling in a South-Easterly direction. The day being beautifully clear a remarkable view was obtained, fringed by the Pentlands on the West, the Firth of Forth and Lomonds on the North, and Haddington and the Garleton Hills on the East, Arthur Seat and Edinburgh occupying a conspicuous place in the mid-distance. Harvest operations had not commenced, though the barley was nearing maturity. The main road, which is broad and well-kept, presented little obstacle to the horses, although from the outset there was a gradual rise onward

to Oxenfoord, where a halt was called for the purpose of viewing the Gardens and Arboretum.

**Oxenfoord**      The Castle, one of the seats of the Earl of  
**Castle.**        Stair, is a comparatively new house situated in the midst of beautiful woodlands above the banks of one of the streams contributing to form the Tyne, which flows

through Haddington and East Linton, and enters the sea near Tynningham, the stately home of the Earl of Haddington. The family of Dalrymple has been intimately associated with the history of Scotland, and of it Sir Walter Scott declared that it "had produced within the space of two centuries as many men of talent, civil and military, and of literary, political, and professional eminence, as any house in Scotland." They were prominent in Ayrshire in the middle of the 15th century, one of the daughters of the house being accused of participating in the Wycliffe heresy in 1484. Her great-grandson, John Dalrymple of Stair, was an early adherent of the Reformation, and her great-grandson, James, after serving in the army, was called to the bar in 1675, and thereafter appointed a Lord of Session. He was created Viscount Stair and Lord Glenluce and Stranraer in 1690, and before his death in 1695 completed his great work on "The Institutions of the Law in Scotland." He was buried in St. Giles Cathedral, in commemoration of which the present Earl, being the eleventh in succession, raised a tablet in that historic building during the sitting of the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland this year. The house of Stair holds extensive estates not only in Midlothian, but also in Wigtonshire, where Lockinch Castle, the ancient home of the Kennedys, in the vicinity of Stranraer, presents a fine example of Scottish baronial architecture. His Lordship not being in residence was represented by his local agent, Mr Smith, Cranstoun Riddell, who accompanied the party through the grounds. A visit was first paid to the Gardens, at the entrance to which are fine specimens of *Cupressus Lawsoniana* (35 feet in height), *C. Nootkaensis*, *Libocedrus decurrens*, and *Thuja dolobrata*, the first of which attracted much attention. Passing to the left of the gardener's house, the members were conducted to the Mansion-house, and thereafter over a fine lawn to the Pinetum planted about fifty years ago, in which *Pinus Austriaca* and *P. Laricio* were generously distributed for the sake of shelter. Among finely grown and healthy Conifers were noted:—*Abies grandis*, *A. nobilis*, *A. Nordmanniana*; *Pinus cembra*; *Picea orientalis*; *Abietia Douglasii*; and *Cedrus Atlantica*. A stately row of Wellingtonias (*Sequoia gigantea*) edges either side of the

straight avenue running the whole length of the Pinetum, one of which bears the following dedication:—"Planted by North, 9th Earl of Stair, on the marriage-day of the Prince and Princess of Wales, 10th March 1863." Strong temptation as there was on such a day of warmth and brightness, wedged in between a series of too literal fulfilments of a wet St. Swithin's, to linger amid the peace and verdure of this sylvan scene, the summons of the Organizing Secretary dare not be disregarded, as he ordered the carriages to advance at ten minutes behind scheduled time.

From Oxenfoord the road leads through Pathhead a straggling village which occupies both sides for a distance of half-a-mile or more, and contains a population of upwards of six hundred. The necessity for ascending the steep gradient on which it stands was not at first apparent to those acquainted with the direct line to Crichton, but was accounted for by the situation of the Pictish dwelling on Crichton House Farm, which formed the immediate objective. Continuing along the highway to the Lang Faugh road, the members were reminded of the exposure to which earlier generations were subjected, as, seated in the Mail Coach, they made their way up Soutra Hill to the Royal Burgh of Lauder, and onward to the Border Burgh of "merry" Carlisle. Turning at right angles to the South, the party

soon reached the barley field belonging to  
**Pictish** Mr James Pringle, tenant of the House Farm,  
**Dwelling.** whose crop with his permission was to be  
 sacrificed for the benefit of the curious. Unable

to be present in person, he very kindly deputed his brother, Mr Wm. Pringle, Crichton Schoolhouse, to lead the members to the South-East side, where a modern stairway has been provided by the proprietor, Henry Callander, Esq., of Prestonhall, to enable visitors to enter the ancient dwelling. Provided with candles, they descended in relays and entered through a kind of tunnel, their guide directing attention to the peculiar features of the interior. With the exception of another in the adjoining parish of Borthwick, this souterrain or weem is unique in this part of Scotland. Referring to the former an anonymous writer in an appendix to Pennant's "Tour in Scotland" (1799), compares it with one he had visited near



Coupar-Angus, Forfarshire, which was covered with large rough stones, and lined in the bottom with clay, its narrow entry pointing North-West. The Crichton souterrain, which was discovered in 1869, is entered also from the North-West, though the original entrance is now closed. Access is obtained from the East by a subsidiary passage which stands at right angles to the principal chamber, two portions of which have been renewed by the proprietor, and are represented by archways supporting the soil above. In making one's way thither, it is necessary to crouch beneath the tunnel, but on gaining the open space within ample head-room is at once obtained. The sides of the dwelling are lined with stones, on several of which may be seen traces of workmanship, to which reference was made in a notice by Lord Rosehill at the time of their discovery:—"The most remarkable feature is that the inner walls are studded here and there, especially near the top, with squared and chiselled stones, showing the diagonal and diamond markings peculiar to Roman workmanship"; and towards the close of his paper he offers some suggestions as to the probable age of the building:—"The Roman stones place it at once as not earlier than A.D. 80, when Agricola first advanced as far North as the plains of Lothian. It remains, therefore, to be decided, whether this chamber was built during one of those periods when the Caledonians had for the time become re-possessed of their land, or after the Romans had evacuated the country North of Hadrian's wall. In the latter case it seems strange that the aborigines should return to their dark, rude and underground dwellings, when, as in this instance, they were almost in sight of the comparative luxury of a Roman settlement such as Inveresk, boasting of its baths, theatre and villas."\* The building is an irregular segment of a circle, curving in a South-Easterly direction, and covering a space between 50 and 60 feet in length, and from 5 to 10 feet in width. It is in a good state of preservation. When all had examined it, the party returned in Indian file to the carriages, doing as little damage as possible to the standing corn, and through the President conveyed to Mr Pringle

\* Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, Vol. VIII., pp. 105-9,

their grateful acknowledgment of the favour that had been granted to them.

Considerable time had been lost during the visit to this prehistoric site, so that on arrival at the Parish Church of Crichton little space was available for a very minute inspection. In the unavoidable absence of the Minister, the office of narrator was filled by Rev. J. C. Carrick, B.D., Newbattle, whose guide-book, entitled "Around Dalkeith," had greatly facilitated the work of organization. In the course of his remarks inside the church, he explained that it was originally a collegiate building dedicated to St. Mary and St. Mungo, and that it consisted only of a beautiful chancel, transepts and saddle-back tower, as the nave was never completed. Founded on 9th December 1449 by the great Lord Chancellor, Sir William Crichton, it served originally as a private Chapel. Its architecture is extremely plain Gothic, with little or no ornamentation save a garland of stone flower-work on the outside chancel walls, and a few carved heads above the windows. In course of time it developed into a wealthy and important ecclesiastical institution; but its clergy proving lax and voluptuous, it shared at the Reformation the fate of many like religious houses. Of late years and in great measure through the generosity of the present owner of Prestonhall, it has been restored from a condition of partial dilapidation into a stately house of prayer, of which oak furnishings and a handsome organ form conspicuous features.

A well of pure water, situated below the Church, affording an opportunity for taking lunch, the members lingered a short while before proceeding along the Eastern side of the steep valley of the Tyne, on which stand the ruins of Crichton

Castle, now open to the inspection of visitors on the payment of a small fee. This splendid Lowland fortress is also associated with Sir

William Crichton, a man of ancient family, the barony of Crichton dating from the reign of Malcolm III. (1054-93), and possessed of immense influence and power as Lord Chancellor and guardian of the boy-king, James II., in whose life-time he acquired possession of it. Originally it consisted of a fortified keep, which in time developed



into the spacious Castle surrounding a quadrangular courtyard, which now commands the valley of the Tyne. In the plan of the completed structure the keep occupies the Eastern side of the square, and contains portions of two plain barrel-vaults, one of which at the level of the hall-floor is semi-circular, and the other which forms the roof of the hall is slightly pointed. Its original entrance lay to the North, whence a straight stair in the thickness of the wall led to the upper floor. This doorway conducted also to the dungeon, familiarly known as "Massy-more," a title probably derived from a Saracenic word, Mazmorra, designating a Moorish dungeon. The general features of this inhospitable lodging resemble those of Dunstanburgh and Chillingham, to which the significant term of *oubliette* has been applied. The first extensions of the building lay to the South and West, and in all probability were the work of the Lord Chancellor, many of their architectural features corresponding with those of Doune and Tantallon belonging to the same period. A new fashion of supplying private dining and retiring rooms for the family and guests having come into vogue in the 17th century, a further extension in a suite of apartments to the North of the quadrangle was carried out above a graceful portico, decorated with entablatures bearing anchors and the initials L.S.M. About the same period the old circular staircase gave place to the modern square model, an illustration of which novelty may be seen in this latest addition. All the stones of this North front are chiselled into diamond facets, the angular projections of which present an unusually rich appearance. The lower part of the exterior wall, which is thicker than that of the superstructure, may have formed the much earlier surrounding wall of the keep. A building to the South of the Castle, and styled by some the Chapel, is flanked by strong buttresses and entered by doors in the centre of the North and South walls. To all appearance it had consisted of a single vaulted story, the buttresses being added to resist the thrust of the roof; but at a later period it had been raised to furnish rooms whose windows still remain. It is generally believed to have been used for stables, with sleeping apartments overhead.

While most of the party were occupied with the examination of the Castle, a few descended to the bed of the river, and following its course in a Southerly direction towards Crichton bog applied themselves to the study of its Sedges. Particular interest attached to this because from this station the rare species, *Carex Boenninghausenia*, had been reported. Owing to the prevailing wet weather, however, the bog was very difficult to negotiate, and could not be thoroughly worked, so that the botanists were beaten off without having obtained their prize. It is of interest to note that this glen between Crichton and Borthwick abounds in glow-worms, *Lampyrus noctiluca* L. Meanwhile under the leadership of Rev. Mr Bickerton, the main section walked by a right-of-way along its East side till they reached the railway line, and having crossed it and entered the parish of Borthwick, continued their march by the banks of the Gore water, which winds between the Castle and an adjacent hill, on which Cromwell is said to have placed his cannon when he unsuccessfully besieged it. A few houses are scattered in the valley and supply a modern aspect to the locality, but the Castle dominates the scene, retaining in their entirety its picturesque and formidable outlines. It occupies a tongue

of land at the junction of the Middleton burns,  
**Borthwick** and dates from a license to build a castle at  
**Castle.** Lochwarret granted by James I., on 2nd June

1430, to Sir James Borthwick, whose family seat was Cateune Castle, and whose progenitor is said to have been a Livonian knight called Burtick, who in 1067 came to Scotland with Edward Atheling and his sister, Margaret, better known as the pious consort of Malcolm Canmore. During the period of its erection, its founder was created Lord Borthwick in recognition of national services, and on his death in 1458 he was buried in the Church of St. Mungo hard by, where his recumbent effigy, along with that of his lady, now lies. Its general plan is a parallelogram with two projecting wings on the West side. The enclosing walls contain a courtyard of irregular shape on the top of steep banks, surrounded by a ditch. Their angles and curtains are defended with towers and bastions, that flanking the gate-way being circular and of great strength. The

gate-house had a drawbridge and outer gate, as well as a portcullis in the inner archway. A staircase leads to the parapet of the outer wall, from which the keep was entered by a bridge on the level of the first floor, which has been destroyed, though the stones wrought for the springing of the arch are still visible in the wall of the Castle. The main portion of the basement is divided into three apartments, each with a single light. In the South wing there is a draw-well, and in the North a dungeon, apparently divided at one time into two floors, the upper one being ventilated by a small aperture set high in the wall. These apartments are all vaulted, and enclosed with walls of from 12 to 14 feet in thickness. On the first floor the whole of the main building is occupied with the great hall, remarkable for its handsome proportions, which admit, according to the proverb, of a knight's brandishing his sword on horseback without coming in contact with the ceiling or walls. Very noteworthy also are the sculptured fireplace, enriched with mouldings and ornaments of the period and a lofty pointed hood, and a side-board or seat with a canopy of 15th century workmanship. On the same floor are the kitchen and a private parlour, the former occupying the North wing, and furnished with a huge fireplace, a stone sink and drain, and a handsome washhand basin with carved and ornamental canopy; the latter situated in the South wing, and supplied with an unusual type of closet abutting. Three stories complete the superstructure, the uppermost only being vaulted to carry the stone roof, whose gutters are specially wide to admit of the operations of a numerous garrison. The first of these contains a drawing-room, and a Chapel, the oratory of which is confined to the East window, in which are fixed the piscina and locker. Apartments are still pointed out as those occupied by Queen Mary on the occasion of her flight to Dunbar in the guise of a page, under the escort of the Earl of Bothwell. For a considerable period the family of Borthwick espoused the Stuart cause; and the 9th Earl of that name for a time defied the efforts of Cromwell to reduce his stronghold, the impressions of the bombardment remaining on the upper portions of the East wall of the Castle.

On the invitation of Mr Henry Borthwick, who has recently restored the Castle in keeping with its ancient character, and rendered it fit for habitation by his family, the party was conducted throughout the entire building, and allowed to perambulate on the parapet of the roof, which is carried on bold corbels on all sides save the East, whence, looking through the apertures on the pavement over 100 feet beneath, they could more vividly realise the dread system of machicolation that distinguishes it. On the motion of the President a hearty vote of thanks was accorded their guide for his courtesy in granting permission to view the interior of this historic pile, and for his personal conduct of the party, which added so much to the enjoyment of their visit. As time had been lost owing to the detailed nature of the excursion, it was

<b>Club</b>	arranged to join the carriages at the entrance
<b>Dinner.</b>	to the Castle, and drive back by way of Fushiebridge and Arniston to Dalkeith, where dinner was served in the Cross Keys Hotel at 5 o'clock. The usual toasts were given from the chair.

<b>Nomina- tion.</b>	A nomination in favour of Mr Nicholas Wright, Beechfield, Morpeth, was duly intimated.
--------------------------	--

NOTE.—For fuller particulars regarding Crichton and Borthwick Castles, and for excellent drawings of the same, reference may be made to "Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland," (MacGibbon & Ross) Vol. I., pp. 209-221, and 344-352, from which much valuable information has been obtained.

## WOOLER FOR LANGLEYFORD.

THE FIFTH MEETING was held at Wooler on Wednesday, 26th September, and partook of the nature of a ramble at the base of Cheviot. Carriages were in waiting at the Railway Station, and an hour before noon a start was made for Langleyford in lovely weather. Among those present were:—Mr J. C. Hodgson, M.A., President; Captain Norman, R.N., Organizing Secretary; Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Editing Secretary; Mrs Anderson, The Thirlings, Wooler; Miss Blair, Alnwick; Mr Wm. B. Boyd, Faldonside; Mr G. G. Butler, Ewart Park; Mr J. Cairns, Alnwick; Rev. Charles J. Cowan, B.D., and Mrs Cowan, Morebattle; Rev. Matthew Culley, St. Mary's, Whittingham; Mr J. T. Dand, Warkworth; Mr William Dunn, Redden; Mr Thomas Graham, Alnwick; Mr William Maddan, Berwick; Rev. W. S. Moodie, Ladykirk; Dr J. McWhir, Swinton; Mr F. McAninly, Whittingham; Mr Henry Paton, Edinburgh; Mr Andrew Riddell, Yeavinger; Mr Henry Rutherford, Fairnington; Mr J. A. Somervail, and Miss Somervail, Hoselaw; Mr Edward Thew, Birling Manor; and Mr Andrew Thompson, Glanton. A few members foregathered in the Cottage Hotel overnight, among whom was Rev. Canon Walker, Whalton, who unfortunately, through indisposition, was unable to join the excursion.

The last meeting at Langleyford was held in July 1872, in connection with which a paper dealing exhaustively with the district visited was contributed by Dr Hardy,\* and of those present on that occasion only Mr William B. Boyd, Faldonside, took part in this day's excursion. Since then

\* Ber. Nat. Club, Vol. VI., Part IV., pp. 353-375.



Wooler has become more accessible through the opening of a new line of Railway between Coldstream and Alnwick, conferring an appearance of prosperity on the town, which, though unable to boast any longer of a weekly market,

can now lay claim to a commodious Sale-yard,  
**Wooler.** in which an auction is held every fortnight.

Its streets converge towards the market-place, in which a drinking-fountain, erected in 1879 to the memory of William Wightman, used to serve as a market-cross. Prominent in the main street stands a time-honoured hostelry, named the Black Bull, which before the coach-road was diverted to a lower level near Wooler Water was doubtless a landmark in the district to dust-stained and weary passengers. The remains of an early fortress or castle may be seen on an artificial mound above the river, consisting of a few large fragments of masonry, overthrown to all appearance by gunpowder. The building belongs to an early period, mention being made of it in 1254 as "a certain waste-fortress, not of any value"; but it does not seem to have played any important part in Border history. The Parish Church of St. Mary presents no special features of archaeological interest, having been erected by subscription in 1765, near the site of an earlier sanctuary, which was thatched, and destroyed by fire in 1722.

Leaving Wooler on the right and proceeding South, the party journeyed towards Middleton Hall, where a halt was called to examine the grounds and Conifers. On their way they passed Earle, or Yer-ill, formerly Yerdhill, the property in 1244 of John Viscount III.\* As witnessed by the ridge-and-balk system of cultivation which distinguishes the top and middle face of the whin hill, beneath which nestle the modern farm-buildings, this had been the scene of early British husbandry, traces of which are by no means infrequent on the spurs of Cheviot in this district. On their arrival at Middleton

Hall, the members, in the absence of Mr George  
**Middleton** P. Hughes, were escorted through the grounds  
**Hall.** by the gardener, who did his utmost to direct  
 attention to the numerous objects of interest.

\* *Archaeologia Æliana*, Series ii., Vol. xviii., p. 26.

The Mansion-house was for the time occupied by a shooting-tenant, and not open to inspection as on a previous visit; but note was taken in passing of a stone in the front wall bearing the initials G.H. 1807. In his survey of 1542, Sir Robert Bowes states that "the townshippe of Mydleton Hall" contained "two stone houses or castells," belonging to Robert and John "Rotherforthe." The remains of one such fortalice can be seen in an adjacent field, and the other may be represented by the old Hall which was situated at a point in the present pleasure-grounds, where two spreading Sycamores adorn the glade. Many other ornamental trees claimed attention, among them being a Cedar of Lebanon, remarkably abundant in fruit, which according to the latest measurement, namely 13 feet 6 inches at 5 feet from the ground, shows a remarkable rate of growth during the last 25 years, its girth in 1883 being recorded as 9 feet 6 inches. It is 130 years old. A Douglas Fir 60 feet high measures 5 feet in girth, and a Wellingtonia, 7 feet 6 inches. With reference to the latter, and other examples of the same species sown in the spring of 1874, Mr Hughes states that they vary in height from 50 to 55 feet, and that "they are in admirable health and form. The environment and soil where they are planted seem to favour the growth of most of the trees of the temperate zone." Considerable interest was evinced in a fine example of *Abies magnifica*, true to its narrow and non-spreading character, and standing about 40 feet in height. *Librocedrus decurrens* and *Cedrus Deodara* were also well represented. A clipped Beech, entwined with Honeysuckle and a climbing Rose, derived peculiar, if not pathetic, interest from having been planted by two female members of the Derwentwater family during their occupation of the Hall. Full justice could not be done to the large assortment of curious and interesting shrubs, etc., with which the place literally teems, owing to the want of a skilled guide such as the proprietor, a number of the Conifers mentioned in the Report of 1883 not having been identified.\*

\* Ber. Nat. Club, Vol. x., Part II., pp. 279-283.



The carriages owing to the rough and precipitous nature of the road having gone on before, the members proceeded on foot to the top of a high ridge overlooking the valleys of the Caldgate and the Careburn, whence on a clear day a very fine prospect opens, with Skirlnaked in the immediate foreground and Cheviot ranging far and vast to the West and South-West. Unfortunately the warm haze of the September noon obscured the higher peaks, though it lent charm and mystery to the wild mountain scenery. At the junction of the waters already mentioned the greater number of the members resumed their seats, and continued the drive as far as Langley-

**Langley-**        the alternative route of walking up the Careburn,  
**ford.**            and crossing Wooler Common by Reastead to

Wooler. So elaborately has this instructive locality been dealt with in the Proceedings by Dr Hardy, whose knowledge of the vicinity as a natural hunting-ground was unique, and whose examination of its Entomology, as furnished in a paper specially contributed,\* leaves almost nothing to be noted, that it seems worse than useless to attempt to supply what has already been so brilliantly served up. The time-table on the present occasion allowed of two hours and a half for rambling about Langleyford, during which an opportunity was afforded of searching Hawsden Burn for Amethystine Quartz. In the course of the ramble a member was fortunate in picking up, on a portion of the road under repair, a fairly perfect flint scraper. Dippers were sighted on the Careburn, and *Carex laevigata* was plentiful in copses. The botanical section had nothing of special interest to report.

Leaving Langleyford at 3-15 p.m., the party returned to Wooler, where dinner was served in the Cottage  
**Club**            Hotel at 4-30. The President exhibited an  
**Dinner.**        antique watch, made by Mr Andrew Maule,  
Wooler, on whose enamelled dial were depicted a shepherd with his sheep upon the hillside, and the figure of a church or castle in the centre, all suggestive of the features of the immediate locality.

\* Ber. Nat. Club, Vol. VI., Part IV., pp. 390-5.

The following Nominations were duly intimated:—John William Blackadder, Ninewells Mains, Chirnside; Rev. Robert Baldock Scott, B.A., Humbie, Upper Keith; and Mrs Edith Anderson, The Thirlings, Wooler.

---

Owing to the awkwardness of train-service one or two members were compelled to spend the night at Wooler, and on the morning of Thursday, 27th September, they walked along the Till to Weetwood, where on the river banks they found *Peplis portula*; *Polygonum Hydropiper*; *Alisma plantago*; and *Carex vesicaria* (a new station). On the roadside between Weetwood and Doddington they noted the following:—*Viola tricolor* var. *arvensis*; *Lychnis vespertina*; *Geranium pusillum*; *Erodium cicutarium*; *Anthriscus vulgaris*; *Chærophyllum temulum*; *Veronica Anagallis*; *V. polita*; *V. Buxbaumii*; and *Lycopsis arvensis*.

## BERWICK.

THE ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING was held in the Museum, Berwick, on Thursday, 11th October, at one o'clock. Among those present were:—Mr J. C. Hodgson, M.A., President; Captain Norman, R.N., Organizing Secretary; Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Editing Secretary; Mr W. J. Bolam, Treasurer; Mr John Barr, Berwick; Sir Gainsford Bruce, Lady Bruce, and Miss Bruce, Gainslaw House; Rev. Matthew Culley, Whittingham; Mr Gideon J. Gibson, Netherbyres; Mr William T. Hindmarsh, Alnwick; Mr G. P. Hughes, Middleton Hall; Mr W. J. Marshall, Berwick; Rev. W. S. Moodie, Ladykirk; Mr McAninly, Whittingham; Dr James McWhir, Swinton; Mr Henry Rutherford, Fairington; Rev. Evan Rutter, Spittal; Mr T. B. Short, Berwick; Mr Jas. A. Somervail, Hoselaw; Mr Jas. Terras, Edinburgh; Mr Edward Thew, Birling Manor; Mr Robert Weddell, Berwick; Mr Edward Willoby, Berwick; and Rev. N. M. Wright, Ancroft.

Before assembling for the dispatch of business, the members were invited by Captain F. M. Norman, R.N., who holds among other honorary appointments that of Chairman of the Berwick Historic Monuments' Committee, to inspect the work recently carried out in connection with the Elizabethan walls of the ancient Border town, towards whose prosecution the Club had recently voted a contribution of £5. Having delayed till the arrival of the train from Edinburgh, which unfortunately was late, members were deprived of the pleasure of leisurely investigating the portions of the ramparts brought under their notice, but were fortunate enough to visit two Flankers which have been cleared of the accumulations of years of neglect, and in great measure restored to their original condition. The first examined is known as the Cumberland East Flanker, entry to which was obtained by an original covered way, situated at the

North end of Coxon's Lane. From this narrow tunnel the ground-floor of the building is reached, where, after the removal of upwards of three feet of soil and rubbish, the ancient gun-platforms have been revealed, laid parallel to the main line of fortifications for the purpose of enfilading or raking the curtains in case of an attempted escalade. These platforms appear unnecessarily strong for the size of the guns then in use; but from the discovery of several 10 inch mortar-shells, it is believed they were fitted for mortar-batteries also. Opposite the embrasures was a covered portion communicating by a well-preserved staircase with a guard-chamber, whence a sentry could communicate with the Flanker next to it. The masonry has suffered greatly from neglect, but the face-stones that remain owe their origin apparently to the ashlar-work of the old Edwardian walls, limestone being the constituent of the more modern Elizabethan work. It was explained that the system adopted by the Italian engineers at first employed on the fortifications, was known as the "Bastion and Curtain" system, that is, projecting angular batteries connected by long walls called "Curtains." The first cities so defended were Lucca, Verona, and Antwerp; and with them Berwick may be associated, as Queen Elizabeth engaged a force of foreign workmen to bring that sea-port, then deemed of immense strategical importance, into line with up-to-date fortifications elsewhere. Nowhere else in the United Kingdom is this method to be seen. The second Flanker visited is annexed to the Brass Mount Casemate, where a similar arrangement of gun-platforms survives, together with a two-storied covered portion, in which an opening for the sentry's outlook can be seen, as well as an immense beam which had originally supported the floor of the second chamber. A doorway leads out into the open, where a handsome tunnelled way, leading through the width of the curtain-wall into the burial-place of the Parish Church, supplies an enigma for antiquarian solution. It is much wider and loftier than those leading to the bastions, and suggests a means of egress for troops from the garrison. Such an explanation was hazarded on the ground that a covered way nearer the sea still exists, which seems to have been used for the

movements of men to and from a redoubt upon the nearest sea-cliff. A pleasant, if somewhat hurried, excursion was thus brought to a close to allow of the members reaching the Museum by one o'clock. To Captain Norman and his Committee are due the thanks of the Club, as well as of antiquarians generally, for their diligence in putting into better preservation these relics of warlike times.

The Annual Business Meeting was thereafter held in the Museum, when the President delivered an address on "The importance of the study of Local History," indicating the immense assistance which the Rolls and Records of Northumberland might yield the diligent investigator and student. He concluded by appointing Mr Henry Rutherford, of Fairnington, Roxburgh, to succeed him in the chair, and by putting on record the names of ten members who had died during his term of office. Mr Hodgson was accorded a hearty vote of thanks for his valuable and instructive contribution.

Mr Arthur H. Evans, Cambridge, having intimated his inability to attend again the meetings of the British Association to which he had been twice appointed Delegate, Mr G. P. Hughes, Middleton Hall, Wooler, was appointed in his place.

The Editing Secretary read a summary of the Field-meetings held at Chillingham, Elba on Whitadder, Sweethope Lough, Crichton and Borthwick Castles, and Langleyford, all of which had proved very successful; and reported that the officials had been engaged in arranging the back numbers of the Proceedings in the possession of the Club, with the view of securing a complete set for their use. Through the kind assistance of members, and others interested, all of the former volumes were now in their hands with the exception of the years 1844, 1846, 1848, and 1858; but as these were specially scarce, and there seemed little likelihood of their being contributed, he suggested the propriety of their purchasing a complete bound copy, one of which, thoroughly collated, had recently been obtained by a member



for the sum of £16 10s. Mr W. J. Bolam, Treasurer, stated that the year opened with a balance brought forward of £209 7s. 4d., and closed with a balance of £236 4s. 3d. This sum however was largely mortgaged, and the apparent surplus of upwards of £30 was not a certain asset, being dependent on the payment of arrears. He considered it necessary to raise the annual subscription to eight shillings and sixpence. On being put to the meeting, this proposal was agreed to.

The following list of excursions for 1907  
**Places of Meeting.** was conditionally approved, viz:—Newcastle; Longformacus; Melrose; Henhole on Cheviot; and East Lothian Tyne.

The following were elected members, after due nomination, viz.:—Andrew Brown, Dunreay, Selkirk; Alexander Malcolm, Southview, Duns; Gilbert Deas Davidson, Collingwood, Melrose; Mrs Mary Louisa Davidson, Collingwood, Melrose; George Alexander Russell, Glen Douglas, Jedburgh; The Right Hon. Lord William Percy, Alnwick Castle; Nicholas Wright, Beechfield, Morpeth; Rev. Robert Baldock Scott, B.A., Manse of Humbie, Upper Keith; John William Blackadder, Ninewells Mains, Chirnside; Mrs Edith Anderson, The Thirlings, Wooler; R. Lancelot Allgood, Titlington, Alnwick; Rev. Matthew Forster, St. Mary's, Alnwick; Captain Francis Honorius Sisson Sitwell, Yearle House, Wooler; John Prentice, Berwick; John Black, Seaview, Scremerston; R. R. Riddell, Quay Walls, Berwick; Miss Macmillan Scott, Pinnacle Hill, Kelso.

After due notice given in the circular calling the meeting, Capt. Norman, R.N., moved:—"That Rule IV. of the Constitution of the Club (see Vol. I.) be amended by the addition of the words 'except literature,' after the clause 'The Club shall hold no property.'" This was unanimously approved.

In view of the vast accumulation of literature received as presents, or in exchange for the Proceedings of the Club, which has taxed the resources of the hired room in the Museum, it was moved by Captain Norman, R.N., that "a special Literature Committee, consisting of the President, the Officials,

and Messrs Wm. Maddan and Wm. Weatherhead, be appointed, to select a few of the most valuable exchanges, and sort them on the shelves, dealing with the rest as they may decide, and reporting to the next Annual Meeting." After inspecting the aforesaid room, and the accumulated stock contained in it, the meeting agreed to the appointment of this Committee, and empowered them also to give effect to the suggestion already made regarding the purchase of a complete bound set of the Proceedings, as seemed best to them, the purchase price not to exceed £18.

Mr W. T. Hindmarsh, Alnwick, exhibited a number of interesting photographs of *Shortia uniflora*; Exhibits. *Primula deorum*; *Rhodothamnus chamæcistus*; *Eremurus Elvesi*; and *Andromeda fastigiata*, all of which were successfully grown by him in his garden there.

The members dined thereafter in the King's Arms Hotel Club under the presidency of Mr J. C. Hodgson, Dinner. when the usual toasts were loyally responded to.



# A Visit to Tweedside in 1833, being the Journal of John Trotter Brockett, the younger, of Newcastle.

By JOHN CRAWFORD HODGSON, M.A., F.S.A.,  
President.

## INTRODUCTION.

THE following Journal of a tour on Tweedside, now printed for the first time, was written in September, 1833, by John Trotter Brockett, the younger, of Newcastle, who with his father and mother, in that month and year, paid a visit at Woodside, near Kelso. The writer thereof was a youth of great promise, whose early death, at the age of twenty, on the 23rd November of the same year, dealt such a blow to his gifted father, Mr John Trotter Brockett, author of the well-known *Glossary of North Country Words*, that, it is said, he never fully recovered from it.

The MS., illustrated by rough sketches of places visited and objects seen, some of which are here reproduced, belonged to the late Mr Middleton H. Dand of Hauxley, long a member of the Club, and at his death passed to me, with part of his library, by bequest. It was known to, and valued by, the late Dr Hardy, and its publication is a carrying out of his expressed wish and intention. In preparing the MS. for the press, nothing of any moment has been omitted, and words required to make clear the context are placed in square brackets.\*

\* The Editor's thanks are hereby tendered to the Ministers of the parishes of Cornhill, Kelso, Dryburgh, Earlstoun, Ednam, Stichel, Jedburgh, and Birness, for their kindness in collating the monumental inscriptions in their respective church-yards; also to the Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Mr Richard Welford, M.A., and others, for reading proofs.

## THE JOURNAL.

16th September 1833.

"Poor human nature cannot exist without some sort of recreation; even the rigid Cato says, 'the man who has not time to be idle is a slave.'"—*Quarterly Review*.

Monday, 16th September 1833. John Trotter Brockett, Mrs Brockett, John Trotter Brockett Jun., [and] Wm. R. the servant [formed the party].

We arrived at Morpeth at a quarter past ten. Mrs Brockett and I called upon Miss M——. I left Mother there, and went to see the remains of the Abbey of Newminster. The remains of the foundations are very distinct, and I think might, upon a careful survey, give some idea of the disposition of the monastery and its outbuildings. As you approach from the Mitford road the opposite hillock of ruins is remarkably steep.

Morpeth left at half past 11 o'clock.

Longhorsley half past 12 o'clock.

[Here is inserted a sketch of Longhorsley Tower.]

A good number of deer in Riddell's Park; about 100.

Linden:—the seat of Charles William Bigge esq.

Weldon Bridge, 1 o'clock; baited here.

[Here is inserted a sketch of Brinkburn Priory.]

Whittingham about four o'clock. Father and I took a chaise and went to dine with Mr Smart at Trehwitt. Mr and Mrs John Tewart of Eglington had just arrived, with their three children, on a visit. Two of Mr Tewart's sons were also there, Edward and William(?).

The tower of the church [of Whittingham] is square, and from appearances Norman. In the east and west sides are two windows with double semicircular heads. The arch of the outer door of the porch is pointed.

Stayed all night at Whittingham. Breakfasted there next morning, and set off about 8 o'clock.

Near Roddam (after passing the Percy Cross about a mile) we saw the cuckoo followed by its parasite the willow-wren. [Percy Cross, of which a sketch is inserted, is] surrounded with iron railing; [it is] hexagonal [in form] and the alternate sides are plain. Near the Cross are some very neat cottages where lives the extremely civil man who keeps the key of the iron-railing door.

Baited at Wooler. I called on George Howey.

The town of Wooler is a dirty, straggling and irregular built place. It is quite neglected by Lord Tankerville, who having a French wife totally neglects the improvement of his English possessions. The church is quite plain, and stands on an eminence at the foot of the town. Near it are the remains of the old castle, which crowns a very steep artificial mound. Mr Howey informed me that a half-crown of Queen Elizabeth had been lately turned up on his brother's farm near Wooler.

Dined at Cornhill:—Salad, chops, boiled beef, pudding and tarts, cheese, etc.

The church at Cornhill is a plain modern-built edifice with sash windows, and wanting all the usual concomitants of an early church. It stands opposite the inn on the east (*sic*) side of the road leading to Edinburgh.



THE CHURCH OF CORNHILL.

## [MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTIONS AT CORNHILL.]

Sacred to the memory of the Revd. John Ebdell late curate of this parish who died on the 6th of Novr. 1827 in the 29th year of his age. His many amicable qualities, his mild and conciliatory manners, endeared him to all around, and his premature death was deeply and sincerely lamented.

Sacred to the memory of Elizabeth Mary Ann Archbold daughter to George Archbold of Presson who died in her infancy Jan. 19th 1824.

In memory of James Rainford who died 2nd Feb. 1799 aged 34 years. Also Mary his wife who after living at Cornhill upwards of 30 years, among a large circle of friends by whom she was greatly beloved and respected, died universally regretted, 24th Jany. 1828, aged 69 years. Also their two children Mary and Elizabeth who died in infancy.

Here lyeth the bo|dye of Jane Craford|spouse of William|Craford junior in|South Middleton who|died November 9|1738 aged 31 years.| Here the body of Mary|Crawford lyes who|died the 26 day of May|1751 aged 56 years.|

Sacred to the memory of Mary daughter of the Rev. Richard Powley late curate of Cornhill, who died the 16th day of August 1807 aged 11 years. Also Cathrine his wife who died 5th June 1815 aged 64 years.

Here lies the body of James Edington who died May 26 1763 aged 75 years.

Erected in memory of Jacob Hopkins who died at Cornhill June 3, 1825, aged 28 years. A faithful servant and an honest man.

Sacred to the memory of James Lillico who died at Learmonth Octr. 19th 1826 aged 39 years.

In memory of William Archbold who died at West Ord, June 19th 1774 aged 63 years. Also Miriam his wife who died Jany. 2nd 1801 aged 75 years. Also John their son who died at Riffington Sep. 3d, 1808, aged 52 years.

To the memory of the Selbyes of Pason. Gerard Selby died Aug. 31st 1722 aged 86 years.\* Sarah his wife died Oct. 1777 aged 83 years. Gabriel Selby died Oct. 1785 aged 68. Anne his wife died June 1769 aged 50. Margaret died Febr. 1788 aged 74. William died Oct. 1716 aged . . . . . Dorothy died 1720 aged 9 months. Gerard died 1721 aged 6 months.

In front of the gallery over the east (*sic*) entrance are these arms *Argent, a chevron between three stags' horns erased sable*.—Collingwood.

Arrived at Woodside a few minutes before six o'clock on Tuesday evening. Woodside is a pretty, country, gentleman's

\* These figures cannot be correct. If Gerard Selby died in 1722, his age was more likely to be 36 than 86,—J.C.H.,

seat delightfully situated in the midst of increasing plantations. The great North-road is at a sufficient distance to be felt, in all its convenience, without any of the nuisances of noise or dust. The gardens are extensive and the lawn and shrubberies, particularly one secluded shadowed walk, celebrated for being the scene of the loves of a gallant lieutenant and one of our female friends, are most delightful retreats in a summer's day.

Wednesday morning ( $\frac{1}{2}$  after 11) drove from Woodside to Kelso and along the road to Melrose as far as Teviot Bridge, passing Springwood the property of Sir John Scott Douglas. We then returned to Kelso and, following Roxburgh Street as far as the entrance to Fleurs, proceeded, by Woodside gates, to the high-road to Edinburgh, and visited Henderside Park. Here there is a most overpowering collection of old paintings, many of them no doubt are good, but many also are much below par. It would be a more gratifying sight to see fifty of the best in the collection selected from the mass. In looking at so many, the defects of the bad pictures distract your attention, and render you the less able to judge of the merits of the others, besides it is most ungrateful to the eye, after examining a well-painted picture to rest on a defective one. Mr Waldy's object has been to gather a house full of pictures. His mosaic marble tables are very elegant.

Up at six on Wednesday and Thursday mornings examining Kelso Abbey.

[Here are inserted rough sketches of the ground plan of the abbey church, of a grave cover, etc.]

#### [MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTIONS AT KELSO.]

Sacred to the memory of William J. Waldie youngest son of George Waldie esq. of Hendersyde who died in London the 18th of August 1821 aged 32 years. This monument is erected as the last earthly tribute of affection to the best of brothers and the kindest of friends by his sister Charlotte A. Waldie.

Sacred to the memory of George Waldie of Hendersyde who died at Hendersyde Park 13th of January 1826 aged 70. This stone is erected as a mark of his affection by his only surviving son John Waldie.

The Bridge is decidedly the finest point to take for a fine view of Kelso and its adjuncts of luxuriant wood and clear transparent water. Leaving the ruins of the abbey, station yourself in the middle of the bridge and look towards Fleurs, which with its wide spreading plantations (but I am forced to confess ill-situated gardens) confines the landscape in that direction. On the left, the eye takes in, in succession, the inaccessibly situated castle of Roxburgh—the well known horn of Scotland—and the veil of trees which conceals the modern mansion of Springwood; and although this must have been the first object that has rivetted the attention, yet to preserve something like order, we may now first mention that most enchanting portion of this delightful whole, the junction of the Tweed and Teviot. Nothing can be imagined equal to the help which even the noise of their dashing waters gives to that intoxicating feeling of bliss we usually experience in viewing scenes like these. At the close of an autumn day all nature seems fast falling into repose, the loud morning roar of the mountain stream is confined to a low murmur, a tuneful lullaby, and the sounds, even of the peasants' carts, seem to have had a command of silence imposed on them. The splendour of the sun, without its intense heat, is mellowed, and diffuses a tinge of gold on all objects. It was just such a day when I stood on the bridge at Kelso, and the harsher sounds that now and then broke upon the silence seemed a proof that the meeting of the two rivers was not altogether amicable.

Between the bridge and Fleurs, on the right, the view is entirely made up of the town of Kelso, essentially a pretty one, and I may add its epithet, of clean. The old 'calk,' or chalk-heugh is now, *par excellence*, the Terrace, and presents, instead of its former cliffs, a neat row of houses, from the windows of which there is another most charming view, considered, by some, even prettier than that from the bridge. The ruins of the old castle of Roxburgh are certainly seen to more advantage, and the spectator is allowed a snatch of the distant hills around Jedburgh; but these advantages do not compensate for the loss sustained in other respects. Below the Terrace we have a large modern mansion styled Ednam House, and, a little further removed from the banks



of the river, the noble remains of as fine a relic of the architecture of the Norman period as exists in this country, rises in gloomy grandeur over the surrounding houses. This ruin is more particularly valuable to the architectural antiquary inasmuch as it exhibits every variation of the semi-circular arch, from the plain mouldings of those in the choir, to the highly enriched architraves of the north and west entrances. There is no appearance of a perfect pointed arch in any of the windows, but the origin of this improvement on the semi-circular form is here more clearly discoverable than in any other instance that I recollect. In the transepts the interlacing of every two semi-circular arches forms that heavy pointed moulding so often found in the pier arches of the Early English style, but over the western doorway the long graceful lancet has been unintentionally, but not less truly, formed. A reference to the very correct engravings in the Revd. Mr Morton's annals of Teviotdale will more distinctly elucidate the matter.

Kelso. Town Hall. Picture of the Duke of Roxburgh copied by McKenzie from his own picture in the playroom at Fleurs.

19th September; Thursday. I walked with Mr Burn to Newton Don; on our road we passed the racecourse. The stand is built in imitation of that at Newcastle. The grounds at Newton Don are very extensive, and it is much to be regretted that owing to the mansion being untenanted they are so much neglected. The gardens are very large, and produce a quantity of fruit.

A most melancholy occurrence happened in the grounds of Newton Don. Three young ladies, visitors of the proprietor, having sauntered out to take a ramble in the woods, allowed the time to fly by unheeded, and it was not until they heard the summons of the dinner bell, that they discovered the lateness of the hour. The river Eden was between them and the house, and not being near the bridge they determined to save time and wade the river over which, alas! one only crossed with life, and that, at the expense of her reason. The other two found a watery grave.

The carriage went round by Ednam (where Thompson was born) to Stichill, and came down the hill to join us at Newton Don.



Behind the house of Newton Don and in the grounds of Stichill, there is a very picturesque little fall of the Eden-water. I did not see it to great advantage as there happened to be very little water in the river at the time.

[Here is inserted a sketch of] the supporter of the dial in the grounds at Newton Don. [The fore-arms of the lion rest on a shield bearing *Vert, on a fess argent three mascules sable*—Don; *impaling, argent a hunting horn sable stringed and garnished gules, on a chief azure three stars of the first.*—Murray of Philiphaugh.—Motto:—*NON DEERIT ALTER AUREUS.*] At the back of the dial we have "Come what, come may—J.N.E.—and the hour runs through the roughest (?) day."



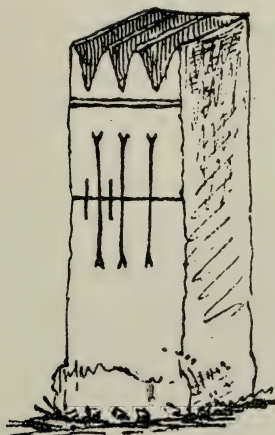
THE SUN-DIAL AT NEWTON DON.



ARMS ON THE SUN-DIAL  
AT NEWTON DON.

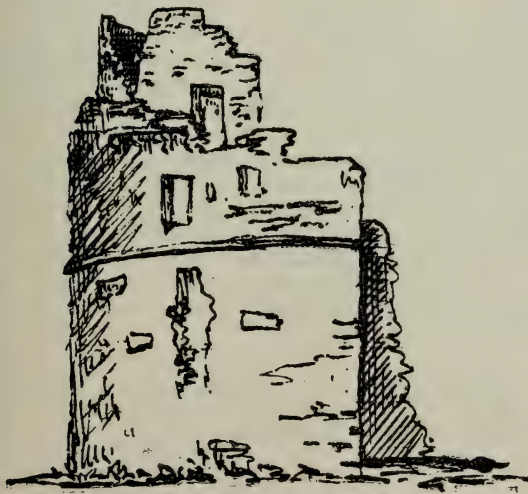
Friday, 20 Sept. set off from Kelso to Melrose.

[Here is inserted a sketch of the] Celtic Camp opposite Makerston, the seat of Sir Thomas Brisbane; [and also a sketch of a] stone standing on the summit of the Celtic camp opposite Makerston.



STONE STANDING ON THE SUMMIT OF THE CAMP OPPOSITE MAKERSTON.

Littledean Tower [here is inserted a sketch], about  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile from the road, stands on an eminence at foot of which runs a little stream called . . . . .



LITTLEDEAN TOWER.

Arrived at Melrose from Kelso about . . . . . and stayed near the ruins till . . . . ., when we set off for Abbotsford and passed thro' Darnick. [Here is inserted a sketch of the 'old bastil-house' of Darnick. Plate III.]

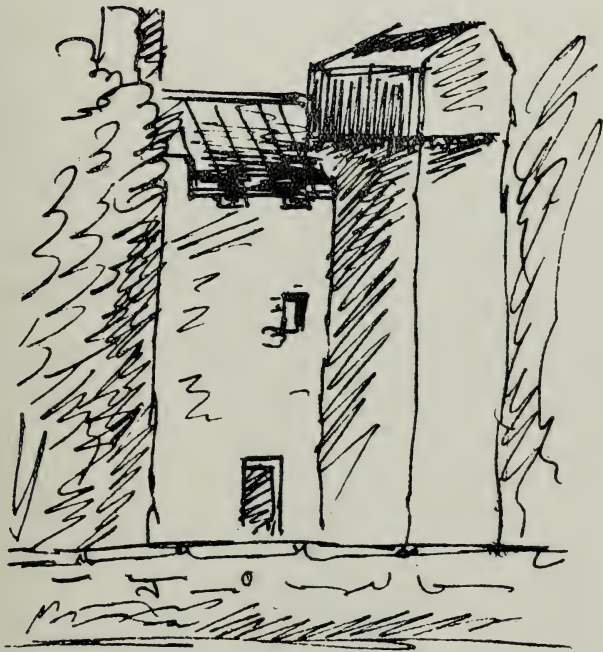
Arrived at Abbotsford, Friday. Round the top of the north and south walls of the entrance hall is inscribed in old Gothic letters, *north* "These be the coat amouris of y<sup>e</sup> clannis, and men of name quha keepit the Scottish marches in y<sup>e</sup> days of auld"; *south*, "They were worthie in thair tyme and in thair defens God them defended."

Around the pedestal on which lies the figure of his favourite dog, Maida, Sir Walter has had engraved the following:—Maidae marmorea Donnis sub imagine Maida ad januam Domini sit tibi terra levis.

[We] stayed all Friday night at Melrose. John Bower the person to whom the care of the ruins is intrusted, is in very truth a character. He has no mean notion of his own literary attainments, and thinks himself quite justified in considering Sir Walter Scott an ordinary man. He has written a description of Melrose\* in 8vo., which, to use an old saying, is as full of mistakes as an egg's full of meat.

You enter the ruins through a gate put up on the original great western entrance. The south wall only of the nave—or rather the *south* wall of the *south aisle* (for none of the nave, properly so called, remains) only is entire. This space is partitioned off into eight small oratories or chapels each lighted by a large window and having a small beautiful nich, or recess, for holding the holy water etc. They have also served as the burial-places of certain Border families some of whose monuments still remain. The rest of the building may be almost called entire; for with the exception of the cloisters, everything but the roof, and that even in some places, is standing. It is worthy of remark that the division between the nave and choir differs from the generality of sacred edifices in being made a good deal to the west of the cross.

\* *Description | of the | Abbeyes of Melrose | and | Old Melrose | with  
their Traditions |* By John Bower, Junior, Melrose | Kelso | Printed  
by Alexander Leadbitter | for the Author | 1813 |



THE BASTLE-HOUSE AT DARNICK.

BRITISH  
MUSEUM

5 DEC 21

NATURAL  
HISTORY.

From the second (?) set-off of the two most eastern buttresses two toads look down in frightful hideousness.

[Here is inserted the sketch of a medieval grave cover which] forms part of the foot stone to a door in the north transept.

On the last remaining buttress to the west [is an heraldic panel].



HERALDIC PANEL AT MELROSE ABBEY.



## [MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTIONS AT MELROSE.]

Arms:—*Argent, on a saltire engrailed sable five escallops or.*—Pringle of Whytbank; impaling, *argent, an orle gules, and in chief three martlets sable.*—Rutherford of that ilk.

Sacred to the memory of Alexander Pringle of Whytbank. Born at the Yair 7th February 1701; died in Edinburgh 9th February 1772, aged 71. And of his wife Susanna Rutherford eldest daughter of Sir John Rutherford of that ilk and Edgerstoun, born at Edgerstoun 10th June 1718. Married to Whytbank 29th November 1739. Died in Edinburgh 19th April 1791, aged 72.

Arms:—*Argent on a saltire engrailed sable five escallops or.*—Pringle of Whytbank; impaling *Ermine, a fess azure between two mullets in chief and a hart's head erased with ten tynes in base gules.*—Dick of Prestonfield.

Here are interred the mortal remains of Alexander Pringle of Whytbank. Born at the Yair 21 November 1747. Died there 15 February 1827.

Arms:—*Argent on a saltire engrailed sable five escallops or.*—Pringle of Whytbank; impaling *argent, three lions' heads erased gules.*—Scott of Ancrum.

Sacred to the memory of John Pringle of Whytbank. Born in Edinburgh 7th March 1678, died at the Yair 5th April 1702, aged 24. And of Christian Scott, his lady, eldest daughter of Sir Patrick Scott of Ancrum, Knight Baronet. Born at Mertoun 2d August 1681. Married to Whytbank, at Langnewton, 14th April 1699. Died in Edinburgh 5th May 1770, aged 89.

(Near the cloister door)

Sacred to the memory of Alicia Catherine the beloved daughter of Andrew and Alicia Anne Seton Karr of Kippilaw who departed this life on the 24th September 1824, aged 10 years.

Here lyes Elisabeth Karr daughter to Lieutenant Collonell Andrew Karr of Kippilaw, who dyed the 27 day of March 1703 in the 20 year of her age.

Here also lieth the remains of John and Margaret Karr son and daughter of Andrew Karr of Kippilaw, the former died at Kelso the 10th October 1746 aged . . . . years, and the latter at Edinburgh the 8th March 1782 aged 88 years.

Here lyes Levtenant Collonell Andrew Ker of Kippilaw who was born at Melrose the 23 February 1620 years and died at Kippilaw upon 3 of February 1697 in the 77 year of his age. And his only son

Andrew Ker of Kippilaw Writer to the Signet who dyed the first day of October 1744 aged 85 years.\*

The dust of many generations of the Bostons of Gattonside is deposited in this place. We give our bodies to the holy abbey to keep.

In the cloister of the Abbey

+ BEATRIX SPONSA ANDREE | FRASCI †

[Here is inserted a sketch of an] inscription in the front of a house at Melrose near the market cross.



INSCRIPTION IN THE FRONT OF A HOUSE AT MELROSE NEAR  
THE MARKET CROSS.

I was up at six o'clock on Saturday morning, examined the abbey till half past nine, got breakfast, and then I ran up the most eastern Eildon hill and had a most splendid view. We set off from Melrose about half past 12, and retraced the Kelso road till we came to the lane that leads down to the Iron Bridge; we turned down it and crossed the Tweed (the carriage at the ford, and Mother and I at the chain Bridge. Mother on her road met a pack of hounds!!). On the opposite bank there is a small temple erected, and in it a cast statue of the Apollo Belvedere† with the Muses round the base. We then drove to the abbey which is about  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mile from the bridge. Lady Erskine was shewing a party of her friends the ruins during the time we were there.

\* Here lyes lieutenant collnel Andrew Ker of Kippelaw who was born at Melros the 23 february 1620 years and died at Kippelaw upon the 3 february 1697 in the seventy seventh year of his age. Cf. Roger's *Monumental Inscriptions in Scotland*. Ex inf. Mr Richard Welford.

† In Roger's *Monumental Inscriptions* this is given as 'Beatrix spouse Rob. Fraser.' Probably the last word is Fraser, for that name is on the adjacent tombstone.—J.C.H.

‡ This statue has been removed.—J.C.H.

## MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTIONS AT DRYBURGH.

Here lies William Pringle, gardiner in Dryburgh, who dyed Febr. 2nd 1745 aged 65. Also Agnes Guldilock his spouse, who died July the 9 1755 aged 75 years.

Stone bust of Lord Buchan in the cloisters A.D. MDCCCXI *Aetatis suæ* LXIX.

*In the cloisters.* Front of the Abbey:—statue of Inigo Jones in the centre of the garden inscribed *ob.* July 1652 *aet.* 80.

*Lord Buchan's Chapel.* Centre:—Lord Buchan; Mrs Erskine; statue of Sir Isaac Newton.

To the memory of the Erskines of Shielfield. Dr Patrick Erskine of Shielfield died in August 1777. The Revd. James Erskine died October 1788 aged 55. Henrietta Scott his spouse died 9th August 1818 aged 79. Colonel Henry Erskine their eldest son died 9th Novr. 1819 aged 50. Charles Erskine their second son died 26th January 1825 aged 54. Helena infant daughter of Charles Erskine died 1st April 1814 in her second year.

[Yew] planted from the seed-bed, by the Earl of Buchan April 1789.

Arms:—*Or, on a bend azure, three mascules, and in the sinister canton a buckle of the first.*—Haliburton of Newmains; impaling *argent an orle gules and in chief three martlets sable.*—Rutherford. Motto:—*Watch well.*

Hunc locum sepulturae D. Seneschalius Buchaniae comes, Gualtero Thomae et Roberto Scott Haliburtoni nepotibus concessit. A.D. MDCCXCI.

Arms on first shield:—*Or on a bend azure three mascules, and in the sinister canton a buckle of the first.*—Haliburton of Newmains.

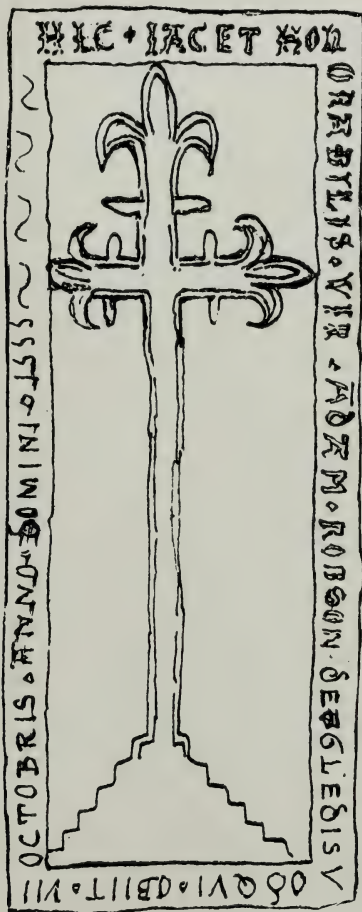
Arms on second shield:—*A cross engrailed.*—Sinclair?

SUB . HOC . TUMVLO . HIC . JACET . JOHANNES . HALIBOVRTOVN . BARRO . DE . MERTOVN . VIR . RELIGIONE . ET . VIRTUTE . CLARUS . MORITUR . 17 AUGUSTI . ANNO . CHRISTI . 1640 . ÆTATIS . SUÆ 65 . HOMO . EST . BULLA . REBVS . IN . HUMANIS . NIL FAS . DIXISSE . BEATVM . FATALEM . DONEC . VERTERIT . HORA . ROTAM.

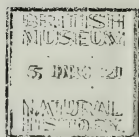
HIC . JACET . HONORABYLIS . VIR . ADAM . ROBSON . DE . GLEDISVOD . QUI . OBIT . vii OCTOBRIS . ANNO . DOMINI . 1555.\* [Plate IV.]

Erected to the memory of Hugo de Morville, Lord of Lauderdale, and Lord High Chancellor of Scotland, who founded and built this Abbey under King David I. He died in 1162.

\* The statues of Sir Isaac Newton and Inigo Jones have been removed. Lord Buchan's tree was cut down January 1908, and the tombstone of Adam Robson is much worn and the inscription defaced.—J.C.H.



THE GRAVE-COVER OF ADAM ROBSON OF GLEDISWOD.



[Here is inserted a sketch of fragment of the tomb of the last abbot of Dryburgh.]

On the summit of a high hill to the north of Dryburgh the Earl of Buchan has erected a huge colossal statue of Wallace and inscribed it to his memory. The figure stands on a pedestal on which the following is engraved

‘Erected by David Stewart Erskine Earl of Buchan.  
Wallace great patriot hero, ill requited chief. Joannes Smith  
sculpsit, A.D. MDCCCXIV.’

Much certainly cannot be said of the effect of the near view of this immense pyle, but when seen from the opposite side of the Tweed the *tout ensemble* is passable enough. On the west side of the foot road is an urn thus inscribed

Sacred to the Memory of  
WALLACE

The peerless knight of Ellerslie  
Who wav'd on Ayr's romantic shore  
The beamy torch of liberty,  
And roaming round from sea to sea  
From glade obscure or gloomy rock  
His bold compatriots call'd to free  
The realm from Edward's iron yoke.

From Dryburgh we went to Wallace's Monument and, crossing Bemerside, we came to near Drygrange, and proceeded up the banks of the Leader to Earlston, passing Cowdenknows (Dr Home).

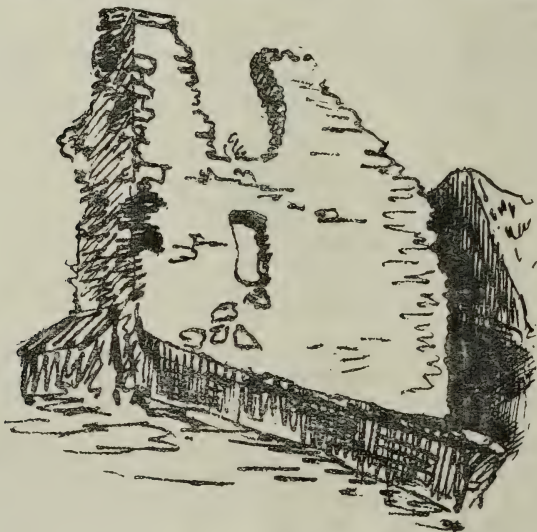
The view from Bemerside [and] Gladswood up the Vale of Tweed is most enchanting—without seeing it no adequate idea of its rich beauties can possibly be formed—Old Melrose opposite, Gladswood, Dryburgh, Eildon Hill, Abbotsford etc. I can safely call the drive from Dryburgh to Earlston the most luxuriant in point of fine and romantic scenery that the south of Scotland affords. The near view of the woods and pleasure grounds of Dryburgh and Old Melrose, from Wallace's monument—the wide spreading vale of Tweed studded with seats, and above all with that cynosure of places, Abbotsford, as seen from Bemerside hill—and the snatches of sweet, warm, woody, glen scenery from Drygrange to Earlston by Cowdenknows form a succession of the most splendid, gorgeous and lovely pictures.



Earlston half past 3.

[Here is inserted a sketch of the] pant in the village of Earlston.

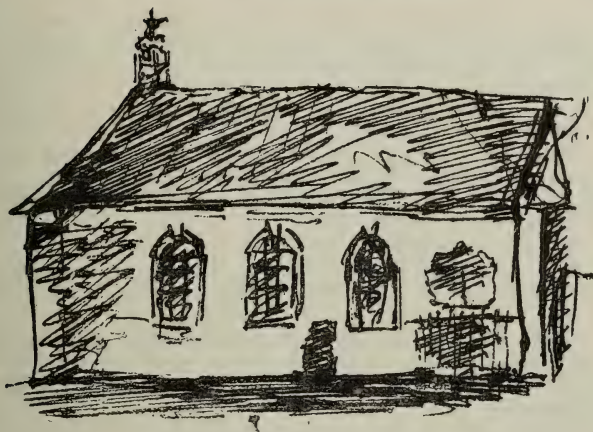
[Here are inserted sketches of the structure at Earlston commonly called the Rymer's Tower.] The remains of the old tower at Earlston which traditionally goes by the name of the Rymer's Tower are situated at the west end of the village not far from the banks of the Leader. The masonry



THE TOWER AT EARLSTON, CALLED THE RYMER'S TOWER.

is remarkably irregular and the stones are mostly of very unequal sizes, and undressed. The walls are about four feet thick and have been cemented with hot run mortar. Parts of two walls remain, which are at right angles. The foundations however of the whole may be distinctly traced.

[Here is inserted a sketch of] the church at Earlston [which] is one of those modern tasteless edifices so often found in Scottish villages.



THE CHURCH OF EARLSTON.

## [MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTIONS AT EARLSTON.]

In memory of the Revd. John Wills late Minister of the Relief Congregation, Earlston, who died June 18th 1814 in his 40th year.

Built in south wall:—AULD . RYM . R..... RACE . LYEES .  
IN THIS.....PLACE.

Built in the east wall [are three stones, (1) a grave cover on which is cut a shaft having for its head a Maltese cross, (2) a pair of open shears with the initials and date A.R. 1664, and (3) a stone with the initials and date My.I.C. 1736.]

The righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance, Psalm cxiii, 6. To the memory of The Rev. John Dalziel, Minister of the Gospel, Earlston, who died 2d June 1804 in the 79th year of his age and 53d of his ministry. Mrs Mary Beatson, his wife, who died 14th Oct. 1800 aged 72. Mr John Dalziel, Writer, Earlston, their son, who died 1st Jan. 1813 aged 58. Mrs Agnes Pringle, his wife, who died 29th March 1811 aged 41. William Dalziel, their son, who died Sept. 1801 aged 7 months. Erected by the family of the late Mr John Dalziel.

Erected in 1811, by Christian Hamilton marchant in Glasgow, in memory of her parents Thomas Hamilton marchant in Earlston who died Sept. 1760 aged 51. And Agnes Smith his spouse who died Oct, 1767 aged 50, Also of their children,

"Non omnis moriar" Horace. Sacred to the memory of John Cruikshank, late schoolmaster in Earlston, who died 25th May 1822 aged 63. Also of George Cruikshank, his son, who died 28th May 1816 aged 22.

In memory of Thomas Bayley, teacher in Earlston, who died 16 Sept. 1825 aged 52 years.

Francis Gowdie, Major in the East India Company's Service, and Commander in Chief of their Forces at Madras, died 12th Sept. 1813 in his 67 year. Not less respected and beloved as a soldier than as a husband a father and a friend.

John Tod esq. of Kirkland 1778.

HERE . LIES . MASTER . WILLIAM . BROWN . MINISTER . AT . NENTHURN . WHO .  
DECEASED . THE . 17 . DAY . OF . NOVEMBER . 1692 . AGED . 49 . . . . .

From Earlston we came, by the Edinburgh road, home to Woodside, where we arrived as the "shades of evening" were "fast descending"; we deferred visiting Smailholm till another day.

Sunday 22. In the morning Mrs D——. Mother and I went to the English Chapel. The Revd. Mr Kell did duty.

Monday 23. Father and I drove to Ednam, copied the inscriptions in the church-yard, made a few extracts from the Session's books, and drank to Thompson's health in the public-house, where the neighbouring noblemen and gentry formerly held his anniversary. It happened to be the very day they were celebrating his birth in Kelso by a dinner.

[Here is inserted a sketch of the church of Ednam.]

#### [MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTIONS AT EDNAM.]

In memory of Janet Brown who died Oct. 25th 1811 aged 72 years.

Here lies the dust of William Waugh, and Isabel Brown his wife, who died in hope to rise again to everlasting life.

Here lies the body of Agnes Dippie (?), spouse to Michael Brown, in Eccles, who died July 16th 1767 aged 68 years. Also Thomas Brown, her son, who died November 1st 1760, aged 29 years. Also Michael Brown, late tenant in Eccles, who died March 14, 1779 aged . . . . years. Also Robert Brown who died August aged 80 years.

Erected in memory of Jean Hood; spouse to John Brown, tenant in West Softlaw, who died December 8, 1806 aged 66 years. Also John Brown who died March 12, 1816, aged 80 years. Also George Brown their son who died September 2, 1822 aged 60 years. Likewise their three children Michael James and Robert who died in infancy.

Interred here are the remains of Margaret Thomson, wife of William Fairbairn, smith in Ednam, who died 19 Sept. 1783 aged 28 years, also Edward their son who died in infancy; the remains of Janet Margaret and Betty Fairbairn, daughters of Edward Fairbairn, smith in Ednam, all of whom died in 1769. Also of his son John who died 13 January 1771.

In Memory of Jean Paterson, wife to Robert Graham, who died Oct. 29, 1808, aged 65 years. Robert Tompson, grandson to Robert Graham, died 5th of March 1814 aged 6 years and 8 months. Also Robert Graham, husband of the above Jean Paterson, who died in October 28, 1825, aged 82 years.

In memory of John Rea who died at Fairnie Hill the 22 of May 1810, aged 65 years. Also Agnes Lamb, his spouse, who died at Kaimflat on the 5th of Feb. 1821 aged 82 years. And their daughter Mary who died at Kelso 25th Nov. 1829 aged 40 years.

Mary Fail spouse of Robert Mason died March 1776. And the said Robert Mason, late tenant at Reedyloch, died 13 March 1824, aged 89.

Here lies James Dickson of Edenham, late merchant in London, and Representative in Parliament for the District of Peebles, who died the xivth November MDCCLXXI. in the LIX year of his age. This monument was erected to his memory (who had been so publickly useful) by Captain William Dickson of the Royal Navy, his nephew, in grateful remembrance of the paternal care which his uncle exercised towards him and all the orphan children of his father's family, MDCCLXXIII.\*

In memory of the Rev. David Dickson late Minister of the Gospel, at Ednam, who died on the 6 of June 1795 and in the 75th year of his age and the 31 year of his Ministry.

In memory of Thomas Brown, proprietor of South Blairslie, who died on the 13th of September 1809 aged 75 years. Also Isabella Cairns, his spouse, who died on the 6th of April 1814 aged 75 years. Also two of their children and three of their grandchildren who all died in infancy.

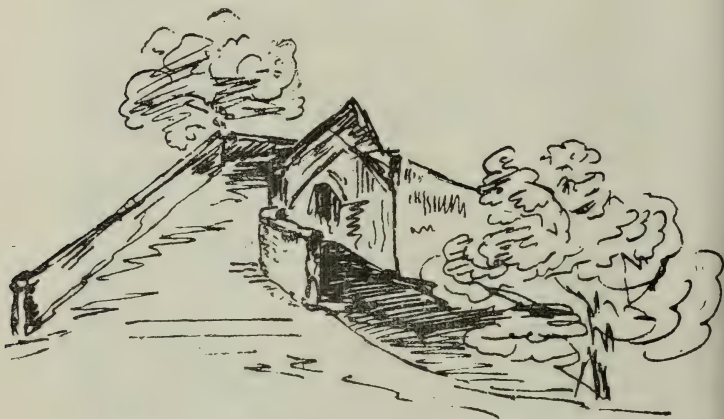
In memory of Dorothy Ord, spouse to Patrick Fair, tenant at Highridgehall, who died 19th January 1811 aged 65 years.

Erected by Elizabeth Fair to the memory of her father Patrick Fair, late tenant in Highridgehall, who died at Sydenham on the 31 Octr. 1824 aged 75 years.

To the memory of John Dickson of Shortlands, Kelso parish, who died 17 April 1771 aged 92 years. And Elizabeth Hooper, his spouse, died 17 Nov. 1770 aged 77 years. Also John Dickson their son of Essexhall, Kelso parish, who died . . . . .

\* The last five lines of this inscription are now (1908) completely obliterated.—J.C.H.

[Here is inserted a sketch of] the Bridge at Ednam taken from the church-yard.



THE BRIDGE AT EDNAM.



CARVED STONE AT KELSO ABBEY.

BRITISH  
MUSEUM

5 DEC 21

NATURAL  
HISTORY





THE TOWER OF SMAILHOLM.

After coming from Ednam (Monday) we visited the Abbey [of Kelso]; and saw through Mr Smith's house, he has one or two fair paintings and some books etc. The two drawings above are from the originals in his garden. [Here are inserted sketches of two stones; a] part of the old stone skreen of the abbey; and a dial found in pulling down a house in Kelso [with the initials and date] C.W.E.M. 1655. We then took a drive along the Yetholm road. [An] immense large poplar, said to have been planted by Sir William Wallace, on the right hand of the road leading to Pinnacle-hill before coming to the tollgate.

A very splendid and extensive view from the crown of the hill after passing the Crooked-house toll-bar.

Mr and Mrs John Dudgeon of Spylaw, and the Rev. Mr Kell, and his wife, dined with us at Woodside on Monday.

Tuesday 24. Father and I drove to the tower of Smailholm and examined it. [Here are inserted several sketches of Smailholm Tower (Plate V.) and also a sketch of the farm house of Sandyknows.]



THE FARM-HOUSE AT SANDYKNOWS.

In the afternoon we dined with Mr and Mrs Burn, and met Dr. Douglas, Captain Robertson, and Captain Douglas.

Wednesday 25. Mr Innes took us to Fleurs. We had a complete overhaul of the charter-room. Mr Innes dined with us in the afternoon.

[LIST OF PORTRAITS AT FLEURS CASTLE.]

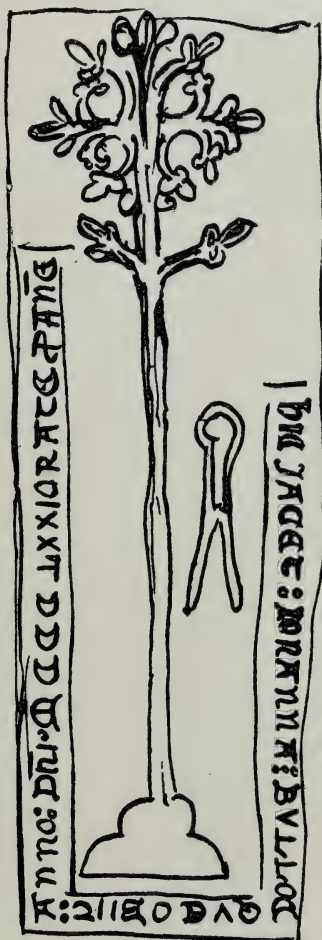
Robert, 1st Earl of Roxburghe.  
 Robert, 2d . . . . . A. Ramsey 1742.  
 Essex, 2d Duchess of Roxburghe. A. Ramsey *pinx* 1742.  
 Mary, 1st Duchess of Roxburghe. J. R. *pinx*. 1716.  
 John, 1st Duke of Roxburghe. J. R. *pinx*. 1723.  
 Robert, 3d Earl of Roxburghe. P. Lely *pinx*.  
 King George I. G. Kneller 1716.  
 Margaret, 3d Countess of Roxburghe.  
 Jean, second wife of 1st Earl of Roxburghe.  
 John, 3d Duke of Roxburghe. P. Battoni, Roma 1761.  
 Characteristic old huntsman, in scarlet, with cap.  
 Late Duke of Roxburghe by McKenzie.  
 Duchess and little Boy (present Duke) by do.  
 Late Duke by Sir Joshua Reynolds.  
 Copy by McKenzie of the late (attainted) Duke of Perth  
 (whole length).  
 Present Duke's grandfather and grandmother.

Tweedale Branch.

Jean, 1st Marchioness of Tweedale, by Lely.  
 Margaret, wife to Henry Lord Ker, by Kneller.  
 Lady Essex and Lady Mary Ker.  
 Duke John and Lord Robert Ker, with a fine sleugh hound.  
 Marquis of Tweedale.  
 The Honble Mr William Ker.  
 Late Duke and present Duchess both by Raeburn.

[We] saw the holly bush on the spot where James II. of Scotland was killed.

[Here is inserted a sketch of the grave cover (Plate VI.) or] Monument of Johanna Bullock the lady of the governor of Roxburgh Castle near the ruins of which it was found. On the discovery, nobody near could decipher the letters,



THE GRAVE-COVER OF JOHANNA BULLOCK,  
WIFE OF THE GOVERNOR OF ROXBURGH CASTLE.

BRITISH  
MUSEUM  
5 DEC 21  
NATURAL  
HISTORY

but on its being shown to Sir Walter Scott, then a mere boy, he easily read the inscription, and, as he has himself told the story at the Duke of Roxburgh's table, at Fleurs, he was much delighted with his own capability.

Thursday 26. Went to Hume Castle, from thence to Greenlaw, the capital of Berwickshire, and to Orange Lane, where we dined, and baited our cattle. From Orange Lane we went to near Eccles, where there is a most curious cross. By Ednam House to Woodside.

[Here is inserted a sketch to show] the appearance of Hume Castle from Thompson's Monument.

#### [MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTIONS AT STICHEL.]

To the memory of the deceased James Curle son of Andrew Curle, residenter in Stichel, who died January 5th 1813, aged 26 years. Also of Grissel Willas his spouse who died the 15th of December 1825 aged 75 years.

Sacred to the memory of the Reverend Andrew Scott, who was 54 years Minister of the parish of Stichel, and died on the 12th of November 1826 aged 84 years; and of Helen Cranston, his wife, who died on the 11th of November 1828 aged 78 years.

To the memory of the Reverend (*sic*) George Redpath, Minister of the Gospel at Stichell. Born the 24th of November 1716, ordained Minister of Stichell the 16th of February 1743, and died the 31st of January 1772, in the twenty ninth year of his ministry. Also of Ann Redpath, his youngest daughter, born the 31st of December 1770, and died the 31st of August 1800. Also of Wilhelmina Dawson, spouse to George Ridpath, was born xxii March 1732 and died x April 1810.

Queen's Cairn, (i.e. Queen's hill), a commanding eminence not far from Stichell, where the Queen, and court, of James IV., are said to have remained during the battle at Flodden Field, which is here in sight.

Hume, or Home:—The old chatelain is called Sogar.

The house and bed occupied by the sergeant and his wife, keepers of the beacon here during the war, still remain within the walls of the castle.

The sergeant's wife, who is a Kelso woman, lately came to visit her old residence and told my informant, the chatelain Sogar, how many happy days she had spent here.



[Here is inserted a sketch of a tablet or stone with the following inscription.]

1829

Lat. N.      55° 40' 5"

Long. W. GR Ob<sup>y</sup>      2° 27' 33"

Castle base above	}	742 feet.
High Water Mark of		
Sea at Berwick		

Observed by Sir T. Brisbane (*sic.*)

14th April 1829.

The well within the walls of Hume Castle was dry in 1826 when they cleaned it; nothing curious, however, was found. It is now (1833) quite full. There are no less than three wells near the castle.

[Here is inserted a sketch of the] view of the school-house from the top of the Castle-hill.

The view from the walls of Hume Castle is at once the finest and most extensive round Kelso. Looking south you have on your right the Eildon hills, and, between them and you, the beautiful vales of Tweed and Teviot including Dryburgh, Old Melrose, and all the other *dulcia arra* for which those rivers are so justly celebrated, far behind again the mountains of Liddisdale grow blue in the distance, and on a very clear day the eye can perceive the hills of Cumberland. Pursuing the course of the Tweed, downwards from Kelso, "Norham's castled steep, and Tweed's fair river, broad and deep, and Cheviot's mountain lone," all pass before the eye; and the landscape is bounded by Berwick, the spire of whose Town-hall is just perceived above the horizon. Turning your body north, the Lammermuirs, Marchmont-house, Dunse with its castle etc.

[Here are inserted sketches of a circular headed cross having on one side a nude figure above and a hound below. The] length of the shaft from its rise from the pedestal [is] 9 ft. 10 in. Diameter of the circular head 1 ft. 10½ in. Bottom of the shaft longest side 1 ft. 7½ in., shortest side 1 foot. Top of the pedestal 3 ft. 2 in. Bottom do. 3 ft. 10 in. Breadth Pedestal 2 ft. 4 in.

The inhabitants of the cottages near this cross call it Percy's Cross. In the same field there is a well.

Friday 27. Ednam—went through, and extracted some curious entries from the Session-Books there:—

The Session Booke of Ednem since the admisionne of Mr Thomas Thompson, Minister of Ednam, 1692.

The members of the Session of Ednem are Mr Thomas Thomson, Minister, James Dawson, Andrew Walker, William Pearson, William Masson, William Dickson, James Thompson, Thomas Davidson, John Brick,(?) Bernard Mein, Georg Gill. Ednem, 27 Jully 1692.

Jully 2, 1693. The sd day Margrat Thomson being delated for cursing her own child, the session ordains the Minister to speak to her, and reprove her sharply for the same, and report to the next session.

Jully 20, 1693. The Minister reported that he did speak to the forsd Margrat Thomson and did reprove her sharply for cursing her child; who confessed the same, and promised to reform.

Jully 20, 1693. Andrew Walker, elder, delates that John Corsbie, and Kaithrene Mackdonald his servant, were guilty of fornication, therefore the session ordaines them to be cited to the next session.

Jully 23, 1693. John Corsbie and Kaithren Mackdonald being cited and called, compeared, and being interrogate whether they were guilty of the sine of fornication or not, who answered they were. The forsd persones being removed, it was thought fite by the session, that the woman should be received on the pillare on the next Lords day, in regard, by appearance, she had most sense of her sine, and being called in, is ordered to compeare.

Agust 6, 1693. Kaithren M'donald compeared on the pillare for the first dyet.

Agust 13, 1693. Kaithren Mackdonald compeared on the pillare for the second dyet.

Ednem, 20 Agust 1693. The session discharges Kaithren M'donald to compeare on the pillare till she produce her penaltie,

[Here is inserted a sketch of] the Tower at Cessford from the road leading to the farm house. (Plate VII.)

Saturday 28th. Cessford;—from thence to Morebattle and Linton. (From) Town Yetholm I walked over to Kirk Yetholm to see Will Fall, he was however out fishing; drank whisky and water with the gipsies; at Town Yetholm, at Elliott's. Will Fall will be 80 on the 6th of January 1834. Home by Cherrytrees. [Here are inserted sketches of the churches of Morebattle and Kirk Yetholm.]

Monday 30. Hightown—Jedburgh Abbey. Lunched here.

#### [MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTION AT JEDBURGH.]

In an adjacent aisle are interred the remains of Thomas Somerville D.D. F.R.S.E. and F.A.S.E. Minister of Jedburgh, and one of His Majesty's Chaplains in ordinary. He was ordained minister of Minto April 24, 1767. Translated to Jedburgh July 1st, 1773, and died the 16th day of May 1830 in the 90th year of his age and 63d of his ministry.

It is sown in corruption It is raised in incorruption

This monument is erected by the heritors of the parish of Jedburgh, as a memorial of their high esteem and respect for the public services and private worth of their much valued pastor and friend.

Crossed the Carter Fell; the coaches meet and interchange their horses at Carter-bar.

[Here is inserted a sketch of the chapel of] Birness.

#### [MONUMENTAL INSCRIPTION AT BIRNESS.]

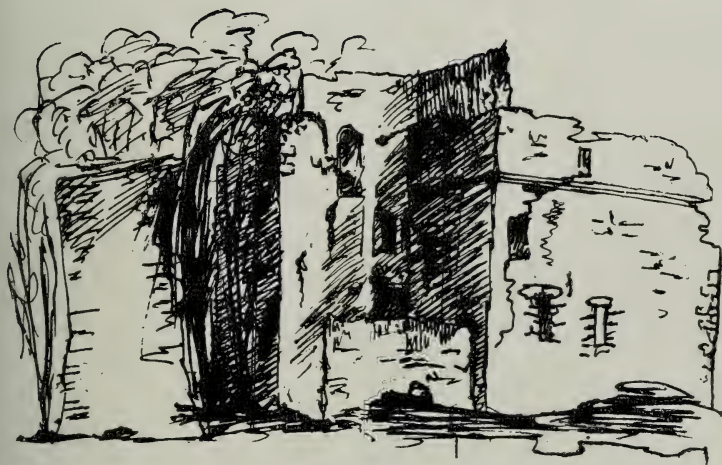
To the memory of Roger Hedley who died at the Pettyknows October 25th 1822 aged 76 years.\*

[Passed] Rochester, the Roman Station.

[At] Horsely the races were going forward.

[Here is inserted a sketch of a] Cross—before coming to Otterburn—to commemorate the battle there. Stayed all night at Otterburn.

\* There has been added to this inscription 'Also Mary his wife who died at Sillburnfoot Jan. 8 1835 aged 84.'—J.C.H.



THE TOWER AT CESSFORD.

BRITISH  
MUSEUM  
5 DEC 21  
NATURAL  
HISTORY.

Set out next morning Tuesday Octr. 1 and came to Elsdon (about 3 miles from Otterburn); viewed the mote hills and church.

Hareshaw Common; Winter's Gibbet.

Whiskershiels.

Cambo—Baited here—Examined the curious old sepulchral monuments built in the wall of a barn and made drawings of them.

Baited again at Ponteland. The inscribed stone drawn on the opposite page was found in pulling down the old Hall there; the date is I think 1552 but the two 5 are very much defaced. [Here is inserted a sketch of a stone with the inscription M.T.E | + HOMO . BULLA\* . | 1552.]

\* Cf. The inscription on the Halyburton monument at Dryburgh *supra* p. 68. Mark Errington son of Gilbert Errington of Wolsington, married Margaret daughter and heiress of Jasper Mitford of Ponteland and died an aged man 14 Dec. 1637.—J.C.H.



## **The History of the Franciscan Friary of Jedburgh, with some account of Adam Bell, its Historian Friar.**

By GEORGE WATSON, Jedburgh.

AMONG the interesting place-names of Jedburgh which can be traced back into the historic past is that of "The Friars," popularly termed "The Back o' the Freers." This is a kind of back street or lane, which runs parallel to and equidistant with the High Street; and in its vicinity are several mansions to which it has given its name, such as Friars Mount, Glenfriars, etc., while that of Friars Lane has the same origin. Blackfriars Church in High Street owes its name to the same source; but the prefix "Black" is obviously a mistake, and should have been "Grey."

The origin of the place-name "Friars" is to be found in the fact that a colony of Franciscan friars, numbering about thirty members, was established between the present Friarsgate and High Street fully three centuries ago. In addition to twelve other convents of the Franciscan order in Scotland, these Minorites or Grey Friars who settled in the town belonged to the reformed class termed Observantines, who bound themselves to a more rigid "observance" (whence their name) of the rule instituted by St. Francis, and thus to a more austere and ascetic life,—having become dissatisfied with the relaxed discipline of the other portion (termed Conventuals or Recollects) of the order. Neither individuals nor communities of this subdivision were allowed to possess property of any

kind; even the right to the ground on which their convents stood was considered to be vested in the Apostolic See. These Observantines went barefoot and shirtless, wearing a grey woollen gown, with a cowl; and, like the illustrious founder of their order, they girt themselves round the waist with a rope. Having taken vows to live in rigorous poverty, they depended on voluntary contributions for the necessities of life; and carrying a wallet on their shoulders, certain of their number went begging on behalf of the brethren—whence the name Mendicants or Begging Friars, by which they were more generally known.

Such was the order of friars which the citizens of Jedburgh, probably dissatisfied with the more luxurious life of the Black Canons dwelling hard by in the wealthy abbey, invited to take up their abode in the town about the beginning of the sixteenth century. In his *Scotia Sacra* (p. 554 of MS. in the Advocates Library) Father Hay states that the Friary was founded there in the year 1513, and in this statement he is followed by Spottiswood and all writers without exception who have treated of this convent. But the date thus given is falsified by the fact that on 27th March, 1505, the Lord High Treasurer of Scotland paid the sum of 24s. “for tua barrellis beir to the Gray Freris of Gedburgh.”<sup>1</sup> Although thus fortunate in finding information to disprove the erroneous date, I have not been able to discover the exact year of the founding of this religious house. The site given the friars for their convent was undoubtedly in that piece of ground between the Skiprunning Burn (covered over at this point) and the Friars on the East and West, and between Maisondieu and Boston Manse on the North and South. In Wood’s *Plan of Jedburgh* (1823) that land is termed Friars Gardens. No trace of the conventual edifice now remains, but when workmen were digging in the vicinity of Friars Grove some time ago, they came upon evidences of massive foundations.

In 1524 the superior of the convent was a scion of the powerful family of Home, and was apparently a brother of Lord Home, who had been executed eight years before by

<sup>1</sup> Accs. of Lord High Treas., iii., p. 58.

the Regent Albany. Father Home asked permission from Sir William Bulmer to preach at Norham. This request having been granted in May, he went there and preached "a good sermon." In reality this was a political visit. The friar gave Bulmer much information regarding Scottish affairs, and declared that young King James, then virtually a prisoner at Stirling, had great regard for his uncle the English king. Father Home, who detested the Duke of Albany, asserted that if King Henry were to advise James to take the reins of government into his own hands, and assure him of his favour and goodwill in the event of his doing so, he (the friar) believed the young king would shake off Albany's yoke and act on Henry's advice. In reply to Bulmer, Home promised that he himself would deliver Henry's missive, provided it were written in the tenor he indicated. This interview took place in May, 1524, and on 17th June Bulmer received a letter from Wolsey for the friar, and one from the English monarch for King James—both of which he delivered to Home six days after. He "promysed to mayk answeare agayne wyth delygence," Bulmer replied to Wolsey on 25th June, "but as he sayth yt will be a 8th or ten days or he can come to mayk delyveraunce." When Dacre wrote to Wolsey from Morpeth on 17th July, he stated that the Grey Friar was afraid to deliver Henry's letter of 12th June to the Scottish king, but that Home had given it to Patrick Sinclair, who had conveyed it to the royal ward.<sup>2</sup> The diplomacy of the Jedburgh friar was soon successful. In August of the same year James quitted Stirling. He proceeded to Edinburgh, made a triumphal entry, and was invested with the control of the realm.

During its brief period of existence the Franciscan convent had a chequered history. In common with its protecting town it suffered much damage and molestation from the English invasions which were so frequent in the first half of the sixteenth century. The Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer of Scotland bear testimony that on 26th October, 1526, £10

<sup>2</sup> State Papers of Henry VIII. (edit. 1836), iv., pt. iv., pp. 76-78, 84; Letters and State Papers—Foreign and Domestic—of Henry VIII. (edit. 1870), iv., pt. i., pp. 148, 189, 212; Hill Burton's History of Scotland (edit. 2), iii., pp. 120-1.

was paid "to the grayfreris of Jedburgh to the reparatioun and biggin of their place."<sup>3</sup> Perhaps this indicates that the convent had suffered during Surrey's attack on Jedburgh in September, 1523, when the town was "soo surely brent that no garnysones ner none other shal be lodged there, unto the time it bee newe buylded."<sup>4</sup> On 26th May, 1541, also, the sum of £20 was paid from the public treasury "to the gray freris in Jedburgh to the help of the reparatioun of thair place."<sup>5</sup> The extract is also given by Pitcairn, who incorrectly identifies the edifice with "the *monastery* of Jedburgh."<sup>6</sup>

Under the leadership of Lord Evers and his son Sir Ralph the English attacked Jedburgh in June, 1544, and captured it in spite of determined resistance on the part of the inhabitants. The victors then committed the town to the flames, "and left not past two howses unbrent in the same. . . . . The abbey likewise they burned, asmoche as they might for stone work."<sup>7</sup> It would have been strange indeed had the Franciscan Friary escaped so wholesale a devastation; and that it did not is evident from another contemporary account, which states that, "the people thus fled, and the towne geuen to the Englysh men by the chaunce of warre, ye gunners burned ye Abbey, the Greye Freres, & dyvers bastell & fortified houses, wherof were many in that town."<sup>8</sup>

The Observantine convent was again reduced on the occasion of Hertford's devastating invasion of the Borders in September, 1545, when, in addition to many other places, he destroyed "the Abbey of Jedworthe, the Freers there, the towne of Jedworthe," etc.<sup>9</sup> Referring to Hertford's inroad, the Rev. James Morton states that "the town, abbey, and friaries of Jedburgh are in the list of places destroyed at this time, which must be incorrect, as they were burned the year before,

<sup>3</sup> Accs. of Lord High Treas., v., p. 306.

<sup>4</sup> Scott's Border Minstrelsy, Introd., App. I.

<sup>5</sup> Accs. of Lord High Treas., vii., p. 450.

<sup>6</sup> Criminal Trials, i., p. \*310.

<sup>7</sup> Hamilton Papers, ii., p. 405.

<sup>8</sup> The Late Expedition in Scotland, *apud* Dalryell's Fragments, p. 14.

<sup>9</sup> Hayne's State Papers, p. 53.

and could not yet have been repaired.”<sup>10</sup> This, however, is hypercriticism. It does not appear that the stonework was completely demolished in the conflagration fifteen months previously. It will doubtless not be known, unless the contemporary Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer (not yet published) make reference to it, whether or not the Franciscan community was re-established here after this blow; but the probability is that it did not recover from the ruin and desolation caused in 1545. Had it been rebuilt, most likely the zealous spirit of religious reform which arose fourteen years later would efface it even more completely than the hostility of the English soldiery. Father Hay briefly sums up its history in these words: “Jedburgh [Friary]—founded by the inhabitants, 1513; burnt by the English.”<sup>11</sup>

The conventual buildings seem to have been completely destroyed at an early date; the place-name alone survived. In a letter of remission dated 10th August, 1588, mention is made of “the acres lying at the place of the friars of Jedburgh.”<sup>12</sup> The “locum Fratrum Minorum de Jedburgh” is referred to also in several charters given under the Great Seal of Scotland between 1559 and 1642; and in similar charters the “horti *lie* Freris Yairdis”<sup>13</sup> are mentioned, these perhaps being the gardens indicated in Wood’s Plan of Jedburgh.

Of the members of this community the most interesting from a literary, and second in importance from a national, point of view was Adam Bell or Abel. As a canon regular of the Augustinian order he had spent some part of his life at Inchaffray Abbey.<sup>14</sup> Turning next to the more rigorous

<sup>10</sup> Monastic Annals, p. 39, note.

<sup>11</sup> “Jedburgh ab incolis fundatum 1513; ab Anglis incensum.”—Hay’s *Scotia Sacra* (MS.), p. 554. With some reluctance I have said above that the Friary was founded by the Jedburgh citizens, a statement for which Hay is my only authority. It has already been shown that he was wrong in regard to the date of its foundation.

<sup>12</sup> Laing Charters, p. 287.

<sup>13</sup> Register of the Great Seal.

<sup>14</sup> Of the period of his existence there I have no definite information. He is not among the canons of Inchaffray who subscribe a lease granted on 18th July, 1521.

discipline of the Observantines, he joined the Franciscan brotherhood at Jedburgh, where he undertook no less a task than the composition in Latin of a chronological compendium of Scottish history from the beginning of the world down to the year 1535, "in the octave of the nativity of the Virgin Mary."<sup>15</sup> This ambitious project, to which he gave the descriptive title *Rota Temporum* (The Wheel of Time), he actually completed, but it is doubtful if he himself survived to see its publication at Rome, under the supervision of Bishop John Leslie (who dwelt there 1575-8), with small additions and alterations. Bell undertook this work at the request of George, fourth Lord Seton<sup>16</sup> (died 1549), at whose solicitation also Sir Richard Maitland wrote the *History of the House of Seton*. I have consulted many library catalogues for a reference to Bell's work, without result; it does not appear to be even in the British Museum or the Bodleian Library. "The book," said Nicolson, Archdeacon of Carlisle, writing in 1702, "is in my Lord Tarbet's library."<sup>17</sup> The historian Camden,<sup>18</sup> when treating of the Roman Wall of Hadrian, regards Bell as a better authority than Hector Boece, inasmuch as he quotes from his work in preference to the *Scottish History* of the now more widely known writer.

Having brought his compendium up-to-date, Bell then made an abridgement of it in English, which he continued down to the year 1536.<sup>19</sup> From the Earl of Cromarty, then lord clerk register, Father Hay procured this work, which began with the words: "In the name of the Blessd Trinity, Our Lady, Saint Francis, and Saint Augustine." "The original," he states in a previous passage—apparently referring to the manuscript abridgement, "contains 125 leaves and the Table, which precedes the history and is alphabetical, 12 leaves. There is a list of the Emperors of the East and West, and one of our Scots kings." Unfortunately Father Hay lost the

<sup>15</sup> Hay's *Scotia Sacra* (MS.), p. 554.

<sup>16</sup> Spottiswood's *Religious Houses* (in Keith's *Catalogue of Scottish Bishops*, 1755), p. 277.

<sup>17</sup> The *Scottish Historical Library*.

<sup>18</sup> Camden's *Britannia* (1610), p. 790.

<sup>19</sup> Hay's *Scotia Sacra* (MS.), p. 554.



manuscript of the abridgement at Roslin, in the Revolution of 1688,<sup>20</sup> when the infuriated mob, chiefly tenants of the barony, plundered the castle. It is said<sup>21</sup> that an imperfect copy of the *Rota Temporum*—but whether the complete work or the abridgement, is not explicitly mentioned—was in the library of Sir George Mackenzie of Rosehaugh (1636-91), king's advocate, otherwise known as "The Bloody Mackenzie." Many of his manuscripts were secured by the Advocates and University Libraries, Edinburgh; but having made inquiry at both these institutions, I find the catalogues do not give evidence that the imperfect copy is now preserved there.

<sup>20</sup> Hay's *Scotia Sacra* (MS.), p. 554.

<sup>21</sup> Spottiswood's *Religious Houses* (in Keith's *Catalogue of Scottish Bishops*, 1755), p. 277.

## LUMSDEN.

By CHARLES S. ROMANES, Edinburgh.

THESE lands are situated about three miles from the village of Coldingham, and at the extreme north of the Parish. They are frequently referred to in the earliest Scottish Records. They first appear in a Charter granted by King Edgar when he re-established the Monastery of Coldingham in 1095, and granted to God and St. Cuthbert and the Church of Durham his "mansionem de Goldingaham" and certain other "Mansiones" including "Lummesdene."<sup>1</sup> This Charter is reproduced in Anderson's "Selectus Diplomatum et Numismatum Scotiæ Thesaurus," Plate 6.

It is followed by two other Charters by the same King, in which the lands are again referred to. These and other lands were confirmed to the Monks of St. Cuthbert at Durham by David I. in 1126.<sup>2</sup>

We next find Gillem and Cren de Lumesdene as witnesses to a Charter of Earl Waldeve,<sup>3</sup> giving two carucates of land in Reningtoun (Renton) to the Priory of Coldingham. It must have been granted between 1166, when he executed the immediately preceding Charter,<sup>4</sup> and 1182, when he died.<sup>5</sup> A facsimile of this Charter appears in the new *History of Northumberland*, vol. 7, p. 48. Though originally one grant, the lands came to be divided into two portions, known as Greater or Wester Lumsden, afterwards Dulaw or Dovelaw, and Lumsden or Easter Lumsden, separated from each other by a deep ravine. Difficulty has been experienced in ascertaining which portion of the lands are referred to in some of the Charters when only "Lumsden" is mentioned.

<sup>1</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, p. 1, No. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Do. do. p. 4, Nos. 15 and 16.

<sup>3</sup> Do. do. p. 26, No. 115.

<sup>4</sup> Do. do. p. 26, No. 114. Douglas Peerage,

Earl of Dunbar. 13 acres = 1 oxgang; 4 oxgangs = 1 carucate,

<sup>5</sup> *Chronicle de Mailros*, p. 92.

## WESTER LUMSDEN.

About 1188 Edward of Aldekambus was charged before King William the Lion with "wrecking,"<sup>6</sup>—a practice which was very common, though made criminal by law.<sup>7</sup> For this he was condemned to death, but his life was spared and the punishment commuted into a fine, which he raised by exchanging with Bertram, Prior of Coldingham, the lands of Aldekambus for Lumesdene major and 80 marks of silver.<sup>8</sup> This was done with the consent of his son William, and his other sons Radolf, Stephen, Patrick, and Edward.<sup>9</sup> He and his sons Thomas, William, and Stephen are witnesses to another Charter.<sup>10</sup>

Thomas was probably his eldest son, for we find Thomas de Aldecambus and William de Lumesdene witnesses to a Charter of Thomas de Melsonby, Prior of Coldingham, of the lands of Renington (Renton) between 1233 and 1239, and to another Charter granted by David of Quixwood.<sup>11</sup>

William, who seems to have been the second son, appears to have succeeded him in the occupation of Lumsden,<sup>12</sup> and is mentioned in many Charters.<sup>13</sup> In one of these a son of his is mentioned.<sup>14</sup> He granted a Charter of a tract of land which he held in the territory of Coldingham, with a renunciation by his wife Ermiger, using the seal of Maurice of Ayton.<sup>15</sup> His lands were in nonentry in 1214,<sup>16</sup> by which time he must have been dead.

<sup>6</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, p. 112, No. 648. "*Bona cujusdam, navis passe naufragium aspertasse.*"

<sup>7</sup> Pearson's "England in the Early Ages," p. 569, note. The Forrester of the Priory was custodian of the "wraec and waif," and was entitled to certain duties relating thereto. Great Seal Register, Vol. II., No. 560.

<sup>8</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, Nos. 647 and 648.

<sup>9</sup> Do. do. No. 354.

<sup>10</sup> Do. do. No. 388.

<sup>11</sup> Do. do. No. 577.

<sup>12</sup> Do. do. Nos. 177, 265, and 266.

<sup>13</sup> Do. do. Nos. 122, 123, 168, 169, 179, 181, 183, 185, 186, 198, 217, 219, 221, 245, 246, 270.

<sup>14</sup> Do. do. No. 320.

<sup>15</sup> Do. do. No. 271.

<sup>16</sup> Coldingham Correspondence, p. 240.

Radulf, evidently Radulf Archidiaconus de Lumesdene, appears to have been the third son of Edward de Aldekambus, and is found as a witness to a number of Charters.<sup>17</sup> He is also witness to a Charter in which Radulf, Prior of Coldingham, is referred to.<sup>18</sup> The Prior's tomb was discovered in 1855, and may now be seen close to the present Priory buildings.

Celibacy not having been established in Northern Europe at this time, it may be assumed that the Archdeacon was lawfully married, and that it was his lawful son, John de Lumesdene, who appears as a witness to several Charters,<sup>19</sup> one dated 1215. From another Charter granted by John of Howburne<sup>20</sup> we learn that Radulf was his maternal uncle, and Ethelreda his grandmother. Thus we find a connection between the family and the owners of Lindisfarne.

In 1203-4 the superiority of the lands was granted to the See of Durham by King John, by Charter dated at Newport 2nd February in the 5th year of his reign, in which they are included among the pertinents of the Priory of Coldingham,<sup>21</sup> and of which Charter Henry III. made an inspeximus on 12th May 1253-4.<sup>22</sup>

William was succeeded by David de Lumesdene, who had a quarrel with the Monks of Coldingham, which was finally disposed of by the Pope in the following way. About 1237 the Bishop of Glasgow received a letter from Pope Gregory to this effect.<sup>23</sup> "Gregory, Bishop servant of the servants of God, etc. David de Lumesdene, layman, has made a Petition to us, that when his late Grandfather was accused of the crime of wrecking, etc., and condemned to death, his life was ransomed for a sum of money, which he had to raise by exchanging his lands of Auldkambus with the Monks of Durham, for some little particles of land, commonly called

<sup>17</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, Nos. 198, 217, 264, and 267.

<sup>18</sup> Do. do. No. 182.

<sup>19</sup> Do. do. Nos. 184, 186, 219, 256, 266, 295,  
303, 320, 382, 578.

<sup>20</sup> Do. do. No. 295.

<sup>21</sup> Calendar Doc. Scotland, Vol. I., p. 360, No. 1924.

<sup>22</sup> 36 Henry III., m. 14.

<sup>23</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, No. 648.

Lumesdene, and 80 silver marks, in which transaction he says that the Monks have defrauded him out of more than half the price; he now prays that he may have his Auld kambus back again, or that the Monks may be compelled to fulfil their bargain." The Pope accordingly directed that the Petition be enquired into and justice done. The document is dated at Viterbo the 9th year of the Pope's Pontificate (1236). Then follows the Bishop of Glasgow's judgment to the effect that the Monks were to have the lands, but David de Lumesdene was to get back his money.

In a declaration by Thomas, Prior of Coldingham, relating to the duties payable by Coldinghamshire to the Priory of Durham, dated 1235, we have a record of what was then payable by David de Lumsden and his heirs for Greater Lumsden and other Lumsden lands.<sup>24</sup>

David de Lumesdene appears as a witness to various Charters<sup>25</sup> from 1199 down to 1249.

A David de Lumesdene is witness to Charters in 1275 and 1280,<sup>26</sup> and Roger de Lumsden of West Lumsden in 1296.<sup>27</sup> Who their immediate successors were we have not discovered, but Robert Lummsdene forfeited the lands in 1329, and they were then conferred by Charter of David II. upon Michael Angus.<sup>28</sup> As Robertson's Index has been found to contain many blunders, this statement cannot be accepted as conclusive, for both Michael de Angus and Roger of West Lumsden appear on 20th December 1333 on the Jury at the service of Randolf de Holme as heir to his father, Robert de Holme.<sup>29</sup>

Following the above forfeiture there is a Brieve of David II. ordering an investigation to be made as to the tenure of the lands,<sup>30</sup> dated 8th June, in the 35th year of the King's reign, 1364. The result of this Brieve was that Lumysdene

<sup>24</sup> Coldingham Correspondence, Surtees' Society, p. 241.

<sup>25</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, Nos. 192, 200, 254.

<sup>26</sup> Do. do. Nos. 281, 339.

<sup>27</sup> Ragman Roll.

<sup>28</sup> Robertson's Index, p. 39-6.

<sup>29</sup> Cal. Doc. Scot., Vol. III., p. 119.

<sup>30</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, p. 19, No. 88.

Major was found to be held of the Priory of Durham.<sup>31</sup> Gilbert de Lumysdene of the Easter Lumsden family was on the Jury.

There is unfortunately a gap at this period among the Charters in Raine and elsewhere relating to the ownership of the lands, with the exception of a Charter by King Robert III., dated 16th January 1392-3, confirming to the Priory of Coldingham the grant of King Edgar.<sup>32</sup>

It is recorded that in 1410 Patrick Dunbar, one of the younger sons of the Earl of March, with 100 men took by surprise at night the fortress of Fast Castle, and made Thomas Holden, the Governor, prisoner.<sup>33</sup>

In 1419 it was in the hands of William Haliburton, who was killed at Wark.<sup>34</sup>

In 1430 Gilbert de Lumysdene and Thomas de Lumysdene are mentioned.<sup>35</sup>

A perambulation dated 14th June 1431 mentions Thomas de Lumysdene of Fast Castle, Gilbert de Lumysdene and Thomas de Lumysdene of Coldingham.<sup>36</sup>

On 16th April 1433 Thomas de Lumysdene of Fast Castle and Gilbert de Lumysdene appear as free tenants.<sup>37</sup>

On 5th January 1438 William Drax, Prior of Coldingham, gave to Alexander de Lumysden, lord of West Lumysden, son of the deceased Thomas de Lumysden, and to his heirs all the lands of West Lumysden; whom failing, to his brothers Thomas, John, and William in succession; whom failing, to his uncle Gilbert de Lumysden; whom failing, to his cousin Thomas Lumysden of Coldingham.<sup>38</sup> Gilbert and Thomas were therefore brothers, and their mother's name was Margaret.<sup>39</sup>

<sup>31</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, p. 108, No. 620.

<sup>32</sup> Great Seal Register, Vol. I., p. 202.

<sup>33</sup> Redpath's "Border History," p. 263.

<sup>34</sup> Carr's Coldingham, p. 86.

<sup>35</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, No. 638.

<sup>36</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, No. 639.

<sup>37</sup> Do. do. No. 327.

<sup>38</sup> Do. do. No. 599.

<sup>39</sup> Do. do. No. 628.



Alexander de Lumysdene was succeeded by his brother Thomas, on 3rd December 1444, in the lands of Wester Lumysdene.<sup>40</sup>

A Roger de Lummysdene, and his mother Ada de Lummysdene, his tenant, held lands in West Lummysdene in 1446.<sup>41</sup>

Thomas Lummysdene was succeeded by his son Thomas in 1453.<sup>42</sup>

Shortly after there seem to have been certain family feuds among the Homes. Sir Alexander Home seized Auldcambus, and had certain disputes with the Priory of Coldingham. The Homes and the Hepburns were in power in the time of James II., and Sir Alexander's eldest son, Sir Alexander, was Ambassador extraordinary to England in 1459, and was created Baron Home on 2nd August 1473. Having been appointed Hereditary Bailie of the lands of Coldingham on 2nd August 1465, he obtained, by various means, grants for himself and his family of the Priory lands, and it would appear that about this time (1467) his fourth son, Patrick, obtained possession of the lands of Fast Castle.<sup>43</sup> Much could be recorded regarding their doings in these turbulent times, but we need only here narrate what has special reference to the direct history of the lands.

The earliest reference to Patrick Home is found in 1481, when salmon is given for his ransom.<sup>44</sup> He is next mentioned in 1488 and 1489 in connection with various grants of land, some of which are in his favour,<sup>45</sup> when he first is designed as of Fast Castle. He was one of the Lords Auditors of Causes and Complaints, and numerous references to him are found between 19th January 1488 and 16th December 1494.<sup>46</sup> In 1498 he received the "fermes" of the lands of

<sup>40</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, No. 633.

<sup>41</sup> Coldingham Correspondence, pp. xcv. and civ.

<sup>42</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, No. 634.

<sup>43</sup> Carr's Coldingham, p. 87.

<sup>44</sup> Exchequer Rolls, Vol. 9, p. 158.

<sup>45</sup> Great Seal Register, Vol. 1424-1513, p. 375, No. 1773. Exchequer Rolls, Vol. 10, pp. 81, 203, 204, 206, 208, 258, 635, 571, 759, etc.

<sup>46</sup> Acta Dom. Auditorum, pp. 120, 121, 152, and 206.

Cockburnspath.<sup>47</sup> He is next found paying a composition on obtaining a Charter,<sup>48</sup> and he is also frequently referred to prior to 1498 in various transactions.<sup>49</sup>

In 1503 Sir Patrick Home of Fast Castle is said to have entertained Princess Margaret, daughter of Henry VII., within the Castle walls, on her way from Lamberton Kirk to be married to James IV.<sup>50</sup>

In 1502 he is recorded as making a payment to the Crown.<sup>51</sup> He is mentioned in 1506<sup>52</sup> and 1507,<sup>53</sup> when he paid a composition on entry to the lands of Ednam. He died before 1537, for that year Elizabeth and Alison Home, the heirs of Patrick Home of Fast Castle, paid certain duties.<sup>54</sup> Alexander, Lord Home, is served heir to his father, Alexander, Lord Home, who died 40 days before, on 21st October 1506, in the office of Bailie of the Church lands, and £20 for the fee thereof, the Jury not being unanimous.<sup>55</sup>

On 2nd January 1539 Elizabeth Home, wife of Sir Robert Logan of Restalrig, described as the elder of the two heirs portioners of Sir Patrick Home of Fast Castle, gets Crown Charters of various lands.<sup>56</sup> On 24th December 1539 she obtained a Charter in favour of herself and her son of half certain lands,<sup>57</sup> but there is no reference to Wester Lumsden or Fast Castle. It is recorded that a Cuthbert Home of Fast Castle fought under his Chief, Lord Home, at the battle of Flodden,<sup>58</sup> and Hollingshead gives an account of how he succeeded to the lands, though there were eight nearer heirs

<sup>47</sup> Exchequer Rolls, Vol. II., pp. 123 and 214.

<sup>48</sup> Lord High Treasurer's Accounts, Vol. II., p. 178.

<sup>49</sup> Lord High Treasurer's Accounts, Vol. I., pp. 87, 110, 125, 173, 206, etc.

<sup>50</sup> Ber. Nat. Club Trans., Vol. 16, p. 160.

<sup>51</sup> Ledger of Andrew Haliburton, p. 274.

<sup>52</sup> Lord High Treasurer's Accounts, Vol. 3, pp. 11 and 221.

<sup>53</sup> Do. Vol. 4, p. 8.

<sup>54</sup> Do. Vol. 6, p. 325.

<sup>55</sup> Macdonald Retours (1303 to 1622), No. 17.

<sup>56</sup> Great Seal Register, Vol. 1424-1513, Nos. 1446, 1537, 1538, 1591, etc., etc.

<sup>57</sup> Home of Wedderburn MSS., p. 222.

<sup>58</sup> Cardonnell's Antiquities.

who all died. It is doubtful if the statement is correct, but emerging from troublous times it seems certain that the lands passed, by the marriage of one of the daughters of Sir Patrick, into the hands of the Logans of Restalrig.

There is a summons at the instance of Agnes Gray, *widow* of Sir Robert Logan of Restalrig and *wife* of Alexander, Lord Home; and Robert Logan of Restalrig, her son, relating to the teinds of the lands of Fast Castle known as West Lumsden, and the teind fish of the boats of Eyemouth, which they claimed had been leased to them by the Commendator of the Convent of Coldingham, and which summons was signetted on 16th February 1570-1 against Alexander Home of Manderston and his son and heir, who claimed to be Chamberlain of the Abbey under order of the Regent Murray.<sup>59</sup>

While the widow of Sir Robert Logan of Restalrig married Alexander, Lord Home, the son of the second Sir Robert, married Elizabeth Home, a relative or distant cousin of Lord Home. The two families were therefore doubly connected. On 18th October 1568 James Heriot of Trabrown was in custody in Fast Castle under Lord Home, on command of the Regent.<sup>60</sup> This explains the statement in Cardonnell that in 1570 Fast Castle was occupied by Lord Home, and captured by Sir Wm. Durie with 2000 men.

Sir Robert Logan of Restalrig died in September 1561, and Robert Logan of Restalrig, his son, was served heir to him on 12th April 1576,<sup>61</sup> though in the Wedderburn MSS. it is stated to have been on . . . April 1577.<sup>62</sup> For some years thereafter Charters and Dispositions are extant granted by him in connection with various holdings. On 13th May 1580 the King gave John Lumisdene of Blannerne these lands, in connection with a decree for £3380 Scots obtained by him against Robert Logan of Restalrig on 20th March 1557, for taking the tiend sheaves of certain lands in Horndean for

<sup>59</sup> Earl of Home MSS., p. 116.

<sup>60</sup> Acts of Parliament of Scotland, Vol. 3, p. 48.

<sup>61</sup> Ayr Retours, No. 14.

<sup>62</sup> Retours in Wedderburn MSS., p. 223.

7 years (1550-6), which decree was transferred to his son, Robert Logan, on 11th November 1578: the Charter reserved the liferent rights of Agnes Gray, mother of the said Robert Logan.<sup>63</sup> He resided at Fast Castle, for we find Woddrington writing to Walsingham on 25th July 1586-7, "So we sent the last packet to the Laird of Restalrig, who dwelleth at Fast Castle."<sup>64</sup>

The other daughter of Sir Patrick Home, who married Walter Ogilvie of Dunlugas, held various lands in Berwickshire jointly with her sister.<sup>65</sup>

In 1594 John Napier of Merchiston, the Inventor of Logarithms, and Robert Logan of Fast Castle and Lumsden entered into a contract to discover a hoard of buried treasure there.<sup>66</sup>

By contract dated 1st and 16th May and 30th June 1597, recorded 26th January 1597-8, Robert Logan of Restalrig, with consent of Sir George Ogilvie of Dunlugas, disposed the rights they had in certain lands, excluding Fast Castle, Dulaw Mains, Wester Lumsden, etc., to Sir George Home of Wedderburn and Jean Haldane his wife.<sup>67</sup> He had acquired the right through his mother. The lands appear to have been in nonentry about this time.<sup>68</sup>

On 22nd August 1598 the King gave Robert Logan of Restalrig Fast Castle, Wester Lumsden, etc.<sup>69</sup>

On 10th August 1605 Robert Logan of Restalrig obtained a Charter of the lands of Wester Lumsden after a sale of the teinds by Logan of date 10th November 1602 to Archibald Douglas of Pittendrigh.<sup>70</sup>

We find that on 4th January 1606 there were registered letters of consent to a Disposition by Robert Logan, *sometime*

<sup>63</sup> Great Seal Register, Vol. 1546-80, No. 3015, p. 827.

<sup>64</sup> Calendar Border Papers, Vol. 1., p. 247.

<sup>65</sup> Great Seal Register, Vol. 3, Nos. 1446, 1537, 1538, 1591, etc.

<sup>66</sup> Proc. Soc. of Antiquaries of Scotland, Vol. II., p. 412; Contract printed in Carr's "Coldingham," p. 217.

<sup>67</sup> Home of Wedderburn MSS., p. 64.

<sup>68</sup> Do. . . . . p. 212.

<sup>69</sup> Great Seal Register, Vol. 1593-1608, p. 255, No. 778.

<sup>70</sup> Great Seal Register, Vol. 1593-1608, p. 602, No. 1663.

of Restalrig, and Marion Kie, his spouse, acquiescing in the acquisition by Lord Home of the lands of Fast Castle or Wester Lumsden, which Archibald Douglas and Alison Home, his spouse, had acquired from Logan.<sup>71</sup>

On 1st and 9th July 1606 the King gave these lands to George, Earl of Dunbar, for services rendered to the Crown.<sup>72</sup>

It is a question how far the above dispositions by Logan were given effect to, though in June 1609 the Crown declared that the sales by Logan to certain parties, including Sir John Arnot, were good.<sup>73</sup> The Priory and other lands passed into the hands of the Earl of Home by special grant of the King for services rendered, as recorded in a Crown Charter dated 20th May 1610;<sup>74</sup> but the lands and superiorities of Fast Castle became the property of George Home, fourth son of Alexander Home of Manderston, who had been in 1605 created Earl of Dunbar. They were specially excepted in Logan's Conveyances after his forfeiture, and after the Earl's death on 29th January 1611, his elder daughter, who married James Home of Whiterig, purchased from the younger daughter, Elizabeth, who married Theophilus, Lord Howard de Walden, afterwards Earl of Suffolk, her half of the lands, and obtained a Crown Charter of Ratification thereof on 16th December 1613,<sup>75</sup> including the lands of Fast Castle, of which Archibald Douglas of Tofts had obtained a Crown Charter and new grant on 16th July 1612, on the forfeiture of Robert Logan of Restalrig.<sup>76</sup> Archibald Douglas was one of the four natural sons of the Regent Morton. He was, however, in possession of Fast Castle at an earlier date, for when he got from James Maitland of Lethington on 10th June 1606 a Charter of Tofts, he is designed as of Fast Castle.<sup>77</sup>

Ann Home, Lady Whiterig, having sold the lands to James Arnot, senior, Merchant Burgess of Edinburgh, son of Sir

<sup>71</sup> Home of Wedderburn MSS., p. 223.

<sup>72</sup> Great Seal Reg., Vol. 1593-1608, p. 646, No. 1773.

<sup>73</sup> Acts Parl. Scotland, Vol. iv., p. 448.

<sup>74</sup> Great Seal Register, Vol. 1609-20, p. 108, No. 290.

<sup>75</sup> Do. do. p. 349, No. 963.

<sup>76</sup> Do. do. p. 259, No. 699.

<sup>77</sup> Laing Charters, No. 1497.

John Arnot of Berswick, Lord Provost of Edinburgh, he obtained a new grant of the lands on 26th April 1616,<sup>78</sup> in fulfilment of a contract of 11th and 15th December 1615 with the said Sir John Arnot, and an assignation by John Arnot of Woodmill, grandson and heir of Sir John.

On 28th June 1620 a Crown Charter was granted in favour of Lady Marie Sutton, Countess of Home, widow of Alexander, Earl of Home, in liferent, and James, Earl of Home, his son, in fee of the lands of Fast Castle, which James Arnot, son of Sir John Arnot of Berswick, with consent of his brother, William Arnot of Cockburnspath, and his sons, James, William, Robert, and Alexander, had sold to the Earl.<sup>79</sup>

Thereafter the Homes sold the lands to Harrie Stewart, brother of John Stewart, Commendator of Coldingham, for £48,000 Scots and a yearly duty of £3600 Scots. The Disposition was ratified by the Commendator.<sup>80</sup>

On 12th October 1621<sup>81</sup> Francis Stewart, son of the Earl of Bothwell, was restored to his rights by the Crown, and thereupon on 16th October 1621 his brother, John Stewart, second son of the late Earl of Bothwell, was given back by Crown Charter the lands which his father had forfeited,<sup>82</sup> and that in consequence of a remission granted by Parliament on 4th August 1621.<sup>83</sup> James, Earl of Home, and his mother, Marie Sutton, then surrendered the lands. A new grant was given to Harrie Stuart, son of Francis Stuart, on 20th November 1621.<sup>84</sup> Then on 8th July 1623 we find a Ratification by the Crown of a Charter granted by Harrie Stuart, legitimate son of Francis Stuart, and John Stuart, his brother, with consent of Francis Stuart, late Earl of Bothwell, their elder brother, Alexander Cranston of Morriston, William

<sup>78</sup> Great Seal Register, Vol. 1609-20, p. 522, No. 1428.

<sup>79</sup> Do. Vol. 1620-33, p. 13, No. 40.

<sup>80</sup> Wedderburn MSS., pp. 198 and 199.

<sup>81</sup> Great Seal Register, Vol. 1620-33, p. 78, No. 231.

<sup>82</sup> Do. do. p. 78, No. 232. Wedderburn

MSS., p. 203.

<sup>83</sup> Acts of Parliament, Vol. IV., p. 656.

<sup>84</sup> Great Seal Register, Vol. 1620-33, p. 80, No. 237.



Douglas of Ivelie for himself and for William Douglas of Tofts, to James, Earl of Home, for an annual rent of £3600.<sup>85</sup>

John Stuart disposed the lands on 16th June 1622<sup>86</sup> to Francis Stuart, eldest son of the Earl of Bothwell.

On 13th July 1640 James, Earl of Home, granted the liferent to his wife, Jean Douglas, daughter of William, Earl of Morton, of the lands and barony of Dunglas, Auldcambus and Fast Castle.<sup>87</sup> Then follows a series of apprizings of the lands in favour of (1) Robert Craig, Advocate, for 7455 merks, on 18th January 1642;<sup>88</sup> (2) Archibald Thomson, senior, Burgess of Edinburgh, and James Thomson, his eldest son, for 7268 merks, on 5th February 1642;<sup>89</sup> (3) Alexander Home, son of Sir Patrick Home of Ayton and Margaret Hepburn, his wife, for 3085 merks;<sup>90</sup> followed by a grant dated 22nd August 1642 to Sir Patrick Hepburn of Wauchton and George Hepburn, his second son, of the said lands, in consequence of certain obligations granted by Marie Sutton, Countess of Home, and James, Earl of Home,<sup>91</sup> who then resigned the lands. Then followed another apprizing by Sarah Millar, widow of Thomas Fleming, Portioner of Longhermeston, for 8657 merks.<sup>92</sup> In 1644 Sir James Home of Cowdenknowes, who had been created Earl of Home on 22nd May 1636, violently dispossessed Sir Patrick Hepburn of the lands of Fast Castle and Wester Lumsdaine, and was fined 20,000 merks Scots for the act. On 5th August 1647 John Hepburn, apparent, of Wauchton, and Marie Ros, his wife, got a Charter of Novodamus of the lands which his father, Sir Patrick Hepburn, held,<sup>93</sup> and he was served heir to his father on 9th November 1649.<sup>94</sup> Again the lands were appraised,

<sup>85</sup> Great Seal Register, Vol. 1620-33, p. 166, No. 479.

<sup>86</sup> Wedderburn MSS., p. 203 and 204.

<sup>87</sup> Laing Charters, No. 2282.

<sup>88</sup> Great Seal Register, Vol. 1634-51, p. 384, No. 1039.

<sup>89</sup> Do. do. p. 387, No. 1050.

<sup>90</sup> Do. do. p. 425, No. 1134.

<sup>91</sup> Do. do. p. 452, No. 1215.

<sup>92</sup> Do. do. p. 465, No. 1240.

<sup>93</sup> Do. do. p. 641, No. 1702.

<sup>94</sup> General Retours, No. 3572.

this time by Elizabeth and Isabella Hamilton, daughters of Archibald Hamilton, Burgess of Edinburgh, and Hercules Junckene, spouse of Isabella, for 5536 merks on 17th October 1646.<sup>95</sup>

On 29th June 1655 Oliver Cromwell confirms a bond by John Hepburn to his only daughter, Margaret Hepburn, of 20,000 merks and an annual rent of 1200 merks as interest thereon,<sup>96</sup> and on the same day he grants a Charter under reversion proceeding upon an apprizing in favour of George Norval,<sup>97</sup> Advocate, for 2450 merks, and on 6th July he grants another Charter under reversion to William Hogg, Advocate, and Catherine Simpson, his spouse, proceeding upon an apprizing for 13,307 merks.<sup>98</sup> Again on 26th November 1656 Harry Home, natural son of John Home of Renton, appraised the lands from Robert Stewart, lawful son of Francis Stewart, as heir to his father, and of his brother Charles Stewart, and Harry Home having assigned his right to Alexander Home, lawful son of John Home of Renton, Oliver Cromwell on 10th August 1658 granted a precept of infeftment to him not only of the said lands, but also of the whole of the Church lands which had been possessed by the Priory of Coldingham.<sup>99</sup> Margaret Hepburn, only child of John Hepburn of Wauchton, married Sir Andrew Ramsey of Abbotshall, Fife, who was created a baronet in 1669, and a Lord of Session in 1671. Articles of impeachment were raised against him in 1673, which led to his resignation. He died in 1680. He was succeeded by his son, Sir Andrew Ramsey of Abbotshall and Wauchton, who was served heir to him on 16th May 1680.<sup>100</sup> He was succeeded by Andrew Ramsey, his son, who was served heir to his grandfather on 9th June 1696. This latter Andrew, the third in rotation, appears to have died

<sup>95</sup> Great Seal Register, Vol. 1634-51, p. 646, No. 1716.

<sup>96</sup> Do. Vol. 1652-9, No. 425.

<sup>97</sup> Do. do. No. 428.

<sup>98</sup> Do. do. No. 435.

<sup>99</sup> Wedderburn MSS., pp. 203-4.

<sup>100</sup> Haddington Retours, No. 338; Fife Retours, 1187; General Retours, 6218.

young, for he was succeeded by a nephew(?), said to have been grandson of Ramsey of Whitstone or Woodstone in Kincardineshire.<sup>101</sup>

While Easter Lumsden passed into the hands of Sir Robert Home of Broombank, the King's Advocate, Wester Lumsden and Fast Castle passed by purchase under a ranking and sale into the hands of Sir John Hall of Dunglass, Merchant Burgess of Edinburgh, who obtained a Great Seal Charter thereof on 8th November 1687,<sup>102</sup> in favour of himself and his eldest son, James Hall, whom failing his second son, William Hall, of which Charter he obtained a Ratification from Parliament on 17th July 1695.<sup>103</sup>

It may be pointed out, as throwing light upon the rise and fall of the Logans of Restalrig, that the first Sir Robert Logan of Restalrig married Elizabeth Hepburn of the Bothwell family,<sup>104</sup> and that Robert Logan of Restalrig, who got a grant of lands on 19th January 1478, seems to have been the brother-in-law of Robert III.<sup>105</sup>

### EASTER LUMSDEN.

The earliest owner we find of these lands is a Gilbert de Lumsden, who, with David de Wester Lumsden, is a witness to an obligation of William, Vicar of AuldCambus, in favour of the Priory regarding four oxen found straying within the woods and warren of Coldingham on the eve of circumcision in 1249.<sup>106</sup> He appears as witness to various Charters down to 1263.<sup>107</sup>

<sup>101</sup> *Scottish Notes and Queries*, Vol. 8, p. 92.

<sup>102</sup> *MS. Vol. Great Seal Register*, 8th November 1687.

<sup>103</sup> *Acts of Parliament of Scotland*, Vol. 9, p. 503.

<sup>104</sup> *Great Seal Register*, Vol. 3, No. 132.

<sup>105</sup> Do. Vol. 2, No. 1411.

<sup>106</sup> *Raine's North Durham*, Appendix, p. 45, No. 192.

<sup>107</sup> Do. do. Nos. 195, 196, 200, 202, 210, 215, 229, 262, 277, 279.

Adam de Lumsden appears witnessing Charters till 1279,<sup>108</sup> and Nisbet<sup>109</sup> offers the remark that Adam de Lummsiden is the ancestor of the Lummsidens of that ilk. Adam de Lumsden, Roger de Lumsden, and Roger de Wester Lumsden, appear in the Ragman Roll of 1296 as swearing fealty to Edward I. at Berwick.<sup>110</sup>

Adam appears to have had two sons, Roger and Gilbert, who witness Charters between 1296 and 1310.<sup>111</sup>

In a Charter in 1320 the Seal of Roger de Lumsden is attached for William Fleming of Ayton.<sup>112</sup> Roger of Easter Lumsden is a witness to a Charter in 1328.<sup>113</sup>

Roger is succeeded after 1328 or 1329 by his brother Gilbert, who, with his son Gilbert, are witnesses to several Charters.<sup>114</sup> The younger Gilbert married the heiress of Blanerne, and obtained her lands by Charter from John Stuart, Earl of Angus and Lord of Bonkhill, on 15th June 1329.<sup>115</sup> Nisbet says he saw the Charter, which was dated 1332. Gilbert de Lumsden formed one of the garrison of Edinburgh Castle in 1336-7.<sup>116</sup>

A Charter dated 1347 indicates that Gilbert's son was Adam Lumsden;<sup>117</sup> and from 1364<sup>118</sup> (when an Inquisition is held by David II., of date 1st July 1364, as to the tenure of the lands), to 1430 there are no Charters in Raine to help us, but two Lumsdens are recorded as having served in France, Alexander Ecūyer, Ecossais, cir: 1340 and Alan

<sup>108</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, Nos. 195, 196, 229, 273, 274, 309.

<sup>109</sup> See Nisbet's "Heraldry," Appendix, p. 40.

<sup>110</sup> Cal. Doc. Scot., Vol. II., page 206.

<sup>111</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, Nos. 101, 124, 200, 262, 287, 324. Wedderburn MSS., p. 226.

<sup>112</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, No. 218, p. 49.

<sup>113</sup> Do. do. No. 278.

<sup>114</sup> Do. do. Nos. 281, 282, 291, 305.

<sup>115</sup> Douglas Peerage (Dr Hardy, in Ber. Nat. Club Transactions, Vol. 12, page 16).

<sup>116</sup> Cal. Doc. Scot., Vol. III., p. 363.

<sup>117</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, No. 300.

<sup>118</sup> Do. do. No. 620 and No. 88, read together,

1392.<sup>119</sup> There is, however, a Great Seal Charter of Confirmation by Robert III. of the lands contained in King Edgar's Charter.<sup>120</sup>

In lists of the Scots Guards we find the names of William Lumsden in 1419, John Lumsden 1434, Robert Lumsden 1439.<sup>121</sup>

In 1430 we again come upon the Lumsdens in Raine's North Durham, when Gilbert de Lumysden and Thomas de Lumysden are mentioned.<sup>122</sup>

A perambulation<sup>123</sup> dated 1431 mentions Thom de Lumysden of Fast Castle, Gilbert de Lumysden, and Thomas de Lumysden of Coldingham. On 16th April 1433 Gilbert and Thomas of Fast Castle appear as free tenants.<sup>124</sup> Gilbert Lumsden receives, in 1438, £6 13s. 4d. for warding Fast Castle in time of war,<sup>125</sup> it having been recovered from the English in 1410.

Gilbert seems to have been hereditary Forester of the Priory of Coldingham,<sup>126</sup> and a Charter of James II., of date 21st May 1454, confirms grants made by Thomas Lumsden to his brother Gilbert, and grants made by John, Aclif, and William, Priors of Coldingham, to Gilbert and Mariota, his wife, as well as confirming the decision of an assize fixing the Forester's perquisites.<sup>127</sup> Gilbert is mentioned on 20th March 1468<sup>128</sup> as procurator for Mariota and Margaret Sinclair, daughters of John Sinclair of Polwart, son of John Sinclair of Herdmanstone.

Gilbert was succeeded by his son David in the lands of East Lumsden and Blanerne,<sup>129</sup> who in a Charter granted to him by

<sup>119</sup> L'Abbe de Bevy's Extracts from the Records of the Extraordinaire de la Guerre.

<sup>120</sup> Great Seal Register, Vol. I., p. 202.

<sup>121</sup> Forbes Leith's Scots Guards, Vol. I., pp. 154, 159, 169.

<sup>122</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, No. 638.

<sup>123</sup> Do. do. No. 639.

<sup>124</sup> Do. do. No. 327.

<sup>125</sup> Exch. Rolls, Vol. 5.

<sup>126</sup> Raine Correspondence of Coldingham, Surtees' Society, p. 138.

<sup>127</sup> Great Seal Register, Vol. 1424 to 1513, No. 560.

<sup>128</sup> Wedderburn MSS., p. 257.

<sup>129</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, No. 634.

George, Earl of Angus, is styled "Dilecto nostro consanguines Davidi Lumsden de eodem," and in an Instrument of Division of the lands of Blanerne dated 24th February 1453 "Honorabilis Armiger David Lumsden de eodem."<sup>130</sup>

Gilbert had also a son named Roger, who held 3 carucates of land in Easter Lumsden in 1446.<sup>131</sup>

David Lumysdene of Blanerne, Thomas Lumysdene of Lumysdene, and John de Lumysdene, were on the Jury who served at the Retour of Margaret Sinclair as one of the heirs of her grandfather, on 7th April 1467.<sup>132</sup> Thomas Lumysdene of that ilk and David Lumysdene of Blanerne are on the Jury at the service of her sister Mariota Sinclair, on 7th April 1467.<sup>133</sup> James Lumysden, Chaplain, Coldingham, is a witness to a Charter granted by John, Prior of Coldingham, to Sir Alex. Home dated 2nd August 1465.<sup>134</sup> Edward of Lumysden and Gilbert of Lumysden are witnesses to a Charter on 10th March 1465.<sup>135</sup>

In a Sasine of George Home and Mariota Sinclair, dated 4th November 1496, John Lumysdene of that ilk acts as a Bailie; while on 14th January 1497-8 John Lumysdene of Blanerne acts on the Jury at the Retour of Sir David Home of Wedderburn.

David Lumsden's eldest son and heir married Christian, second daughter of Richard Congleton of that ilk.<sup>136</sup> This son might possibly be the Patrick Lummysden of Blanerne who "cam in will for intercommuning with George and Archibald Douglas (of Kilspindie James V.'s Grey Steel) rebels and was warded in the Castle of Blackness."<sup>137</sup>

Patrick Lummysden de Blanerne and John Lumsden of Law (probably a blunder) are on the Jury who served Margaret Sinclair in half of the lands of Kimmerghame, at

<sup>130</sup> Nisbet's "Heraldry," Part II., Ch. 8, p. 412.

<sup>131</sup> Coldingham Correspondence, p. CIV., 10th January 1446.

<sup>132</sup> Marchmont MSS., p. 65.

<sup>133</sup> Wedderburn MSS., p. 258.

<sup>134</sup> Earl of Home MSS., p. 176.

<sup>135</sup> Home of Wedderburn MSS., p. 182.

<sup>136</sup> Douglas Baronage, p. 522.

<sup>137</sup> Pitcairn's Criminal Trials, Vol. I., p. 147.



Preston, 7th May 1504.<sup>138</sup> Patrick Lumsden of Blanerne is a witness to an Instrument of Sasine, 21st August 1514.<sup>139</sup>

On 30th August 1555 John Stewart, Commendator of Coldingham, grants to John Lumisdane of Blanerne the lands of Easter Lumsden, and the Charter contains the exact boundaries.<sup>140</sup>

John Lumsden of Blanerne is summoned with others before the Regent Murray of the Privy Council to give his advice for ordering justice within the bounds of the East March.<sup>141</sup> He was Cautioner<sup>142</sup> with Alexander Home of Manderston for Duncan Forbes of Monymusk and John Forbes of Pitsligo, his brother, on 20th March 1564, and was put to the horn and fined for failing to appear to answer his obligations.

With Alexander Home of Aytoun, the Lairds of Butterdean and Combling, he took part in a Border raid.<sup>143</sup> John Lumsdaine is Bailie in an undated Precept of Clare Constat of certain lands in Edinburgh, about the year 1544.<sup>144</sup>

On 13th May 1580 the King gave John Lumsden of Blanerne certain lands in connection with a Decree he had against Robert Logan of Restalrig.<sup>145</sup>

John Lumsden of Blanerne had a brother Patrick,<sup>146</sup> who is a witness to a Sasine on 8th December 1574, and two sons—David, who married in 1585 Margaret, daughter of Patrick Congelton of that ilk, and James, who married the heiress of the lands of Airdrie, and is the ancestor of that family and the Lumsdens of Innergellie, Strathvithie, and Mountquhannie. He was served heir to Thomas Lumsden of Airdrie on 14th January 1566.<sup>147</sup>

<sup>138</sup> Marchmont MSS., p. 67.

<sup>139</sup> Wedderburn MSS., p. 31.

<sup>140</sup> Laing Charters, No. 634.

<sup>141</sup> Privy Council Records, 23rd August 1567, Vol. . . .

<sup>142</sup> Pitcairn's Criminal Trials, Vol. I., p. 442.

<sup>143</sup> Raine's North Durham, Appendix, p. 19.

<sup>144</sup> Duke of Buccleuch MSS., p. 66.

<sup>145</sup> Great Seal Register, Vol. 1546-1580, No. 3015, p. 827.

<sup>146</sup> Wedderburn MSS., p. 178.

<sup>147</sup> Haddington Retours, No. 2. Fife Retours, No. 61.

Patrick was succeeded by his son David, who had Sasine of land in Bogangreen of Coldingham, 5th March 1614.<sup>148</sup> He is described as the deceased David Lumsdene in Ricklesyde, on 10th October 1629.<sup>149</sup>

David Lumsden of Blanerne was succeeded by John Lumsden, who on 20th December 1598 obtained a Crown Charter of the lands.<sup>150</sup>

John Lumsden was Sheriff of Berwickshire, and died shortly afterward, for his settlement is recorded on 27th August 1599.<sup>151</sup>

He was succeeded by David Lumsden, who sold the lands of Easter Lumsden to William Douglas of Tofts, son and heir of Archibald Douglas of Tofts, on 26th May 1621.<sup>152</sup> He had, however, previously on 11th and 18th June 1621 entered into a Contract with Alison Home, daughter of Home of Hutton Hall, widow of his father, and Archibald Douglas, her son, granting the liferent to her and the fee to her said son.<sup>153</sup>

Alison Home and her son, described as the eldest son of Archibald Douglas and herself, obtained an apprizing of the lands from William Douglas late of Tofts, on her liferent infestment, and subsequently they obtained a Charter<sup>154</sup> from John Stewart, Commendator of Coldingham, dated 11th Sept. 1626, in their favour, which was followed by a lease of the teind sheaves<sup>155</sup> and of a new infestment<sup>156</sup> in their favour.

At this time we find four of the sons of David Lumsden of Blanerne apprenticed in Edinburgh. George, to James Edmestoun, tailor, on 26th June 1611; James, to David Yuill, wright, on 6th December 1615; Robert, to James Kinloch, chirurgeon, on 7th July 1616; and Archibald, to

<sup>148</sup> Wedderburn MSS., p. 197.

<sup>149</sup> Do. pp. 201 and 202.

<sup>150</sup> Great Seal Register, Vol. 1593-1608, No. 814, p. 265.

<sup>151</sup> Edinburgh Commissary Register, p. 172.

<sup>152</sup> Laing Charters, No. 1906.

<sup>153</sup> Do. No. 1882.

<sup>154</sup> Do. No. 1985.

<sup>155</sup> Do. No. 1990.

<sup>156</sup> Do. No. 1991.

George Ker, tailor, on 28th June 1620, but deleted on 1st January 1623.<sup>157</sup>

Patrick Lumsden of Blanerne was served heir to his father, David Lumsden of Blanerne, on 15th April 1630.<sup>158</sup>

On 9th November 1637 Patrick Lumsden of Blanerne and James Lumsden, his brother, are on the Jury for the Retour of Barbara Logan.<sup>159</sup>

We next find John Lumsden of Blanerne, who married Rachel Graham, daughter of James Graham, merchant, Edinburgh, second son of Robert Graham of Boshelholme (Bolshan).<sup>160</sup>

Archibald Douglas married Margaret Morison, and infett her in the lands of Lumsden on 16th April 1640, his brother, John Douglas, being a witness.<sup>161</sup> He married as his second wife Margaret, called 'Elizabeth' in some deeds, daughter of William Lyall of Bassendean.<sup>162</sup> She had previously been married to Patrick Home of West Reston, by whom she had a son, Patrick Home, afterwards referred to.

By his first marriage Archibald Douglas had a son, Archibald Douglas, who was served heir to him in the lands of Lumsden on 26th February 1672,<sup>163</sup> and obtained Sasine of the lands on 15th March 1672,<sup>164</sup> following upon a Disposition in his favour dated 30th June 1664.<sup>165</sup> This Archibald Douglas married Margaret Craw, daughter of George Craw of East Reston, their marriage contract being dated 22nd December 1674, and upon that deed she obtained Sasine of the lands on 25th December 1674,<sup>166</sup> and certain other lands on 27th October 1675.<sup>167</sup>

By his second marriage he had a son, John Douglas, afterwards Captain and thereafter Sir John Douglas, who was

<sup>157</sup> Edinburgh Apprentice Register.

<sup>158</sup> Berwickshire Retours, No. 169.

<sup>159</sup> Laing Charters, No. 2224.

<sup>160</sup> Graham's Or and Sable, p. 604.

<sup>161</sup> Laing Charters, No. 2279.

<sup>162</sup> Do. No. 2653.

<sup>163</sup> Berwickshire Retours, No. 372.

<sup>164</sup> Berwickshire Sasines, Vol. 11, p. 380. Laing Charters, No. 2684.

<sup>165</sup> Do. Vol. 10, fol. 86.

<sup>166</sup> Do. Vol. 3, p. 243.

<sup>167</sup> General Register Sasines, Vol. 36, fol. 147.

served heir of provision to his father on 21st October 1669,<sup>168</sup> and had Sasine over the lands of Lumsden, Whitchester, and Rigfoot, in virtue thereof dated 21st October 1670.<sup>169</sup>

The lands were subsequently appraised by Sir Daniel Carmichael of Mauldslic on 28th July 1676,<sup>170</sup> and George Dickson of Bughrig on . . . March 1676, and they were infeft upon the decree on 28th May 1676.<sup>171</sup> On 3rd April 1685 Archibald Douglas of Lumsden and Sir Daniel Carmichael sold the lands to Sir Patrick Home of Broombank, Douglas' half brother, following certain involved family provisions contained in a Disposition dated 1st September 1680, and Sasine following thereon dated 16th September 1681.<sup>172</sup> Sir Patrick Home obtained a Charter from the Crown on 10th December 1686,<sup>173</sup> and Sasine on 31st October 1695.<sup>174</sup> He obtained a Ratification of this Charter on 12th October 1696.<sup>175</sup> The Craws and the Douglasses were involved in the 1715 Rebellion, and Sir John Douglas fled the country. He was one of those who were excepted from the pardon extended to those implicated in the Rebellion.

Subsequent to this the descendants of Robert Lumsden of Strathvithie, said to be descendants of James Lumsden of Airdrie, succeeded to Blanerne and Innergellie, and thereafter they acquired the lands of Lumsden, which had been burdened by the Douglasses and Homes.

The line of the Innergellie family ended with Mary Liliass Lumsdaine, who married the Rev. Edwin Sandys, Rector of Harges, Kent, who founded the Sandys Lumsdaine family, the present owners of the lands.

<sup>168</sup> General Retours, No. 5259.

<sup>169</sup> Berwickshire Sasines, Vol. 2, fol. 259.

<sup>170</sup> MS. Minute Book Privy Seal, in writer's possession, printed in Genealogical Magazine, Vol. III., pp. 31 and 32.

<sup>171</sup> General Register Sasines, Vol. 41, fol. 347.

<sup>172</sup> Berwickshire Sasines, Vol. 4, p. 266.

<sup>173</sup> Great Seal, Vol. 70, fol. 88, No. 191.

<sup>174</sup> General Register of Sasines, Vol. 69, fol. 237.

<sup>175</sup> Acts of Parliament of Scotland, Vol. 10, p. 101.

## Stray Notes on Sir Herbert Maxwell's recent Translation of the "Scalacronica" of Sir Thomas Gray\* of Heton.

By WILLIAM MADDAN, Berwick-on-Tweed.

THE grand old Chronicle of the courtly and valiant Knight, compiled in durance in Edinburgh Castle A.D. 1355, has long lain *perdu* to the general reader among the learned and ponderous volumes of the Maitland Club. That accomplished and learned Scotsman, Sir Herbert Eustace Maxwell, has laid the reading public, and all Borderers in particular, under a deep debt of gratitude by making this valuable and picturesque narrative open to all interested in our early history. All Borderers who have any interest, however slight, in the romance of history will join in thanking the translator for the pleasure of having this unique work for perusal, without the worry and fatigue of wrestling with the ambiguous and crabbed Norman-French of the original. Our old Chronicler is better than Froissart, as he and his father were not mere outsiders like the reverend canon of Lille, but were both in the thick of fight wherever possible. They were both worthy of the proud motto of the Grays:—*De bon vouloir servir le Roi*. They were no daring moss-trooping Border lairds, but very perfect knights, as witness the brave and marvellous adventures by flood and field, by fire and sword,

\* The old spelling of the name was Gray, as is still the custom north of the Tweed.

of old Sir Thomas, his capture at Bannockburn ending with a comparatively quiet eleven years as Captain of Norham Castle; and of young Sir Thomas, our hero and Chronicler, clever and energetic, ready to break a lance with any antagonist, chaunt a rhyme, spin off a romantic tale of love and chivalry, compile as a labour of love in enforced leisure the most graphic of chronicles, or do his courtly *devoir* in a fair lady's chamber! The young knight is not unknown to the pages of our Transactions (*vide* Vol. xvi., p. 322), where he appears as the captor, for ransom, of the wealthy burgess, John de Raynton, Mayor of Berwick, the founder of the well-known Merse family of Renton of Lamberton and Billie.

Sir Walter Scott had evidently the Chronicle off by heart, and its inspiration helped to kindle "Marmion," and echoes of it are noteworthy in other works of our greatest Borderer. The excuse for these stray notes (which are not a review, as reviews are unknown to our Editor's pages, and his permission for this short paper is appreciated) is to reproduce a few remarkably interesting *local* references:—

- (1) *Circa* A.D. 1295. "About this time the Bridge of Berwick across the Tweed fell in a great flood, because the arches were too low, which bridge had lasted only nine years since it was erected." (p. 9.)
- (2) "King Edward of England marched to Scotland with a great army and kept the feast of Easter (1295-?) at Wark, of which castle Robert de Ros was lord, who deserted the service of the said King of England on the third day before the King's coming, left the castle empty and betook himself to Sanquhar (Ryehill), a small castle he had in Scotland, all on account of the love *paramours* which he bore to Christian de Moubray, who afterwards would not deign to take him."\* (p. 14.)
- (3) We are told that on 28th March 1296 Berwick "was not walled but enclosed by a high embankment." (p. 15.)

\* Here we have evidence that Ross of Wark and Ross for some generations in Nithsdale, were the same family,



- (4) In pages 18, 19, 20, and 21, there are many interesting references to William Wallace, too long to quote.
- (5) A.D. 1305. "The said King (Edward) caused the Town of Berwick to be surrounded with a stone Wall." (p. 23.)
- (6) "At the Parliament of York (1328?) where this King Edward of England took for his wife Philippa the daughter of Count William of Hainault, this war with Scotland was ended, the relics were restored and also the indentures of obeisance by the Scottish lords, which men called Ragman\* (because of) their seals hanging thereto, and which King Edward the First after the Conquest had exacted." (p. 82.)
- (7) A.D. 1368. "After this same Martinmas, the said King of England held a general parliament in London where it was ordained by statute that the law pleas of his realm should be conducted in English, having hitherto been so in French since the time of William the Conqueror." (p. 172.)

It is impossible to close this fascinating volume without referring to the one hundred and two heraldic shields† in their proper colours, of the knights mentioned in its stirring pages. The translation is appropriately inscribed to Sir Edward Grey, Bart., M.P., the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, who, with his kinsman Earl Grey, is stated to be a descendant of the writer of the chronicle. No mention is made that the Earl of Tankerville is really the representative and heir of the line, and, as such, proprietor of Castle-Heaton (the ancient inheritance of the family), of Wark, and of historic Chillingham Castle and its Wild Cattle. It may be regretted that a portion of the preface was not devoted by the translator to a sketch of the early history of the Greys; for the general reader, with

\* The well-known Ragman Roll.

† Beautifully designed and executed by Mr Graham Johnston, heraldic artist at the Lyon-Office.

his feet on the fender, may not have Raine's *North Durham* and the new *History of Northumberland* at his elbow to consult ! The Comte de Tankerville is mentioned at page 157 of the translation, and it would have been easy and appropriate for the learned Editor to have added a note of explanation how the Greys assumed that title of old France, when advanced a step in the peerage in 1695 by King William III.\*

\* William Grey of Chillingham was created a baron by letters patent given 11th February 1624, and his grandson Ford, third Lord Grey of Wark, was advanced in the peerage 11th June 1695, under the style of Viscount Grey of Glendale and Earl of Tankerville,—the latter title being taken by that curious predilection of English people for selecting Norman names, from Tankerville in France. At his death in 1701, the earldom and viscountcy expired, and the barony passed to his brother Ralph, fourth Lord Grey of Wark, Governor of Barbados, who died *s.p.* Charles Bennet, Lord Ossulston, husband of Mary, only child and heiress of the Earl of Tankerville, by letters patent given 19th October 1714, was made first Earl of Tankerville of the second creation. The extensive estates of the family were eventually partitioned between the issue of Mary, Countess of Tankerville, and the heir male, John Grey of Howick.

*Account of Rainfall in Berwickshire—Year 1906.*

By JAMES HEWAT CRAW, West Foulden.

Locality and Authority.	Hirsel. (Mr McAndrew.)	St. Abb's. (Bd. of N. Lights.)	Lochton. (Mr Aitchison.)	West Foulden. (Mr Craw.)	Manderston. (Mr Marshall.)	Cowdenknowes. (Mr Robertson.)	Marchmont. (Mr Wood.)	Duns Castle. (Mr Redpath.)
Height above sea-level.	94'	200'	150'	250'	356'	360'	500'	500'
January	1·68	1·40	1·57	1·54	2·11	2·86	2·31	2·17
February	0·81	0·61	0·72	0·63	1·04	1·70	0·95	1·08
March	1·76	1·78	1·50	1·36	2·13	2·15	2·31	2·30
April	1·23	1·02	1·11	1·02	1·46	1·21	1·49	1·38
May	6·33	5·68	6·06	6·20	7·25	6·18	7·14	7·32
June	1·34	1·23	1·55	1·06	1·71	2·20	1·71	1·74
July	1·41	0·68	2·27	2·10	1·82	1·99	2·84	2·27
August	6·11	5·47	4·78	3·21	5·53	5·93	5·52	4·73
September	0·38	0·10	0·56	0·38	0·61	0·91	0·50	0·57
October	6·85	5·92	6·85	5·13	6·55	6·31	8·28	7·13
November	2·91	2·42	2·68	3·30	3·33	3·26	3·93	3·50
December	1·26	1·30	2·27	0·40	2·41	3·70	1·94	2·55
Total	32·07	27·61	31·92	26·33	35·95	38·40	38·92	36·74

*Account of Temperature at West Foulden—Year 1906.*

By JAMES HEWAT CRAW, West Foulden.

			Max.	Min.
January	...	...	50°	28°
February	...	...	51°	23°
March	...	...	55°	13°
April	..	...	66°	26°
May	...	...	66°	30°
June	...	...	80°	39°
July	...	...	77°	44°
August	...	...	83°	45°
September	...	...	90½°	33°
October	...	...	64°	29°
November	...	...	56°	28°
December	...	...	53°	14°
			<hr/> 90½°	<hr/> 13°

NOTE.—The Maximum on September 1st (90½°) is the highest reading recorded here since observations were commenced in 1873.

*Financial Statement for the Year ending 11th October 1906.*

## INCOME.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Balance brought forward from previous Account ... ..				209	7	4
Arrears paid ... ..	17	12	6			
12 Entrance Fees paid ... ..	6	0	0			
277 Subscriptions paid ... ..	104	12	6			
	<hr/>			128	5	0
Bank Interest on Deposit Account ... ..				4	13	1
Proceedings sold by Printer ... ..	0	17	6			
Do. by Treasurer ... ..	0	3	6			
	<hr/>			1	1	0
				<hr/>		
				£343	6	5
				<hr/>		

## EXPENDITURE.

Printing Proceedings, etc., 1904 ... ..	63	0	6			
Hislop & Day—Engravers' Account ... ..	3	11	5			
Berwick Museum—One Year's Rent ... ..	3	10	0			
Salmon Co.'s Account ... ..	8	1	10			
Martin—Advertising for Room ... ..	0	2	0			
Organizing Secretary's Expenses, 1906 ... ..	5	10	0			
Editing Secretary's do. do. ... ..	5	1	11			
Treasurer:—Stamps, Bank Commissions, and Incidental Expenses ... ..	2	2	6			
Clerical Assistance ... ..	6	1	0			
Donation to Berwick Historic Monuments' Committee ... ..	5	0	0			
Donation to Society of Antiquaries of Scotland—Newstead Excavation Fund ... ..	5	0	0			
Bank Charges ... ..	0	1	0			
	<hr/>			107	2	2
Balance, 11th October 1906—						
On Deposit A/c with Commercial Bank of Scotland, Berwick ... ..	200	0	0			
Interest on do. do. ... ..	6	7	0			
On Current A/c do. ... ..	29	17	3			
	<hr/>			236	4	3
				<hr/>		
				£343	6	5
				<hr/>		

# History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club.

VOL. XX. PART II.—1907.

## CONTENTS.

	PAGE
1. Annual Address by the President, HENRY RUTHERFURD; delivered 10th October 1907 ... ..	117
2. Reports of the Meetings for the year 1907:—	
(1) WARKWORTH; 30th May (Plate VIII.) ... ..	136
(2) LONGFORMACUS; 26th June ... ..	151
(3) MELROSE; 25th July (Plates IX. and X.) ... ..	161
(4) KIRKNEWTON, FOR HETHPOOL AND THE BIZZLE; 21st August ... ..	180
(5) EAST LINTON; 25th September ... ..	186
(6) ANNUAL MEETING at Berwick; 10th October ... ..	195
3. <i>Carex Boenninghausenia</i> : an addition to the Flora of North- umberland. By REV. J. J. M. L. AIKEN, B.D., Ayton	199
4. Lintalee Glen. By J. LINDSAY HILSON, Kelso ... ..	202
5. Fernieherst Castle. By the SAME ... ..	204
6. Self-propagating Potato. By REV. J. J. M. L. AIKEN, B.D., Ayton. (Plate XI.) ... ..	207
7. Botanical Notes. By the SAME ... ..	209



# CONTENTS

	PAGE
8. Obituary Notice.—Henry Baker Tristram, D.D., LL.D., F.R.S., F.S.A., Canon of Durham. By COMMANDER F. M. NORMAN, R.N. ... ..	211
9. Obituary Notice.—Watson Askew Robertson, Esq., of Pallins- burn and Ladykirk. By the SAME ... ..	212
10. Obituary Notice.—Mr Francis Lynn, F.S.A. (Scot.), Galashiels. By A. THOMSON, F.S.A. (Scot.), Galashiels . . . . .	213
11. Obituary Notice.—Mr Edward Arthur Lionel Batters, LL.B., F.L.S. By REV. J. J. M. L. AIKEN, B.D., Ayton ... ..	215
12. Catalogue of Transactions of Corresponding Societies, deter- mined and arranged by Literature Committee, October 1907 ... ..	217
13. Account of Rainfall in Berwickshire—Year 1907. By JAMES HEWAT CRAW, West Foulden ... ..	220
14. Account of Temperature at West Foulden—Year 1907. By the SAME ... ..	221
15. Financial Statement for the Year ending 10th October 1907	22

## PLATES.

---

PLATE VIII. Morwick: Incised Rock on Coquet. *From a photograph by Mr James Veitch, Jedburgh, p. 147.*

PLATE IX. Plan of Roman Fort, Newstead. *By kind favour of Mr Thomas Ross, Architect, Edinburgh, p. 170.*

PLATE X. Iron Helmet with Face Mask—Roman Fort, Newstead. *By kind favour of Mr James Curle, Priorwood, p. 172.*

PLATE XI. Self-propagating Potato. *From a photograph by Mr James Hewat Craw, West Foulden, p. 207.*



PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

ERRATA.

---

In quotation from the French beginning 16 lines from foot of page 126:—

*For* soutient *read* soutient.

*For* trone *read* trône.

*For* regissez *read* régissez.

*For* creation *read* création.

Also, on page 174, 9 lines from the top:—

*For* Wheel *read* Weel.

had fallen to members who, while not cultivating special branches of science, yet took a warm and general interest in all the proceedings directed to the study of Nature, I, as one of these, ventured to assent to the request so graciously made. I now desire to express my thanks for the appointment, and to record in grateful terms my sense of the unvarying co-operation of the officials, and the friendly and courteous demeanour of all the members of the Club, up to this the day of my retirement. Proceeding with the duty now imposed upon me, and conforming to the practice, more recently adopted, of leaving an account of the meetings of the year for

separate and more accurate report by the Secretary, I propose to offer some general observations on the study of Natural History, with one or two suggestions arising from the reading of our Transactions. I would, however, ask indulgence of the Club if I direct my remarks not so much to the actual members as to others, trusting to stimulate, peradventure, the younger generation to pursuits affording both information and recreation, and also to influence, if I may hope to do so, those of riper years, who allege various difficulties, or who show indifference, or even timidity, in approaching subjects of scientific import. As to our youth, it may be of interest here to note that so far back as 1841 our President for the year suggested such teaching of Natural History in schools as is now exacted by the law of the land.

Natural History, as comprising a very large field, affords considerable variety of pursuit; but the branches more usually cultivated would seem to be Zoology, Botany, and Geology. Our Club, indeed, travels into other subjects. A former President has preserved to us the names of local poets and painters, with interesting descriptions or criticisms of their literary or artistic works. Lately, too, we have had a very learned Address bearing upon local history, genealogies, and public and private records. Antiquarian research also, in many forms, has served to attract the interest of our members. But the young aspirant in Natural History will perhaps be content with a range of investigation which permits him to peer into the digestive organs of the cheese-mite, or to carve the body of a white elephant; to dig up a tuber, and with a microscope examine the fungi thereon; or to climb the high Alps and calculate the erosion by a glacier 1000 feet deep. The student of science will no doubt encounter some difficulties, but difficulties which can be surmounted. To those, young or old, who plead want of time by reason of their daily avocations, numberless instances could be given of high scientific knowledge acquired

under the stress of daily toil. A Prime Minister, with the cares of the Empire on his shoulders, has found time in the course of a busy public life to master many departments of science, with a thoroughness which enabled him to deliver a Presidential Address to the British Association. The name of Sir John Lubbock, now Lord Avebury, is familiar to all of us. Distinguished as an anthropologist, he has pursued with industrious tenacity specialised enquiries in the field of Entomology. Eminent banker, head of various commercial institutions, an active leading "city man," a member of Parliament, a keen politician, preserver of ancient monuments, and originator of statutes tending to social welfare, a prolific writer on politics, economics, and literature, he has yet found time to compose works requiring close and laborious scientific investigations in the study and in the open field. And turning to our own neighbourhood, I feel it a duty to refer to one now departed from us, who was indeed a marvel. For with the daily calls of his profession he was able to acquire a vast amount of knowledge in many sciences. Further, in literature, in history, in antiquities, and even in family genealogies, James Hardy was always prepared to take his part. A tradesman in Oxford Street, London, skilled in the manufacture of hunting-boots, was so far a scientist as to deliver a lecture to a Natural History Society on Marine Algæ, showing many specimens, and giving the technical names of all, though there does not appear a very intimate connection between a pair of Wellingtons in a West End shop and a sea-weed floating on our Eastern coast. An anonymous writer of a paper or pamphlet addressed to Lord Bolingbroke about 1736, entitled "Theory of Agreeable Sensations," says that "the pleasures of the mind, of friendship, joy, and inward satisfaction, attend upon a middling station as upon the pomp of princes." You will observe that the writer stops at "middling station." In his day the idea that it was possible to



descend lower in the strata of society could not occur to him, but in ours the case is different; and that "want of time" or "town life" cannot impede the study of Nature by the masses, may be shown by the following. Some years ago a society of artizans was formed in Manchester for the pursuit of botanical research. These men were in the habit of going forth in their spare time, and, I believe, on Sundays, to make their investigations in the surrounding country. In the evening they would meet, and in succession produce and describe the plants or flowers collected. If a doubt was expressed as to the accuracy of description, reference was made to the Chairman, who to the best of his ability pronounced his verdict. If with limited education, and under circumstances of contracted means and somewhat squalid surroundings, the pursuit of science could thus be maintained, may we not assume that with dwellers more fortunately placed the study of Nature need not be seriously arrested?

By some it is urged as an objection to the study of Botany that, besides the hard terminology that must be acquired, investigation tends rather to the rare and curious than to the beautiful; and that thus Nature in the garden of the scientist is not presented in an attractive form. This raises the question—What is meant by "the beautiful"? The Rev. A. Alison in his work on "Taste" endeavours to prove that beauty is not in the thing viewed, so much as in the association of ideas that arises therefrom. Thus that which is beautiful to some may not be so to others, or even to the same person under different circumstances. The botanist, however, possessing plant-life in rare and curious development sees, if only in the adaptation of means to ends, that which is both wondrous and beautiful. To the naturalist the ordered and protective plumage of the robin is probably as wonderful and attractive as the "bravery" of the peacock. It is to be admitted that the theory

set forth by Alison does not now command the acceptance it once held, but I venture to quote him, not so much as a philosopher, as a naturalist; and this Club will welcome one who studied under White of Selborne, and whose pages are not confined to mental analysis, but teem with admiration of rural scenery. Perchance Robert Burns, in thanking Alison for a copy of his book, feared without sufficient cause that his theory implied loss of enjoyment in the graces of Nature. If this were so it would be unfortunate indeed. It is curious, however, to read in a recent review of Hutcheson's Philosophy that he "brought back the love of beauty." Strange that it should ever have been lost or excluded! In regard to religious bias acting at times as an impediment to the pursuit of science, it cannot be asserted generally that this is now the case in the more limited domain of Natural History, though it may be noted that when the inevitable outcome of some investigation is realized, it too often happens that the eye is closed to further observation. It is, however, a gratifying fact that much greater liberality of thought and mutual toleration now prevails. The number of ministers of religion who are members of scientific societies is now very considerable; men of high culture, and certainly not less eminent than others labouring in the great field of science. Also it should be conceded that where they have a strong conviction on a subject deemed to be of capital importance, its abandonment when found imperative must be an effort of some severity. There will occur that "laceration of mind" (as Dr Johnson expressed it) of the Romanist who on becoming a Protestant has, he says, to *give up* much, as compared with the Protestant who on becoming a Romanist has rather to *add* to his belief. Then from the scientific side there is a more generous bearing, and less of the ill-natured sneer or gibe at beliefs conscientiously entertained. A modern scientist, after warning those of honest faith that they

must take care that "their notions of the Power that rules the universe are not mere fanciful enlargements of human power," and advocating that there must be liberty of thought and enquiry, yet says that this enquiry (using a happy phrase) must be exercised with "reverent freedom."

Passing now from these various topics directed to meet certain attitudes towards science, we may proceed to consider the more affirmative side of our subject. It will be readily granted that the study of the material world around us is wise and useful in itself, giving man the recognised power of knowledge, elevating his thoughts from the less to the greater, and eventually it may be from the greater to the Greatest. If, in his anxious search for the causes of much that he has ascertained, he finds himself lost in the wide expanse, "*Mare et tellus, et, quod tegit omnia, cœlum,*" he may at least rejoice that by his own industry, regulated thoughts, and tempered imagination, he has partly understood, and learnt to intelligently admire, the majesty of Nature. In combining with industry and thought "imagination," I am aware that the term is in our day too frequently used in a depreciatory sense, and by some considered to be in all but poets and certain other writers a weakness, if not a treacherous instrument of the intellect. I said, however, "tempered imagination," and under some such domination it becomes a useful adjunct; for which statement high authority can be quoted. Sir Benjamin Brodie in the course of his address to the Royal Society spoke as follows:—"Physical investigation more than anything besides helps to teach us the actual value and right use of imagination—of that wondrous faculty, which, left uncontrolled, leads us astray into a wilderness of perplexities and errors, a land of mists and shadows; but which, properly controlled by experience and reflection, becomes the noblest attribute of man, the source of poetic genius, and the instrument of

discovery in science.”\* Sir Benjamin then pronounces that to the right exercise of that faculty the great discoveries of Isaac Newton and Christopher Columbus were largely due. Of another eminent scientist, Sir David Brewster, it has been said that “he wrote with the calm decision of a philosopher, the vivid imagination of a poet, and the fervour of a preacher.” I know not in what form, anthropomorphic or otherwise, an eminent Frenchman presented to his imagination on a particular occasion the Creator of all things, but we do know that when on a mountain-top he saw the sun rise, and in all its grandeur illumine peak after peak, crag, mountain, and skies, Voltaire, the derider of his Church and of much else that was sacred, was so moved with the splendour of the scene, that he pictured to himself in an instant a great and powerful Creator with whom he was in immediate touch; and removing the covering from his head, and bowing the reverential knee, he then and there with great emotion affirmed his belief in a supreme God. Here we have the converse of Sir Benjamin’s illustration, for there the imagination operated to the discovery of phenomena; while in the latter the grandeur of the phenomena raised the imagination to the conception of an infinite and omnipotent cause.

The investigations of Natural Science, though amply affording their own reward, do also, as we well know, bring their contribution to the material wealth of the country, and the comfort of its inhabitants. Much has been effected by public institutions and by private societies. In our own Club the question of utility has not perhaps bulked largely, yet the Transactions show that this consideration has not altogether escaped notice. In 1838 reference was made thereto, when the President in his Address called attention to the discovery by some members of a destructive insect in Eyemouth harbour, a proof, he said, of the “utility and rationality” of our

\* Address to the Royal Society, by its President, Nov. 30th 1859.

Club; and he added that now that the existence and nature of the insect were known, the managers of the port would be saved from further expenditure due to its ravages.\* In 1891 there is notice of a paper by Dr Hardy on a caterpillar, destructive of farm crops. This was read at a Farmers' Club, and afterwards reprinted.† Again in 1897 Canon Walker, alluding to certain discussions, enquires whether we could not summarise our individual observations as to the ways and doings of rooks, starlings, and sparrows? "There is," he says, "a great deal of general information respecting some of these, scattered up and down in the history of our Club, which we might advantageously bring into a summary for study and comparison."‡ I would suggest that here is a field of operation for a young or leisured member, the result of whose enquiry might be of great utility to agriculture by assisting us to decide questions relating to such larvæ and birds. In the Address of Dr Paul on Fungi, it is shown how information on that subject is useful, by disclosing the extent to which the growths may, and do, become the causes of disease in man, in the lower animals, and in the vegetable world. Incidentally he remarks that the edible kind of Fungi are more numerous than is usually supposed, information interesting to all, or at least to the retiring President, who is looking forward to the consumption of *Lactarius deliciosus*.||

The pursuits in which we are engaged move us not only towards a fuller view of Nature's wonders, and show us how they "their great Original proclaim," they not only reward us by discoveries of use in our ordinary life, but they also induce intellectual exercise, at times

\* Vol. I., p. 163 (1838). For effects of Monkshood on a horse see Vol. I., p. 157 (1837).

† Vol. XIII., p. 296 (1891).

‡ Vol. XVI., p. 135 (1897).

|| Vol. XII., pp. 1-5 (1887).



immediately captivating, at others engrossing and leading to realms of speculation. To one sitting in a garden a passing leaf may suggest a train of thought with endless vistas. A blast of local mechanical agency may have driven it; but it may be the sign of a general movement in the air surrounding us. Whence that movement? This ascertained, whence the *causa causans*? And this determined, whence the last determined cause? And so on to the more distant in space, the more remote in time. Checked we are at last, but the searchings and speculations have not been in vain, if we become impressed with the grandeur of the truth that "for every cause which we can detect another cause lies behind"; or have risen to some conception of the "number of laws operating to produce a single result in Nature."

The high intellect ruling in the great men prominent in the rolls of Fame is not of course the attribute of ordinary mortals, but genius has been described as "the infinite capacity of taking pains," and by taking pains the student of Natural Science may accomplish much without that "infinite capacity" which great men are able to command. It is to be admitted, however, that for successful labour something like enthusiasm must be infused, and doubtless various means may be suggested by which this can be created. Isaac Taylor has indeed treated of enthusiasm as itself a branch of Natural History. It may be, and has been, assisted by the literary faculty. As a rule scientific books are not, and we may suppose cannot be, written in an attractive style; and Professor Tyndall complains that certain opponents insist that science divorces itself from literature. There have been, however, bright instances to the contrary, and the members will be familiar with those I am about to quote—men with whom the literary faculty was duly cultivated, to the renown of the individual, and to the advantage of all readers. Buffon, the celebrated French naturalist, developed in his "*Histoire*



Naturelle" a literary power of such high excellence, that his reputation in that respect was not less than that acquired through his scientific works. His countrymen said of him that in his description of the animal world his style attained a degree of richness, nobility, and magnificence that in the French language has never been surpassed. Splendour of diction, conjoined with remarkably luminous exposition, forms the leading characteristic of this great scientist. In our own day we have Professor Huxley (so distinguished by his intense study of science, and in several of its branches). Careful writing must have commanded his attention, for it is recognised that for lucidity of expression and accuracy of language he may be regarded as a model in English composition. The following quotation from Buffon may be familiar to many, especially to lady-members, but it may be received on this occasion both as a specimen of his style, and as showing that if he was, as his countrymen said, unorthodox, he was not irreverent:—"Grand Dieu, dont la seule présence soutient la nature, et maintient l'harmonie des lois de l'univers, vous qui du trône immobile de l'Empyrée, voyez rouler sous vos pieds toutes les sphères célestes sans choc et sans confusion; qui du sein du repos reproduisez à chaque instant leurs mouvements immenses, et seul régissez dans une paix profonde ce nombre infini de cieux et de mondes, rendez, rendez enfin le calme à la terre agitée. Qu'elle soit dans le silence! Qu'à votre voix la discorde et la guerre cessent de faire retentir leurs clameurs orgueilleuses. Dieu de Bonté, auteur de tous les êtres, vos regards paternels embrassent tous les objets de la création; mais l'homme est votre être de choix. Vous avez éclairé son âme d'un rayon de votre lumière immortelle, comblez vos bienfaits en pénétrant son cœur d'un trait de votre amour."\* The reference

\* Histoire des principaux Ecrivains Français par Antoine Roche, "Jusqu'à ce jour on s'est peu préoccupé du soin d'initier les femmes à ce progrès de l'histoire littéraire."

to the possible acquaintance of the lady-members with this passage when engaged in their youthful studies, leads me to "take occasion by the hand," or rather a lady by the hand, and to lead her to view the wonders of Nature, where likely to excite her special interest; and to show how in some instances the records of these wonders have been the work of learned women themselves. Let not these gentle aspirants to intellectual achievement fear the epithet at times launched against the learned woman; rather may they rejoice in the consciousness of acquired power, and in the feeling that possibly that learning may hereafter be in part conveyed to others. How often have we seen and heard that the mother's attainments, and her sagacious devotion to her son, have started the scientific thought and made the man! To those, therefore, now more specially addressed, it may be interesting to describe particular instances of peculiarities in the animal and vegetable worlds, natural curiosities, such as where Nature seems to act in analogy with the social, administrative, not to say domestic, functions of man. I trust that in referring to "curiosities" of Science, descent to an unworthy level will not be imputed, when we have through the elder Disraeli the phrase "Curiosities of Literature." At the same time I admit that to only a few of my audience will the following be either novel or curious. To take first the animal world, we have "Commensalism," or a common table, but, as used in science, "the intimate, but never parasitic, association of two different kinds of organisms for the benefit of one, or very often of both." The former, the benefit of one, suggests to me the relation of *master and servant*, and the other where the two benefit, a *legal partnership*. Certain small crabs pass their lives inside various bi-valve shells, and never seem to leave them. A little fish takes up its abode in the stomach of a sea-anemone. Can this be to relieve the anemone of some of the contents, so that

excess may not produce indigestion? Some hermit-crabs carry about sea-anemones on the shells they inhabit, and this not accidentally, but of set purpose. In one case the anemone always fixes itself under the mouth of the shell. This would seem to be a partnership, for we are told that the anemone is useful to the crab as a mask, and as the equivalent to a stinging organ, and in return the anemone is carried about by the crab on various "Naturalist" excursions, and also receives "the crumbs that fall from the rich man's table," that is, from the mouth of the predominant partner, the crab. It is certainly curious that the Commensalism here alluded to should find its close counterpart in the vegetable world. Professor Boulger, F.L.S., F.G.S., under the title of "Co-operative housekeeping among plants," deals with "Symbiosis," or living together, and states that while the term was intended to stand for mutual benefit, it was thought better that it should include three expressions; 1st, Mutualists; 2nd, Commensuralists; and 3rd, Parasites.\* The orchid is symbiotic, but only as a Mutualist, for it is merely resting on the tree, not nourished by it. The lichen is a degree higher, for it is generally permitted to sit at the same table with its host, and hence called a Commensuralist. The mistletoe represents the Parasites. In a lecture by Rev. Professor Henslow we were informed as to mutuality under a different phase, i.e. where this peculiarity is manifested in the same single plant. Almost any part or organ can, if required, take on the functions of some other organ, with or without undergoing much alteration of structure. "This," he adds, "is what I have called Mutual accommodation among plant organs." "The Study of Homology and Analogy" was an alternative title of the lecture, and, for illustration, reference was made to

\* Trees half Alder half Mountain Ash, Dr Hardy, Vol. vi., p. 365 (1872). Elder on Apple tree, Capt. Norman, Vol. xvii., p. 145 (1899).

the interchange of functions between the roots and stems of certain plants. Passing to another class of subjects, a strange electrical phenomenon may be here noticed, though not of a domestic character, unless a quick mode of being undressed should be thought such. Under the guidance of the President of a Natural History Society in the South, the members were conducted over the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons of London. We were shown the remarkable effect on the apparel of a man struck by lightning. It had been raining hard at the time, and his clothes were soaked through. The lightning, therefore, finding in the wet clothing a good conductor, passed down them instead of through the man, as is usually the case. The heat immediately turned the water in the clothes into steam, the expansive course of which blew them to pieces, and the man was left practically naked. Though badly scalded, the man himself was not otherwise seriously injured. In the same Museum are to be found some specially interesting specimens of Protective Coloration in birds. Though the fact itself was generally known, it was thought by some of the visitors that, in the singular case where the male bird undertakes the duties of incubation, this special coloration was not assumed *pro hac vice*, but was so ordained as a permanent arrangement for that class of birds. We were assured, however, that it was, as in other cases, temporary only. If this be so, ample time for the evolution of a new suit of clothes would seem to be required in the case of the spouse; for we were informed that an exchange takes place, and that the lady, released from home duties until the good-man has reared the family, goes forth in my lord's fine plumage to the enjoyment of the pleasures of the world!\* Reference may next be made to two interesting cases relating to

\* Probably *Red-sided Lory* (*Eclactus polymorphus*), native of New Guinea.

the family proceedings of water-hens, and, though culled from our Transactions, may justify repetition, especially when the first was considered by the learned Mr Selby (President in 1835) to be a very interesting instance of reasoning power in the feathered race; and that in the second Dr Hardy is the narrator. Mr Selby says that a pair of water-hens had built their nest on the margin of a pond, and, while the female was sitting, a considerable influx of water was admitted from another pond. This addition, threatening the total immersion of the nest, the pair were seen to be busy raising with fresh materials the fabric of the nest, the eggs being meanwhile deposited on the grass. At a later period the hen was found on her nest, and in due course the eggs were hatched. Mr Selby was shown the nest, and he specially noted the added portion.\* The other incident is in Dr Hardy's report of a meeting at Belton in 1881. "The water-hen," he says, "is almost domesticated at the keeper's place, and feeds with the poultry. Not far from the burn-side a very interesting circumstance was witnessed, that of the young water-hens of the first brood assisting the mother to feed the babies of a subsequent hatching. First the mother fed the old ones, and then *they* joined and aided her in satisfying the wants of their lesser brothers and sisters."† Following upon the intellectual display recorded by Mr Selby, this manifestation of filial piety, not to say polite attention, by the young family may cause us to marvel! We are aware that the lower animals can be amused, that they can be taught many things, and that they can be touched with grief; but we would enquire whether there is now anything left between the water-hen and humanity, unless it be religious adoration. A paper by Miss Vinter (a member of the Natural History Society

\* Vol. I., p. 84 (1835).

† Vol. VI., Martins assisting to renew a fallen nest, p. 429 (1872); Vol. IX., p. 428 (1881).



above mentioned), on Aquatic Locomotion, affords two instances, and the last to be given, of the curious adaptations of Nature. A colony of small animals appear to establish for their use a sort of co-operative society boat, the *Pennatulæ* propelling the shell by a united oar-like motion. Another, the *Veletellæ*, advance by the development of a sail erected for the whole colony, the individual members hanging below in the water. Although we are familiar with combined action for a common purpose in many creatures, as with bees and ants, and although bidden to

“Learn of the little nautilus to sail,  
Spread the thin oar, and catch the driving gale,”

is there not something more in this case? For this is not an instance of a number of individuals doing each his separate part, the labour culminating in the erection of some mound or edifice, but a joint and simultaneous movement of all hands, almost implying, as in navigation by human beings, the presence of a boatswain (with or without a whistle) to summon the crew, and a skipper to give the course! Without quoting further from the compositions of lady scientists, I feel it a duty to at least name our own distinguished member, Miss Russell of Ashiesteil, whose contributions so largely enrich our Transactions. In connection with antiquarian topics, the Transactions of the Franco-Scottish Society for 1900 include a very interesting contribution by Mrs Sinclair, entitled “Vocabulary of Scottish Words.” The article is intended to show the extent to which many old Scottish words owe their origin to the French language, and it concludes with a very full list of such words or expressions, supported in every case by apt quotations. It may be here incidentally mentioned that in the Transactions of the same Society for the current year will be found a notice of a paper on “The Roman Walls, entre L’Ecosse



et l'Angleterre," by Mons. Edouard Mariette (brother of Mariette Pacha, the eminent Egyptologist), containing suggestions as to their real origin and history.

Having ventured to stimulate the young to the study of Nature, I would the while remind them that there comes a time when loss of active power forbids further contact with the mountain, and limits excursions on the plain. But when life's illusions have passed away, the memory of early achievements in instructive recreation will come in aid, awakened haply from time to time by the friendly voice of one with like pursuits, or recalled by the printed page of familiar lore. A learned writer has stated that with growing years there is growth of admiration for rural scenery. I incline to that comforting reflection, for if less is to be witnessed, more would seem to be enjoyed. I do not remember, for example, that in youth I admired, as now, the pose, balance, and fine ramification of a great leafless tree.

In drawing these discursive notes to a conclusion, I feel how on one subject so little has been said; and yet throughout the contemplation of Nature, whether viewed in its totality or examined in its minutest detail, it is impossible to avoid reflecting on the regular, continuous, and uniform action of her great Laws. Time and capabilities for the task are alike wanting to permit of any attempt to enter here upon this high theme, but attention may be called to a passage in the late Duke of Argyll's "Reign of Law." In explanation or illustration of his views, the Duke refers to various scientific subjects, and to natural phenomena (dealing particularly with the flight of birds), and eventually declares as follows:—"The reign of Law is nothing but the reign of creative force, directed by creative knowledge, worked under the conduct of creative power, and in fulfilment of creative purpose." If his Grace's main contention be not acceptable to some of the leaders of modern thought, and if the passage quoted is somewhat over-elaborated,

the last clause, "the fulfilment of a creative purpose," will probably be accepted by all; and if so, how can humanity do otherwise than bow in deep veneration to the transcendental Power which has in any manner created the wonders of our globe, and admirably ordered the sweep through unlimited space, whether controlled or uncontrolled, of the countless orbs of the universe. It cannot derogate from a high conception of the Deity to recognise the universal operation of Law, and no finer tribute to the grandeur of its influence can be conceived than that expressed in a famous passage by a distinguished Divine three centuries ago, a quotation of which may well be our closing words:—"Of Law there can be no less acknowledged than that her seat is the bosom of God, her voice the harmony of the world, all things in heaven and earth do her homage, the very least as feeling her care, and the greatest as not exempted from her power, both angels and men, and creatures of what condition soever, though each in different sort and manner, yet all with uniform consent admiring her as the mother of their peace and joy."\*

It is now my sad duty to intimate the losses, by decease, of members during the year:—

The Rev. James Farquharson, D.D., Selkirk, who was elected a member in 1865, was a frequent contributor to the Proceedings of the Club. While his attention was chiefly directed to botanical research, he took a keen interest in general science and antiquities. In 1882 he was appointed President, and in the extended reports of the Proceedings for that year he showed his ability to embrace in his sphere of scientific observation a great variety of subjects, and to felicitously describe, with hearty appreciation, the operations of the Club in its several departments.

\* Hooker's Ecclesiastical Polity, col.

Edward A. L. Batters, LL.B., F.L.S., London, was elected a member in 1883, and appears to have at once begun to contribute to the Proceedings, producing, at the age of twenty-four, a valuable paper on the Marine Algæ of Berwick-on-Tweed, in which he named a large number of species, and urged upon the members the desirability of devoting time and attention to the study of sea-weeds in a district specially advantageous for its successful prosecution. Endowed with talents of a high order, he continued his investigations while at the English Bar, and presented the Club from time to time with elaborate lists of the *flora* of the sea and shore. A local journal testified to his brilliant attainments and amiable character, lamenting, as we also do, the termination of a distinguished career at a comparatively early stage.

Francis Lynn, F.S.A. (Scot.), Galashiels, achieved distinction by his attainment in the field of archæological research, his attention having been more specially devoted to the study of ancient British camps. On this subject he had acquired a large fund of information, upon which he drew in his preparation of papers for the Proceedings. In addition to written communications, he contributed many maps and plans compiled from his own measurements; and was always ready, at any excursion to a British hill-fort, to supply information and offer suggestions regarding its antiquity and defensive possibilities.

Watson Askew Robertson of Pallinsburn, elected a member in 1860, was appointed President in 1891, in which year, at his invitation, the Club visited Ladykirk House, and partook of his generous hospitality. He was conspicuous on the Border for his public spirit, and took a keen interest in this Club and its sister Societies in the neighbourhood.

Captain J. R. Carr-Ellison of Hedgeley was elected a member in 1872, and appointed President in 1893. As illustrative of his interest in birds, it may be recalled that in his retiring Address he testified to hearing the

song of the nightingale in Whittingham Wood, North-umberland, on 5th June of the same year.

The other names to be noted are:—P. S. Maclagan, Wooler; Mrs Essex Thompson, Darlington; Charles Erskine, Melrose; John Bolam, Bilton; William Alder, Berwick; Lieut.-General Sprott of Riddell; Richard Stephenson, Chapel, Duns; Rev. David Hunter, D.D., Galashiels; and John Cochrane, Galashiels.

I have the honour to nominate as my successor Captain F. M. Norman, R.N., who, after a period of over twenty years from his former tenure of that office, will now for the second time adorn the President's chair.

*Reports of the Meetings of the Berwickshire Naturalists'  
Club for 1907.*

WARKWORTH.

THE opening meeting for the year was held at Warkworth on Thursday, 30th May, when a sullen sky and a South-Easterly wind, unusually cold for the season, greeted the members as they arrived in the ancient Border town. Among those present were:—Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Editing Secretary; Mr R. Lancelot Allgood, and Mrs Allgood, Titlington; Mr John Barr, and Mrs Barr, Berwick; Mr Wm. B. Boyd, Faldonside; Mr John T. Dand, Hauxley; Rev. James Fairbrother, Warkworth; Miss Forster, Warkworth; Mr J. Lindsay Hilson, Kelso; Mr J. C. Hodgson, F.S.A., Alnwick; Rev. P. T. Lee, and Mrs Lee, Shilbottle; Mr Wm. Maddan, and Mr J. G. Maddan, Berwick; Mr C. E. Moore, Alnwick; Mr Benjamin Morton, Sunderland; Mr A. Riddle, Yeavinger; Mr A. P. Scott, Amble; Miss Macmillan Scott, Kelso; Mr T. B. Short, Berwick; Mr Jas. A. Somervail, Hoselaw; Mr Jas. Tait, Belford; Mr George Tate, Mrs and Miss Tate, Brotherwick, Warkworth; Mr Edward Thew, and Mrs Thew, Birling, Warkworth; Mr Jas. Veitch, Jedburgh; and Mr Thos. Wilson, Roberton. Apologies were intimated from the President, Mr Henry Rutherford, who was laid aside through illness, and from Captain Norman, R.N., Organizing Secretary, who was from home. As the senior ex-President present, Mr Wm. B. Boyd undertook the President's duties for the day, the Rev. Mr Fairbrother and Mr Hodgson acting as guides in the Church and at Morwick, and in the Castle and at the Hermitage, respectively.

By 11 o'clock the members had assembled at the Parish Church, having crossed the Coquet by the ancient stone bridge, rebuilt in 1379, and protected at its Southern end by a tower, which still supplies historic interest to this, the only, approach to Warkworth from the North; and were escorted through the building by Rev. Jas. Fairbrother, **Warkworth** vicar of the parish, who contributed valuable **Church.** information regarding the history and reconstruction of the Church. A hoary antiquity distinguishes it, inasmuch as Ceolwulf on his resignation of the throne of Northumbria in 738, and his retirement into the monastery of Lindisfarne, endowed "the congregation of St. Cuthbert" with the lands of Warkworth, and presumably with the church he had erected there. For a brief space it remained in their possession; but in the succeeding reign it appears to have been numbered among the heritages which Osbert appropriated for the national use. Its subsequent history is to some extent obscure; but at the accession of Henry I. it seems to have been vested in the Crown, for at the founding of the Augustinian priory at Carlisle in 1132, the King endowed its canons with Warkworth church as well as with others in Northumberland. The advowson meanwhile was secured to the bishop of Carlisle by whom it was retained till 1886, in which year it was conveyed by deed to the bishop of Newcastle. Whatever form the building dedicated by Ceolwulf assumed, it is clear, from excavations made in 1860 during the progress of a scheme of renovation, that a small stone church of pre-Conquest times existed on the site of the present structure. Its more spacious successor occupies a position on the South bank of the Coquet, at a point where the river abruptly changes its course as it flows Eastward towards the sea; and by its ampler proportions and graceful spire suggests its indebtedness to the benefactions of wealthy patrons, as well as its ministering to a community larger than would have been looked for there at the beginning of the 12th century. Like many another church of that period, it originally comprised a chancel (with the unusual feature of a heavily groined roof), and a nave (90 feet 7 inches by 25 feet 2 inches), without either aisle or tower. The chancel arch is rounded and enriched with roll and hollow mouldings,



and the windows of the nave on the North wall are also semi-circular, on the outer wall flanked by flat pilasters, and on the inner supported by shafts on the angles, with moulded bases and scalloped capitals. In course of time a tower of three stages was erected at the West end, which at a later date was finished with a stone spire, a distinction shared alone with Newbiggin among the churches of Northumberland. Towards the close of the 15th century the most extensive alteration was carried out by the addition of a South aisle with an arcade of five bays, and a porch with groined roof and upper chamber, in which for years accommodation was found for the parish school. Still more recent changes have added nothing to the dignity of the building, a fine 15th century window in the East having been replaced by a triple light of Norman design, and the fine massive oak roof of the nave, corresponding with that of the South aisle still intact, having been exchanged for a high-pitched, plain one of pine. Among other architectural features of note may be mentioned a circular stair-case constructed in the North-East angle of the nave, and affording access to the space above the chancel vaulting; two massive buttresses on the North wall apparently added at the time of the erection of the tower; and a stone on the ground level of the vestry pierced by three slits, whose purpose has not been satisfactorily determined. Attention may also be directed to a silver chalice made in Newcastle by John Wilkinson in 1665; a cover and a paten also made in Newcastle by William Ramsay in 1685, all of silver; and a silver-headed staff formerly borne by the parish clerk, as he headed the ancient funeral processions. Conspicuous near the main door leading from the town, and supported on a Jacobean base which bears the inscription:—"The effigies of Sir Hugh of Morwicke who gave the common to this town of Warkworth," lies the figure of a knight, with his hands clasping his heart, clad in a mixed armour of mail and plates, reminiscent of the early part of the 14th century, though no very trustworthy record of the person so commemorated has as yet been discovered. At the West end of the nave hangs the scutcheon bearing the royal arms, probably of James II., which before the restoration of 1860 occupied a place of honour above the chancel arch. It is

noteworthy also that in the year 1174, on the occasion of the invasion of England by William the Lion of Scotland, a division of the army under Earl Duncan burnt Warkworth, and put to death a multitude of men, women, and children, who had taken refuge within this church of St. Lawrence. Corroboration of this merciless slaughter may be found, as suggested by Rev. J. W. Dunn in his valuable contribution to the Proceedings entitled:—"Warkworth—its Castle, Hermitage, and Church,"\* in the fact that in the course of the alterations made during his incumbency an unusual number of human bones in an advanced state of decay were unearthed within the building.

Before leaving the church the vicar called attention to a number of objects of interest which he had laid out to view in the vestry, and was cordially thanked, on the motion of Mr Boyd, for the interest he had manifested in the visit of the Club, and the fulness of the information afforded regarding the history of this venerable building. Proceeding along the main street of the town, which on account of its steep and hollow character is bordered with high and irregular pavements such as are noticeable in the Lawnmarket, Edinburgh, the members faced the rising ground whereon stands the artistically perfect keep of the Castle of Warkworth. Passing below it by the public road to Amble, from which a fine view of the curtain-wall, and especially of the semi-octagonal tower, with its five cross-loops—adapted for the use of the cross-bow—

known in 1609 as the Grey Mare's Tail, was

**Warkworth** obtained, they crossed the surrounding pasture **Castle.** and entered by the great gate-house tower on

the South, where Mr J. C. Hodgson, F.S.A., Alnwick, received them at noon. In spite of existing traces of warlike days which distinguish this imposing gateway, such as the corbels on its front face supporting machicolations which threatened the approach of strangers, and arrow-slits on the walls within, cunningly devised to arrest their further progress, a peaceful welcome was extended to the party as they gained entrance to the courtyard, where by means of diagrams the plan of the Castle and the precise purpose of

\* Ber. Nat. Club, Vol. v., pp. 42-57.

many of its ruined portions were particularly described. Enough of walls and towers remains to furnish an idea of the palatial character of the whole, and to demonstrate the abundance of material wealth which must have been at the disposal of its successive owners.

The retirement of Ceolwulf to the monastery of St. Cuthbert, and the fashion thereby set of frequenting places of retreat in place of enduring the hardships of military service, would naturally deal a death-blow to many a scheme of defensive action against the inroads of the Danes, or of still more intimate neighbours; and perhaps the conviction that such a practice would affect

**Historical Notes.**

disastrously the prospect of withstanding the invader, may have sufficed to justify his successor in resuming what had been given to the church, though it did not acquit him of the charge of sacrilege preferred against him by the men of his own generation. Accordingly King Osbert seized Warkworth, and in so doing initiated a practice in which powerful barons followed suit, using their possessions, so acquired, as so many convenient counters. In this connection may be mentioned the Merlays, who at the close of the 11th century gave Morwick in the immediate neighbourhood to Durham; and who, if they were also owners of Warkworth, may have been as ready as others to barter it, though actually restrained from doing so through its forfeiture in consequence of their participation in the rebellion of Robert de Mowbray. It is stated also in an abstract of 1673 that Warkworth "of ancient tyme was of the possessions of one Robert Grenville, and in the tyme of King Henry the First came to the prince's hands by eschete."\*

It would appear, therefore, that for one reason or another the lands of Warkworth repeatedly changed hands before any mention is made of their having been fortified. In the reign of Henry II., however, the castle and manor of "Werkewrde" were given to Roger, son of Richard fitz Eustace, constable of Chester, and in 1199 they were confirmed by King John to his heir, Robert fitz Roger, along with other grants

\* Duke of Northumberland's MSS. History of Northumberland, Vol. v., p. 20.

of lands in Northumberland. In all probability it was by the latter of these that the Castle was rebuilt on the general lines traceable at the present time. From this family the lands should have passed to the Crown in fulfilment of a compact made in 1311 with Edward II. by John fitz Robert, who was summoned to parliament under the name of John de Clavinger, and died childless, had not Edward III. made over his reversionary interest in them to the second Henry Percy of Alnwick, in lieu of the hereditary custody of Berwick and an annuity of 500 marks out of the customs of that port. On the death of John de Clavinger, therefore, in 1332, Warkworth and its dependencies became the absolute property of the Percy family, and for some generations it continued to be their favourite place of residence. The long continuance of the Scottish wars proclaimed the need of attaching the castles of Northumberland to the royal cause, and if necessary of reducing them to subjection. In some measure this object was attained though only at the cost of the provision of a portion of the garrison by the King; but in later days, when the Percy influence gained ascendancy and the while grew sinister, such strongholds as Alnwick and Warkworth, in place of ministering to the peace and prosperity of the realm, tended rather to foster a spirit of intrigue, resulting in open acts of disloyalty, such as that of Hotspur in 1403, when, in the prosecution of a deeply laid scheme approved by many of the English nobles, he set out for Chester, and expiated his fault at the battle of Shrewsbury. In consequence of his father's participation in the conspiracy he was treacherously made prisoner, and the castles of Alnwick, Warkworth, Prudhoe, and Langley, were ordered by the King to be placed in "saveguard and good governance," a demand with which his family and retainers refused to comply. In the autumn of the same year accordingly, when Henry IV. was in Wales, the outcome of the "survey and governance" of the baron's possessions by the royal commissioner revealed the truth, as expressed in a letter from the Earl of Westmoreland to the King, that Warkworth among other fortified places had not been reduced to a proper state of submission, and threw out the suggestion that he should himself proceed Northward, forwarding meanwhile by sea such

ordnance and siege-engines as would suffice to strike terror into the breasts of the disaffected. Impossible though it was for Henry to do so at the moment, he addressed a writ to Sir Henry Percy requiring him at once to deliver up the castles of Alnwick and Warkworth, and without further delay to present himself at court. Continued non-compliance and a daring act of insubordination in imprisoning a royal messenger, at last moved the King in the summer of 1405 to lead an army into Northumberland, with which he laid siege to Prudhoe and Warkworth, the latter capitulating without offering any sustained resistance. It was thereafter along with the other forfeited baronies of the Earl conferred by the King upon his third son, John, who, in his capacity of warden of the East March, had early occasion to complain of the defenceless state of the Border in consequence of the paltry funds placed at his disposal. In 1415 his title was exchanged for that of Duke of Bedford by his brother, Henry V., who awarded him an annuity of 3,000 marks in compensation for the loss of the lands of Warkworth which according to compact he agreed to restore to Henry Percy, the son of Hotspur, who was about to be surrendered at Berwick by the Duke of Albany in exchange for his son Murdoch, taken prisoner in 1402 at the battle of Homildon. The same Henry Percy did homage to the King in parliament, and was restored to the title of Earl of Northumberland. It would occupy too much space further to follow in detail the fortunes of this noble house, or review at length the many scenes in which this Border fortress played a part; but it may suffice to add that on the death in 1670 of Josceline, the eleventh holder of this title, without male issue, the earldom became extinct, and Warkworth with the other baronies through the marriage of Elizabeth his only surviving daughter, became the possession of Algernon Seymour, eldest son of the Duke of Somerset, who was created baron of Warkworth and Earl of Northumberland, with remainder to his son-in-law, Sir Hugh Smithson, from whom the Duke of Northumberland is descended. The Castle itself suffered greatly at the hands of friends and of foes alike, and seems to have fallen into decay about the middle of the 16th century. In 1608 the lead was stripped from the roof of the towers;



and by a letter dated 1672 from John Clarke, one of the auditors of the estates, to "my lovinge friend, William Milbourne, at his house at Birlinge," the doom of the donjon was sealed. In it he declares that permission had been given him to appropriate such materials from it as would contruct a mansion for himself at Cherton, and requests that instructions be given the tenants on the various estates belonging to the Earl, to assist him in driving lead and timber, and such other materials as might be fit to be removed. This act of spoliation was effected with the aid of 272 waggons in accordance with his request.

The remembrance of such depredations prepares the visitor to find transcribed on the existing buildings the melancholy legend—Ichabod! and yet through the labour and munificence of later possessors the ruins have retained a stately and imposing appearance. Viewed from the gate-

**Architec- house the court-yard, which forms an irregular**  
**tural triangle terminating in a donjon of such pro-**  
**Features. portions as to win from Francis Grose, in his**  
**account of the Castle,\* the distinction that**  
 "nothing could be more magnificent and picturesque," is intersected towards its Northern extremity by the foundations of an ancient college, the moulded bases of whose columns are so simple as to preclude the possibility of determining its precise date. The South-Western portion was occupied by the chapel and Lion Tower. On either side of the gate-house is an arched doorway leading to what may have served as a porter's lodge and a temporary prison, while the floor above, comprising several apartments, may have been used as the Constable's lodging. The chapel already referred to, which stands immediately to the West of the gate-house, leads by a stairway to the great chamber, and thence by a mural passage to an octagonal tower, named Crakefergus, perhaps after the town of Carrickfergus with which through inheritance the Clavering family was connected. Though believed to have been built by Robert fitz Roger for defensive purposes, it must have been altered in later times into a place of residence, as the existing windows would seem to indicate; and it now possesses a special interest

\* Antiquities, iv., p. 152.



as the building from which Henry IV. and John of Lancaster addressed their Warkworth correspondence. Entering by a passage communicating with the chambers already named, the visitor passes to the great hall in which the foundation of the brazier may still be seen, and from which access is obtained to pantries and kitchen accommodation at its Northern end. The main approach to it from the court-yard lies through a buttressed tower, on whose front wall, enclosed in a frame supported on groups of angels and overhung by a battlemented cornice, is engraved a lion resting on two ornamental brackets of fan-like tracery. Much defaced as it is, the only sound limb being the off fore-leg, the figure in spite even of the loss of its tail suggests an emblem of power and dominion, its frilled collar, composed of the Percy badge of a crescent and the family motto of *Esperance*, indicating the source whence these were derived. Above it, and included in the same panel, are four shields emblematical of the families of Percy, Lucy, and Herbert, while on the overhanging cornice the crescent again occupies a foremost place. At right angles to this tower, and stretching from near the kitchen across the entire court-yard to the East, lie the foundations of the collegiate church already mentioned, whose origin and purpose continue to be one of the unsolved problems of the Castle. In the royal survey of 1538 there is no mention made of such a building, but in that of Clarkson in 1567 its foundations are alluded to. From internal evidence it is presumed that it constituted part of a great scheme of reconstruction projected by the fourth Earl of Northumberland, in which he sought to adapt the Castle to the requirements of a residence more modern and convenient than the donjon could be made. If this conjecture is accurate, the work would be brought to a standstill by his murder in 1489, and in consequence of the extravagance of his successor would never reach completion. A brewhouse and a bakery at the Eastern gable are the work of a later time, and communicate by a narrow passage with the tower called Grey Mare's Tail on the East curtain-wall. The chief object of interest, however, is the donjon itself, situated on a rising ground considerably above the level of the other buildings. Its peculiar form has been described in the language of heraldry as "a cross quadrate quarter-

pierced," while its character has been depicted by Freeman as "a good study of the progress by which the purely military Castle gradually passed into the house fortified for any occasional emergency." Its chief value in the history of domestic architecture consists not merely in its practically perfect and unaltered contour, but in the existing internal evidence of the uses to which the several apartments were devoted, a large measure of the builder's skill being directed to their serviceable arrangement. The entrance is by a flight of steps in the South octagon, beyond which is laid a wooden platform above a deep pit, into which an unwary assailant could be precipitated at will. On the ground floor are the guard-chamber, with a deep bottle-shaped dungeon, the cellar, and several other vaulted chambers for the storage of provisions, as well as large stone tanks for collecting water, led from the roof by means of conductors fixed in the impluvium or "lantern," as it has been styled, which extends from the basement to the roof, and supplies light to several of the central apartments of the building. From the hall on this floor springs the grand stair-case leading to the great chamber, the chapel, and the banqueting hall. The last named is a handsome room, which rises to the full height of the second floor, and in which, at its Western end, the usual three doors communicating with the pantries and the kitchen are clearly defined. A passage through a square vestibule conducts to the great chamber on the East side, while admission to the chapel may also be obtained directly from the hall. In the nave of the chapel a wheel-stair at its South-West corner gave access to the chamber above, while the chancel extended to the second floor, being lit by three perpendicular windows on the East side, and two similar ones on the North and South sides. To the South of the altar are a well-preserved piscina and sedile, at the back of the latter of which a mural stair-case, probably for the use of the priests, descends to the basement. Access to the second floor, which contains the drawing, chapel, and privy chambers, and the study house, together with the upper portions of the hall and the kitchen, is obtained by a wheel-stair springing from the doorway of the great chamber, which eventually leads to the battlements. A central turret, or look-out, rises 32 feet above the roof,

and consists of three floors, one above the other. In spite of the interest which such a splendid piece of architecture awakens, and the insight it affords into the domestic life of the Middle Ages, it is matter of regret that no proof exists as to the date of its construction, or the individual who devised its unique details. In summing up his minute description of the Castle in a memoir originally published in the *Archæologia Eliana*, on which the foregoing account is largely based, Mr C. J. Bates makes what seems at least a plausible suggestion:—"On general grounds it seems improbable that a man of such power and such ambition as the first Earl of Northumberland should have done nothing to render his favourite home more habitable and magnificent. Although documentary evidence be not forthcoming, and architectural evidence be little favourable, it is impossible not to feel that after all the conception, if not the completion, of this marvellous donjon may have been the work of the first and greatest of the eleven Earls of the princely house of Louvain."\*

At one o'clock the party left the Castle by the postern gate on the curtain-wall, and proceeding along the path on the top of the precipitous bank of the Coquet which leads to the main street of the town, they were accommodated in brakes for the drive to Morwick Hall, a distance of upwards of two miles from Warkworth. Rain had by this time begun to fall, so that on reaching their destination the members found the projected ramble by the river anything but agreeable. Passing through a field to the East in which an ancient British camp is said to have stood, and descending to the Coquet by a steep bank at a point midway between two ancient fords, the lower one of which still bears the name of Paupers-ford, they reached the level of the river below a perpendicular cliff of sandstone, on which are graven characters, whose true significance has as yet baffled the ingenuity of antiquarians. Similar markings have been reported elsewhere in Northumberland, as for instance at Old Bewick, Doddington, Routin Linn; but whereas these

**Morwick** river below a perpendicular cliff of sandstone,  
**Incised** on which are graven characters, whose true  
**Rocks.** significance has as yet baffled the ingenuity  
of antiquarians. Similar markings have been  
reported elsewhere in Northumberland, as for instance at  
Old Bewick, Doddington, Routin Linn; but whereas these

\* History of Northumberland, Vol. v., p. 112.

BRITISH  
MUSEUM

5 DEC 21

NATURAL  
HISTORY.



MORWICK: INCISED ROCK ON COQUET.

*(Photographed by Mr. James Veitch, Jedburgh).*

occur on out-crops of rock upon the moor or higher ground, those in question are situated only a few feet above sea-level. In shape they describe concentric circles and spirals, and differ from those already mentioned in wanting the radial groove. Referring to them in an illustrated paper,\* the late Dr Hardy hazards no conjecture regarding their origin or purpose, but declares that though many such markings have also been reported in the Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries in Scotland, they do not correspond exactly with those at Morwick. Unfortunately it was impossible to corroborate his statement, as from the position occupied by the members, as indicated in the photograph taken on the occasion (Plate VIII.), they were unable to discover the number already figured, or obtain any accurate knowledge of their variety and distinctive features. All that was practicable, as they passed under the cliff on the riverside, was to note one or two of the markings near its base. From this point also could be distinguished on the opposite side of the river the road leading over the moor to the South, on which was stationed a camp to guard the passage by the ford; while a glance up the river revealed the picturesque bend on which stands Morwick Mill, rendered familiar to the world of art by the brush of many a landscape painter.

Returning by the road leading from the upper ford, the party re-entered the carriages and drove to  
**Morwick Hall.** Morwick Hall, where they were graciously received by Mrs Maclean, the wife of the present tenant of the house and shootings, who escorted them over the grounds, in which remnants of remarkable hedges of Box and Yew attracted much attention. The mansion-house was built during the first half of the 18th century, after the estate was acquired by John Grey of Howick, who throughout his long life devoted much thought to arboriculture, many of his specimens attaining in that time the proportions of forest trees. The building consists of two stories, and has a long front of red brick faced with stone. Splendid specimens of Holm Oaks (*Quercus*

\* Ber. Nat. Club, Vol. x., pp. 343-347.



*ilex*) occupy the foreground, while an Acacia and a Tulip tree of more than ordinary growth, though now in rather a failing condition, adorn the pleasure grounds. Considerable interest attaches to "The Catherine Oak," which has recently been removed because of its interference with the growth of the great Yew hedge. It is said to have been raised from an acorn, taken from the crop of a pheasant in 1783, and planted by Charles Grey in 1786 to celebrate the birth of his daughter Catherine Maria, by his wife, Catherine Maria, daughter of the Rev. John Skelly, vicar of Shilbottle, and grand-daughter of Alexander, second Duke of Gordon. On 30th May 1821, this tree was reported as being in a thriving condition, and among papers of the late Mr Middleton Dand of Hauxley, the following poetical reference to it has been found:—

"From a small acorn see the oak arise,  
Supremely tall, and tow'ring to the skies;  
Queen of the groves, her stately head she rears,  
Her bulk increasing with increasing years;  
Now moves in pomp majestic o'er the deep,  
While in her womb ten thousand thunders sleep:  
Hence Britain boasts her far extended reign,  
And by the expanded acorn rules the main."

The said Mrs Grey, to whose daughter's honour this seedling was reared, died at Morwick on 21st June 1786, and was buried in a tomb at the end of an alley of Yew trees in the garden. On one side of the walk is an ancient stone coffin on whose cover is figured a cross, regarding which there remains no authentic information; and near it in a box, hung on one of the many Limes which adorn the place, was shown a brood of Blue Tits, which had been reared in spite of frequent visits paid them by the junior members of the family in residence.

Resuming their seats in the carriages, the members drove to Howlet-hall, a convenient point from which to cross the Coquet and visit the exceptionally interesting Hermitage situated on its North bank. The crossing was effected by means of a boat in charge of the custodian of the Castle, and access to the rock-hewn sanctuary was gained by a

flight of steps roughly cut out of the solid sandstone. On entering, the unique character of the retreat at once presented itself in the modelling of the walls, floor, and ceiling from the native rock, conflicting somewhat with Solomon's conception of a place of worship, wherein was "heard neither hammer, nor axe, nor any tool of iron, while it was in building." Through what seems to have been a porch or vestibule in the thickness of the wall, entrance was obtained to an inner door, above which is carved a rude representation of the crucifixion of our Lord. Over a farther door, which leads into the inner chapel, the emblems of the Passion are blazoned on a shield. The chapel, which is divided into three bays, two of which are regularly groined, and the inmost one only diagonally ribbed, measures 18 feet in length, by 7 feet in width and height, and bears traces of later workmanship, the ornamentation of the various columns indicating steady advancement on the part of the artificer. At its East end the altar stands intact with a niche in the rock immediately above, in all probability for the accommodation of a crucifix. On the same background appears the faint outline in fresco of a head surrounded with an aureole. In a deep recess to the South of it and near a columnar piscina are grouped a number of sculptured figures which constitute the problem of the chapel. These consist of a three-quarter length figure of a man kneeling at the feet of a nimbed female figure reclining with her head towards the East, and separated from him by a well-nigh unrecognisable representation of the head of an ox. On her left is stationed a cherub or child. Facing all these is fixed in the North wall a traceried window of the 14th century, which affords light and air to the inner apartment, as does also the hagioscope further along the wall. Opposite it, though not quite in the centre of the bay, is inserted a flat, arched opening, in which is carved a simple quatrefoil window; while in the West wall are ranked four irregular slits, which seem to have communicated with a dormitory beyond. The inner chapel is nothing more than a tunnelled chamber, at the East end of which steps lead up apparently to an altar which has been demolished, probably in quest of plunder. On its North wall is an aumbry, and at its West

end a doorway, of which only one jamb with the bolt-hole remains, conducting to a large apartment on a higher level, which may have served as a dormitory. That the work of decoration had been interrupted may be gleaned from the unfinished state of the bosses of the bays and of the two West columns of the chapel, all of which have been no more than blocked out of the solid stone. At the foot of the stair-case may be seen the chapel well, above which is a gang-way leading to the hermit's orchard, from which fruit trees have been reported even in more modern times. An air of mystery encircles the place, and has given rise to many legends of love and devotion, the most popular of which has been woven by Bishop Percy into a favourite ballad, entitled "The Hermit of Warkworth"; but regarding the origin of the Hermitage and the name of its founder history is silent. A record exists, however, which confirms the grant made in 1531 by the Earl of Northumberland from the township of Warkworth of a portion to George Lancastre, "a well benyficed man," in virtue of his holding the office of chaplain of the Hermitage.

Owing to the dull and disagreeable state of the weather, members were deterred from making any extensive inspection of the neighbourhood; but in the course of the day's excursion they noted the following plants:—*Barbarea vulgaris*; *Cheiranthus cheiri*; *Stellaria nemorum*; *S. holostea*; *S. uliginosa*; *Ribes alpinum*; *Saxifraga granulata*; *Apium graveolens*; *Torilis anthriscus*; *Anthriscus sylvestris*; *Cherophyllum temulum*; *Lapsana communis*; *Veronica montana*; and *V. arvensis*.

The members walked back to Warkworth, where they dined at the Sun Hotel, under the presidency of Mr Wm. B. Boyd, and the usual toasts were pledged.

**Club**

**Dinner.**

**Nomina-  
tion.**

A nomination in favour of Miss Constance H. Greet, Birch Hill, Norham, was duly intimated.

## LONGFORMACUS.

THE second meeting was held on Wednesday, 26th June, at Longformacus, which had not been visited since 1882. On the arrival of trains at Duns, the members were accommodated in carriages supplied from the Swan Hotel, and at 9-45 under a threatening sky began the seven miles' journey to this remote and romantic spot among the distant Lammermuirs. Among those present were the following:—Mr Henry Rutherford, Fairnington, President; Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Editing Secretary; Mr Johannes Albe, Duns; Mr William B. Boyd, Faldonside; Mr G. G. Butler, Ewart Park; Miss A. N. Cameron, Trinity, Duns; Mr D. Dall, Edinburgh; Rev. J. J. Drummond, B.D., Jedburgh; Mr Wm. Dunn, Redden; Mr John Ferguson, F.S.A. (Scot.), Duns; Mr John Ford, Duns; Mr George Fortune, Duns; Professor George Gibson, Glasgow; Miss Gibson, Canada; Mr Arthur Giles, Edinburgh; Mr J. C. Hodgson, F.S.A., Alnwick; Mr Jas. Hood, Linnhead; Dr J. Carlyle Johnstone, Melrose; Mr T. Greenshields Leadbetter, Swinton House; Mr E. B. Mercer, and Mrs Mercer, Stow; Rev. W. S. Moodie, Ladykirk; Dr McDougal, Coldingham; Dr McKenzie, Duns; Dr James McWhir, Swinton; Miss Rutherford, Fairnington; Mr R. Colley Smith, and Mrs Colley Smith, Ormiston; Mr Jas. A. Somervail, Mrs and Miss Somervail, Hoselaw; Mr John Thin, Ferniehirst, Stow; Mr James H. Thin, and Mrs Thin, Edinburgh; Mr David Veitch, and Mrs Veitch, Duns; Mr J. Whyte, Berrywell, Duns; Mr Edward Willoby, Berwick; Mr Joseph Wilson, Duns; and Mr John Wright, Duns.

An unprecedented season of cold and wet weather had suggested the prudence of providing overcoats, which did not prove out of place during the day, for although the clouds rolled by in the afternoon the temperature never rose to anything like a midsummer degree. Leaving Duns on the right and passing along the Greenlaw road till the stream which flows by the old Clock Mill was crossed, the party turned sharply to the North at a point a mile West of the town, and began a gradual ascent of Hardens Hill along a good road lined on both sides by handsome Beech and Ash trees. For a short distance it forms the boundary between the adjoining estates of Duns Castle and Langton, but thereafter, till within a mile of Longformacus, it divides the wide-spreading acres of the latter only. At the farm-house of Hardens it becomes remarkably steep. This necessitated the vacating of the carriages at a moment when their occupants would gladly have secured the protection they provided, as a thorough Scotch mist had settled upon the hill, precluding any possibility of obtaining "the magnificent view of the Merse and Cheviot," which the Secretary's circular had promised from its summit. On the North side of the road at this point there flourished a handsome hedge of Beech, which the snowstorm of 27th December last so damaged that it was found necessary to reduce it to a uniform height of only a few feet above the ground. Happily the old stems showed such signs of vitality, that the injury done may be made good in the course of a few years. On reaching the moorland members resumed their seats, and under the shelter of umbrellas continued their journey without being able to distinguish any objects of interest save those in the immediate vicinity. On descending Henley brae, at the foot of which a plantation of Spruce and Scots Pine shelters the road South of Dronshiel, a clump of trees on the East was pointed out as the site of Stobswood, inhabited in former days by a colony of weavers. Only a shepherd's house now interposes on the hillside, being attached to the homestead of Black's Mill, which has recently, on the re-letting of the two farms to a single tenant, assumed the name of Stobswood. On the



West of the road rises Dirrington Great Law, from which the Bear-berry (*Arctostaphylos Uva Ursi*) was reported in 1885. Here Kippetlaw burn flowing Eastward bounds the lands of Longformacus, through which the road passes in a North-Westerly direction, and is screened on both sides by a belt of Scots Pine which has a peculiar interest for the Club, inasmuch as in its shelter throve *Linnæa borealis*, as vouched for by the late Dr Hardy in letters addressed to the present proprietor. The wood was planted early last century, the young trees having been borne on ponies from Braemar. In the disastrous gale of 1881, when so much valuable timber in this district was uprooted, this flourishing strip also suffered, especially in its Eastern section. It was while the work of extricating the fallen trees was being carried out in 1884 that the discovery was made, of which Dr Hardy says, "it is a great event to have discovered *Linnæa borealis* near Longformacus, however it may have come there."\* Several large patches of this beautiful Twin-flower were in course of time noted, but in recent years scarcely a trace of it can be found. This is all the more to be regretted because it was not positively determined whether the specimen was the native or the imported form, though the natural inference would be that it was the former, seeing that in other local plantations where it has been found the original seeds or roots are believed to have been transported along with the trees, which in every instance were brought from the North. The plantations abound in Whortle-berry (*Vaccinium Myrtillus*) and Crow-berry (*Empetrum nigrum*), a circumstance which suggests to the botanist the possibility of such a plant as the *Linnæa* having also become established there.

Before reaching the mansion-house by an abrupt descent towards the valley of the Dye, an opportunity was afforded of viewing the fine clumps of Rhododendron, then in bloom, which skirt the approach to this picturesquely situated country-seat. Punctually at 11 o'clock the carriages drew up at the front door, where their genial host and hostess, Colonel A. M. Brown and Mrs Brown, along with their daughter, accorded them a hearty welcome. A large number

\* Ber. Nat. Club, Vol. XIII., p. 56.



of curios and weapons, besides a handsome collection of stuffed birds, were among the objects of interest provided for their entertainment indoors; but it was deemed expedient to delay any examination of them till the party had returned from visiting the Parish Church and the adjoining property of Rathburne. For their enjoyment of the former item of the day's programme they were fortunate in having as their guests Rev. J. J. Drummond, B.D., Jedburgh, who in

**Church  
of Long-  
formacus.**

the course of his ministry in the parish had devised and carried out a scheme of church renovation, and Rev. Wm. D. Harvie, M.A., the present incumbent, each of whom supplied interesting details of the alterations and improvements which in 1892 had been executed by a committee of the Heritors and subscribers. For many centuries a church had existed near the spot now enclosed as a graveyard, and in all probability the foundations of the present fabric are very ancient. At the date of the renovation a great quantity of human bones were discovered only a few inches below the flooring; and almost underneath the Longformacus gallery a pre-Reformation grave-cover, bearing an incised cross with graduated stem, was unearthed, which has since been set up in one of the vestibules of the building. The present structure may be assigned to the beginning of the 18th century, being modelled after the plain fashion in vogue at that period. The original pulpit, and the precentor's desk at a lower level in the front, stood on the South wall facing the gallery of the transept, while at the East and West ends similar galleries reached up to the low, flat ceiling, imparting a depressing and dingy appearance to the interior. In consequence, the scheme of improvement consisted mainly in removing the inner roof and the galleries, and, by reseating the area, in accommodating the large proportion of the worshippers there. The curtailment of sittings, however, necessitated the addition of an apse, and the extension of the nave Westward, the North wall being pierced with a Gothic arch which opens into what is now the Whitechester pew. A new oak pulpit of simple design was placed on the angle of the South-East pillar of the apse, and a central aisle formed a convenient division between the rows of dark-stained

pews. An open roof was substituted for the white-washed ceiling, and a beautiful porch at the North-West angle was added, greatly enhancing the fine effect of the aforesaid addition contributed by Mr Andrew Smith of Whitechester. Every effort was made to preserve the historical features of the older building. The heraldic stone, bearing the arms of the Sinclairs of Longformacus, which occupied a space outside on the South wall, was transferred to the inside of the nave and fixed in a suitable place on the same wall near the pulpit, while the handsome panelling which ornamented the Longformacus gallery was set up at the entrance to the apse, and a blind Gothic arch, surmounted with the inscription from St. Augustine's Confessions:—"Mors Christi mors mortis mihi," was placed on the North-East angle of the apse under the memorial tablet of Mrs Raitt, a former owner of the lands of Longformacus. Before leaving the church attention was drawn by Rev. Mr Harvie to several Communion vessels he had kindly brought from the Manse for exhibition, as well as to a variety of Communion Tokens, three-cornered, square, and circular, which had been in use at different periods in connection with the celebration of the Sacrament. The President conveyed the thanks of the company to the reverend gentlemen who had addressed them on the past and present condition of the church; and thereafter led the way to the South side of the building, where an example of the ancient instrument of punishment—the "jougs," and a fine sundial still ornament the outside walls. In the surrounding churchyard are erected monuments to Rev. Robert Monteith, Rev. George Bell, Rev. Selby Orde, Rev. Walter Weir, and Rev. George Cook, successive incumbents of the parish.

Following the church walk till it joined the public road at the bridge over the Dye Water near the Post Office, the members proceeded along the South bank of the stream to its junction with the Watch, which flows Eastward from the base of the Twinlaw Cairns, and whose channel supplies most promising ground for the scrutiny of the botanist. At this point a rustic bridge crosses it and leads to the modern mansion-house of Rathburne, situated on a knoll above the river, and nearly opposite the ancient pele of Runklaw on the North

bank of the Dye. The house was finished in 1900, having been built to the order of Mr Charles H. Holme of Rawburn. It possesses a fine suite of public rooms entering off the spacious front hall, which were thrown open to the inspection of the visitors. Unfortunately a family engagement necessitated the absence of its owner, to whose skill in handling the rifle many objects of interest and of decoration amply testified; but to save disappointment, and contribute to the Club's intelligent survey of his trophies, a catalogue of them had been prepared, which the Secretary read as the members made their examination. During his long residence in India Mr Holme had collected a varied assortment of the skins and heads of wild beasts, with which he had skilfully adorned the public rooms of his mansion, thereby affording an instructive exhibition of specimens of the *fauna* of that portion of the Empire. In the entrance hall were mounted on the walls the heads of two male Gavials of the Ganges (*Gavialis Gangeticus*), the entire length of which measured 20 feet, and 20 feet 6 ins., respectively. Two unique and formidable looking umbrella-stands had been constructed out of the carcasses of other representatives of the same genus, supplying the doorway with anything but a pastoral aspect! On the walls of the handsome front hall were displayed remarkably fine skins of Tigers, Leopards, and the Indian Wild Dog, interspersed with noble heads of Sambur Stag (*Cervus aristotelis*), Spotted Cheetal (*Axis maculata*), and Indian Antelope. The staircase also was hung with the skins of the Himalayan Black Bear (*Ursus Tibetanus*), Sloth Bear (*Ursus labiatus*), and the Fishing Cat, while a corner of the upper landing was occupied by a beautiful case of Monal and Tragopan Pheasants. The head of a Sambur, and horns of the same species, adorn the smoking-room, in which a souvenir of a forty days' shooting expedition was to be seen in a photograph representing a "bag" of seven Tigers and five Leopards. The dining-room likewise boasted its sporting trophies, a splendid head of the Indian Buffalo, and the imposing horns of the Nilgai or Blue Bull transporting the mind to a land of sunshine, strangely at variance with the bleak outlook presented to the visitors from this hospitable upland home. Their host for the present was ably

represented by Mrs Holme, who allowed them to wander through the rooms at will, and to whom the President offered their cordial acknowledgment of her kind favour, expressing the while the pleasure which their examination of this remarkable collection had given them, in spite of the enforced absence of the hero of the hour.

It had been intended, if the weather was propitious, to cross the Dye below the house for the purpose of inspecting the site of Runklaw Camp on the farther side, and thereafter to walk back through the Manse garden in which still stand the remains of what appears to have been a fortified dwelling of earlier times; but owing to the flooded state of the river, a passage by means of planks was deemed hazardous, and by general consent the project was abandoned. The members

accordingly retraced their steps along the way they had come, and after reaching the village of Longformacus they sauntered through the flower-garden and grounds of the mansion-house, taking note of the dimensions of the following forest

trees:—*Abies cephalonica* (at 4 ft. from the ground), 6 ft. 4 in.; and two *Sequoia gigantea*, 9 ft. 8 in., and 8 ft. 6 in. Silver Firs, though making a promising start, do not maintain their vigour here. A typically shapely specimen of *Abies magnifica*, however, flourishes in the lawn to the South of the mansion, and an American Elm about eighteen years old overhangs the carriage-drive within a few yards of the Lodge. Fine clumps of *Incarvillea Delevayi* brighten the sward, while *Geranium phaeum*, *Symphytum tuberosum*, and *Polygonum angustifolium* grow abundantly on the banks of the stream. *Vicia orobus* was not met with, but Colonel Brown reported it from Dye Cottage, a mile or two further up the river. He likewise mentioned that two nests of Redshanks (*Totanus calidris*) had been seen in the meadow to the East of the house, as well as a pair of Pied Flycatchers (*Muscicapa atricapilla*) apparently nesting; and that on 30th November 1892 a female specimen of the Fork-tailed Petrel (*Procellaria leucorhoa*) had been found dead on Dimples Moor. On 12th January 1895 a Little Auk (female) had been picked up in the garden nursery, and had survived two days. Through the kind courtesy of their host and hostess the members were invited indoors to partake of Lammermuir

hospitality, and view the assortment of rare articles and birds which had been laid out for their entertainment. The exposure for a few hours to the keen mountain air enabled them to do full justice to the ample refreshment provided, while occasion was taken by the President to express their sense of indebtedness to Colonel and Mrs Brown for their very kind reception, as well as for the care bestowed on the preparation of the day's programme, which had contributed in no small measure to their thorough enjoyment of the excursion. Among articles which attracted attention were a suite of old ebony furniture, which bore evidence of Portuguese workmanship; a kris with carved ivory hilt set with diamonds, the property of the Sultan of Johore; and a variety of Malay and Japanese weapons. Among objects of local interest were a flint hammer-head, discovered on a field upon the estate, and a collection of eggs, as well as of stuffed specimens of various migrants of rare occurrence. Much time might have been profitably spent indoors, but as the hour of departure indicated on the time-table was approaching, and the weather gave signs of mending, a move was made at 2 o'clock to a convenient point on the road leading Eastward to Ellemford, where the carriages were re-occupied and the homeward journey was begun.

Ascending a steep hill to the East of Caldra, the members were rewarded for their forenoon's endurance of discomfort with a wonderfully sweet, if sunless, view of the valley and the mansion, in which they had been so hospitably received. From its summit there lay out before them a charming moorland expanse, bounded on the South by Dirrington Great Law, and on the West by the lands of Redpath and Byrecleugh, and stretching Northward by Cranshaws and St.

**Drive to Duns.** Agnes along the valley of the Whitadder to Spartleton in East Lothian. Before abruptly descending to the bed of the river, the road passes Whitcheater, the residence of Mr Andrew Smith, who has recently effected extensive improvements on the property, especially in the engineering of a new carriage-drive which joins the Duns road at a point considerably East of Ellemford, thereby avoiding the break-neck declivity on the public road, by which the members reached the river.



Whitchester in early times belonged to the Cistercian Nunnery at Coldstream, but no traces of ancient buildings are to be found there. A series of artificial ponds has been constructed upon the stream in the dean below, along whose sides the proprietor has planted a number of native trees and wild flowers, thus providing a charming pleasure-ground in the midst of wild upland pasture. At the junction of the road with that from Duns, which crosses the Whitadder at Ellemford by a modern stone bridge erected by the County Council, the members had their attention drawn to the site of the ancient church of Ellem, or Eld-ham, "the old dwelling," as it is said to signify. In his paper on "The Pre-Reformation Churches of Berwickshire," Mr John Ferguson, F.S.A., states that "the foundations of the North, West, and East walls, covered with turf, can be easily traced, and a small portion of the South wall, 10 feet in length, 5 feet in height, and 2 feet 9 inches thick, is still standing. It presents no architectural details, and there is accordingly nothing to enable us to fix the date of its erection; but we know that the church was dedicated by Bishop Bernham in 1243."\* In view of the distance still to be traversed before reaching Duns, no time was allowed for examining these scanty remains, the drive being continued by Burnhouses and Chapel amid beautifully wooded banks, till on gaining the high ground above Cumledge Mill another extensive view attracted the eye, and in measure compensated for the disappointment of the morning. From Cockburn Law and Wardlaw Bank on the North, and Cheviot with the Wooler Hills on the South, there stretched Eastward a tract of country terminating in the coast-line between Tweedmouth and St. Abb's, which, as it comprised alike the broad acres of the Merse and the more broken contour of the North-East of Berwickshire, supplied even the dullest mind with an object-lesson of the resources of good husbandry. While skirting the woods of Duns Castle, note was taken of the fact that the Great Spotted Woodpecker (*Dendrocopus major*) was nesting there. The drive from Longformacus had throughout proved pleasant, and was accomplished almost within the prescribed limit, the carriages drawing up at

\* Ber. Nat. Club, Vol. XIII., p. 143.



the door of the Swan Hotel, Duns, on the stroke of four o'clock.

Upwards of twenty-four members sat down to dinner, with the President in the chair, the customary toasts being loyally pledged at its close. An unfortunate miscarriage of the customary salmon deprived them of a portion of their prospective repast, but so excellent was the fare provided that the absence of such a seasonable morsel was scarcely appreciable!

The following were duly nominated for election:—Mr Charles Henry Holme, Rathburne, Duns, and Mr Edward Hunter, Wentworth, Gosforth.

**Club**

**Dinner.**

**Nomina-  
tions.**

## MELROSE.

THE third meeting was held at Melrose on Thursday, 25th July, when a varied and interesting programme attracted a large number of members and their friends, who assembled at the Railway Station on the arrival of the 11-5 a.m. train from St. Boswells. Among those present were the following:—Mr Henry Rutherford, President; Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Editing Secretary; Misses A. M. Aiken and J. M. Allan, Ayton; Mr J. Albe, Duns; Mrs Anderson, and Miss Anderson, The Thirlings, Wooler; Mr W. Arras, Melrose; Mrs Bertalot, Ayton; General J. J. Boswell, C.B., Melrose; Mr Wm. B. Boyd, and Miss Boyd, Faldonside; Sir Archibald Buchan-Hepburn, Bart., Smeaton-Hepburn; Major A. E. Buckle, Edinburgh; Rev. John Burleigh, Ednam; Mr Robt. Carmichael, and Mrs Carmichael, Coldstream; Mr John Caverhill, Jedneuk; Mrs Reginald Collie, Stoneshiel; Mr James Curle, Priorwood; Mr G. D. Davidson, and Mrs Davidson, Melrose; Mr William Dunn, Redden; Lady Elliott, Maxpoffle; Major Jas. Farquharson, Edinburgh; Mr John Ferguson, F.S.A. (Scot.), Mrs Ferguson, and Miss Ferguson, Duns; Mr John Ford, Duns; Mr George Fortune, Duns; Dr R. Shirra Gibb, Boon; Mr G. J. Gibson, and Miss Gibson, Netherbyres; Mr Thos. Graham, Alnwick; Dr H. Hay, Edinburgh; Mr Geo. Henderson, Upper Keith; Provost Hilson, Jedburgh; Mr Hugh Leadbetter, Legerwood; Mr James Lyle, Edinburgh; Miss Macqueen, Galashiels; Mr William Maddan, Berwick; Major W. H. S. Heron Maxwell, Maxton; Mr James Millar, Duns; Mr Benjamin Morton, Sunderland; General J. R. Magrath, Philiphaugh; Dr J. N. McDougall, Coldingham; Dr James McWhir, Swinton; Rev. David Paul, LL.D., Edinburgh; Mr Henry Paton, Edinburgh; Mr John Prentice, Berwick; Mr F. Elliott Rutherford, Hawick;

Mr H. Sanderson, Galashiels; Mr A. P. Scott, Amble; Miss Macmillan Scott, Kelso; Mr William Shaw, Galashiels; Miss Simpson, Coldingham; Surgeon-General Sinclair, C.I.E., Edinburgh; Sheriff P. Smith, and Mrs Smith, Selkirk; Mr Jas. A. Somervail, Hoselaw; Mr Philip Sulley, F.S.A. (Scot.), Galashiels; Rev. A. Pollok Sym, B.D., and Mrs Sym, Lilliesleaf; Mr George Tancred, Weens House, Hawick; Mr James A. Terras, B.Sc., Edinburgh; Mr John Turnbull, Galashiels; and Mr Jos. Wilson, Mr David Veitch, and Miss Veitch, Duns.

The day proved singularly bright and warm as the party set out on foot to visit the Abbey whose remains, while beautiful in themselves, and rendered more charming by reason of his affectionate regard who sang "Saint David's ruined pile," disclose only the Church of a great monastic establishment; for it cannot be too strongly urged that the organised demolition of Reformation times was directed not so much against places of public worship as against private monastic dwellings connected with them, and that the disappearance of much of the material out of which they were constructed may be accounted for by its greater suitability for building purposes, than the carved and moulded stones

which enriched the cathedrals and churches of mediæval days. Such portions as have been preserved, however, though of different periods of erection, show the sequence of building stages

fairly clear, first the three bays of the nave with the crossing and North transept; then the South aisle and the Eastermost chapels of the nave; next the South transept; and last of all the East end of the choir. Very fortunately the party had secured for their guidance the presence of Mr John Ferguson, F.S.A. (Scot.), whose careful study of the ruins and acknowledged mastery of their details warranted their expectation of a sympathetic and scholarly treatment of the history and architectural features of the Abbey; and having assembled on the sward of the roofless nave they were favoured by him with the following descriptive paper:—

"An entire day would be much too short for a thorough examination of Melrose Abbey. According to our programme the time at our disposal is little more than an hour; you

may easily conceive, therefore, how hasty and imperfect our survey must be. I need hardly say, at the outset, that the site on which we now stand is not that of the first monastery of Melrose, founded by Columban missionaries in the 7th century, when the Eastern Scottish Lowlands formed part of the old Saxon Kingdom of Northumbria, and hallowed by its association with such saintly names as Aidan, Eata, Boisil (who bequeathed his name to the contiguous parish of St. Boswells), and Cuthbert. That monastery stood about two and a half miles farther down the Tweed, on a lovely peninsula which we are to see to-day. No traces of it are left. When David I.—that ‘sair sanct’ for the Scottish Crown—established the second monastery of Melrose in 1136, he fixed the site at the village then known as Fordel, the spot where we are now assembled. Ten years after the foundation, on 28th July 1146, the Church was consecrated with great pomp under the invocation of the Virgin Mary. The monks belonged to the Cistercian order, and were brought from Rievaulx in Yorkshire.

“The Abbey had a most eventful history. Being very near the English border, it was repeatedly attacked and burnt by ‘our auld enemies of England’ in their frequent invasions of the country. Edward II. reduced it to ruin

**Historical** in 1322, in revenge for an attack made upon  
**Notes.** his retreating army by Sir James Douglas. In 1326 the Bruce, who seems to have had a special affection for Melrose and its monks, gave a grant of £2000 for the rebuilding of the Church, and three years later the heart of the hero-king was buried before the high altar. How far the re-edification which followed his gift had proceeded before the close of the century we cannot tell; but a second disaster befell the unfortunate Abbey in 1385, when Richard II. of England again committed it to the flames in the course of his inglorious expedition into Scotland that year. By far the greater part of the building, as we now see it, dates from a period subsequent to this outrage. The South transept appears to have been finished about the middle of the fifteenth century. On one of the bosses of the vault are carved the initials and arms (a shield charged with three horns and a crozier) of Andrew Hunter, Abbot of Melrose,

Confessor to James II., and Lord High Treasurer of Scotland from 1449 to 1453. His arms also occur on the buttress of the third chapel of the nave, from which it may be inferred that that portion of the nave is of the same date as the South transept. The extreme West end of the nave, however, appears to belong to the time of James IV., whose marriage to the Princess Margaret of England was arranged within the Abbey, the Royal Arms of Scotland and the date 1505 being carved on the first buttress.

“The destruction of Melrose Abbey was due, not to the Reformers, but to that remarkable Defender of the Faith, Henry VIII., of pious and happy memory, after his failure to arrange with the Estates of Scotland a marriage between our infant Queen Mary and his son Edward. In 1544 a hostile English force, led by Sir Ralph Eure and Sir Brian Layton, invaded the Borders, and among other acts of vandalism seriously damaged the Abbey and its monuments. It is satisfactory to be able to state that these marauders received the due reward of their deeds at the battle of Ancrum Moor in the following year, some of them finding their last resting-place in the forgiving embrace of the beautiful Church they had so wantonly defaced. The Earl of Hertford, in September 1545, wrecked the whole of the Border Abbeys, including Melrose; and it can hardly be supposed that any serious attempt at restoration would follow. At the Reformation in 1560 the revenues of the Abbey were annexed to the Crown, and the splendid buildings left to the corroding tooth of time and the cupidity of needy neighbours.

“The plan of the Church is the usual cruciform one, the Eastern limb being extremely short and the Western limb extremely long. The nave has a very narrow aisle on the North side and a wider one on the South, the latter flanked by a range of eight chapels. The architectural choir has two bays only, but the ritual choir, as we shall see, has extended across the transept and embraced three bays of the nave. The rood screen—apparently fifteenth century work—is still tolerably entire. To the East of the transept are the chapels of St. Stephen on the North and

St. Bride on the South side. The unsightly tunnel-vaulting in the nave dates from 1618, when this part of the building was fitted up as the parish church. It ought to have been removed long ago, but it has been said that to do so might endanger the stability of the structure. I cannot pretend to offer an opinion on the point; but everyone must feel what an immense gain it would be in all other respects could the beautiful nave be shown unencumbered by this singularly ungainly product of an inartistic age.

"The window tracery in the South transept and nave is evidently late Second Pointed, with a decided leaning to Flamboyant, which may be accounted for by the political relations which existed between Scotland and France at the time. The Eastern limb of the Church cannot be earlier than the end of the fifteenth century or the beginning of the sixteenth, and is noteworthy as containing perhaps the nearest approach to the Perpendicular style to be found in Scotland. The mullions of the great East window, the 'east oriel' of Sir Walter Scott's immortal verse, rise in straight lines from the sill to the crown of the arch in the head, and Perpendicular forms are apparent in several of the smaller windows of the Sanctuary, as well as in the South transept door, which is an insertion obviously later in date than the window above.

"The extreme length of the Church is about 250 feet, and it may be interesting to compare it with that of some other well-known churches in Scotland. **Structural Dimensions.** Melrose, then, is, roughly speaking, 90 feet longer than Iona, 60 feet longer than Dryburgh, 35 feet longer than Dunblane and Kirkwall, and 30 feet longer than Jedburgh. On the other hand, it is 20 feet shorter than Arbroath, 25 feet shorter than Dunfermline, 15 feet shorter than Elgin, 35 feet shorter than Glasgow, and 100 feet shorter than St. Andrews. Length of nave to rood screen, 93 feet; width of nave, aisles and chapels, 69 feet; spread of transept, 115 feet, by 44 feet wide. The height of the tower is 84 feet. The Sanctuary is quadrangular, measuring 24 feet each way. The great East window measures 37 feet by 16 feet, and the superb South transept window 24 feet by 16 feet.



“A single word as to the artistic rank of the building. It would, of course, savour of the absurd to **Estimate of Artistic Rank.** institute a comparison between this comparatively small Abbey church and the supreme achievements of Gothic architecture, such as Amiens, Chartres, or Salisbury. But the small panels of Meissonier or Teniers make their appeal to the artistic sense as truly as the enormous canvases of Rubens or Tintoret; and the appeal of Melrose, reinforced so poignantly by the pathos of its decay, though less overpowering, is, to me at least, as keen and exquisite as that of any of the great examples of the builder's art I have named. Doubtless the structure has its defects, of which everyone is conscious, more or less, on a first view, especially the cardinal one of lack of elevation. A low building, however beautiful, can never be so dignified or imposing as a lofty one; and Melrose is unfortunate in wanting three sides of its central tower, which, lovely as it is, must, even when entire, have been too low for the principal external feature of a church of its size. It may be admitted too, without going so far as some extreme critics, who charge the design with being ‘cold and formal to a fault,’ that there is, especially in the Eastern limb, a little of that ‘cast-iron’ effect of which Ruskin complains in the cathedral of Strasburg. But after all deductions are made, Melrose must be acknowledged the most charming, as it is the most famous, architectural shrine in Scotland; and its exquisite decorations, alike in conception and execution, are worthy to stand in the front rank of the productions of Gothic art in any country. The strife of earlier and the neglect of later centuries have left it a mere shadow of its original splendour; but shorn of its ancient glory as it is, it still remains ‘a thing of beauty,’ and will continue, we may hope, to be ‘a joy,’ if not ‘for ever,’ at least for many generations.”

After according Mr Ferguson, on the motion of the President, a hearty vote of thanks for his instructive paper, in the preparation and rehearsal of which his possession of personal enthusiasm and attachment had been made abundantly manifest, the members proceeded to inspect the Abbey, devoting

considerable time to the examination of decorative details on the East gable and South wall, as seen from the adjoining grave-yard. Among these may be mentioned—(a) The great East window, already referred to; [Above it may be seen two seated figures, by some supposed to represent David I. and his queen, Matilda; by others to be James IV. and his queen; but in all probability representative of the Coronation of the Virgin. On this East gable also there is a sculptured figure which was formerly regarded as a bishop, but which more minute inspection during recent repairs has proved to be St. Cuthbert, with the head of King Oswald of Northumbria in his hand.] (b) The eight beautifully moulded windows of the nave, varied in design and decorated on each side with the heads of monks and nuns; (c) The flying buttresses, on the finest of which is a niche, surmounted by an exquisitely carved canopy, containing the statue of the Virgin and Child—"the Madonna of Melrose"—mutilated in 1649; (d) The statue of St. Andrew, bearing the cross associated with his name, in a canopied niche adjoining; (e) A variety of grotesques, utilized as rain-spouts, the most curious of which represents a sow playing the bag-pipes; (f) The superb window in the South transept with its thirteen niches to accommodate the twelve Apostles and our Lord; and (g) The door of the same, adorned with the pedestal of John the Baptist, with the legend—"Ecce filius Dei"—and flanked on either side by the figures of monks bearing the inscriptions—"Cum venit Jesus, seq, cessabit umbra," and "Passus est, quia ipse voluit." In the North transept attention was drawn to a mural sculpture portraying a hand lightly grasping a bunch of flowers, which supports one of the groins of the roof, and is regarded as an example of the finest workmanship in the Abbey; to the statues of St. Peter and St. Paul, and the lovely circular window in the gable; to holy water stoups and piscinas incorporated with the fabric, which here as elsewhere are in excellent preservation while all traces of fonts and even of altars have disappeared; to the inscriptions on the West wall of the South transept; to the burying-places within the East end of Alexander II., who died at Kerrera, a small island opposite Oban, during an expedition conducted for the purpose of wresting the Hebrides

from Norway, in 1249, and of his queen, Joan; of "Waldevus," the second abbot of the monastery; of James, Earl of Douglas, slain by Hotspur at the battle of Otterburn in 1388; of Sir Ralph Eure, slain at the battle of Ancrum Moor; and of the heart of Bruce, brought hither from Spain by Sir William Keith, after an unsuccessful attempt by Douglas to carry it to the Holy Land. The cloister lies to the North side of the nave, an unusual position shared by Balmerino and Lindores Abbeys, etc. What its limits were might be determined by further excavation, which would also settle the question as to the existence of any arcade to the walks, as well as the exact locality of the chapter-house. The entrance door from the cloister to the Church, which is round headed, presents a piece of the finest architecture on account of the delicacy and high relief of its workmanship. To the West of it are carved seven stalls for the church dignitaries, which are ornamented with beautiful flowers and deep mouldings, while above them is drawn a cornice of "spreading herbs and flow'rets bright," which Lockhart regarded as "entirely unrivalled by anything elsewhere extant." On the South side of the nave are situated eight side-chapels, three of which have been roofless for generations, while the others are entire. Since the Reformation the greater number have been used as places of burial by such illustrious local families as the Bostons of Gattonside, the Pringles of Yair, and the Scotts of Gala. In the Eastermost of these, standing upright, is an ancient kneeling-stone, and above it the inscription—"Orate pro Anima Fratris Petri Aerarii." To the party were not granted the privilege of conforming to the poet's dictum:—

"If thou would'st view fair Melrose aright,  
Go visit it by the pale moonlight";

or even the time to exhaust the treasures of "the ruins grey," as other places of interest in the neighbourhood demanded their attention; but through the skilful conduct of their guide they gleaned such acquaintance with its wealth of mediæval art, as well as with its peculiar comeliness and grace, as to

"Home returning, soothly swear,  
Was never scene so sad and fair!"

At one o'clock, the members drove from the Abbey [to the site of the recently discovered Roman Fort, situated a short distance East of the village of Newstead and to the South of the road leading to Leaderfoot, in a field which bears the name of the Red Abbeystead, and which has been long under cultivation. The extensive foundations laid bare during the work done in 1905-6 were no longer exposed to view ; but

**Newstead** on the occasion of the Club's visit, labourers were prosecuting the work of excavation in the  
**Fort.** Western annex, which in keeping with other

parts of the Fort is doubly entrenched, and encloses the foundations of the Baths attached to it. To our esteemed member, Mr James Curle, Priorwood, has been entrusted by the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, the superintendence of the operations carried on there under their auspices ; and to his kindness were the party indebted for an account of the exploration accomplished, and an explanation of the work at the moment being done. So frequent and valuable have been his contributions on the subject, and so thorough his treatment of it in the course of Rhind Lectures he has had the honour of delivering, that we cannot do better, in bringing the history of this remarkable undertaking down to the present date, than borrow from information supplied by him, and published in reports issued by that Society.

Since the Club's visit in June 1905 much has been done to elucidate the plan and history of the Fort. Sections cut through the fortifications on the South and East sides having revealed a heavy foundation of cobbles, with here and there blocks of red sandstone, led to the conjecture that the Fort had been at one time defended by a wall, though no indication of the nature of its superstructure was forthcoming. This in due course has been confirmed by operations on the West side, which brought to light a well-preserved fragment of the actual wall, showing a scarcement course of sandstone blocks lying on the cobbles, and having above it at least two courses of well-built squared masonry, 7 feet 6 inches in thickness. The ditch of the early fort was also cleared out for some distance on the South, with a view to obtaining information as to the period to which it belonged, and in the process coins of Domitian and Vespasian were found

in the black deposit at the bottom, as well as fragments of pottery and glass of a character which leaves little doubt that the early fort is to be connected with the first Roman advance into Scotland—the invasion of Agricola.

**Fort Interior.** Within the Fort, the area lying to the East of the Via Principalis was investigated, revealing a series of lines of buildings running East and

West. Of these, six parallel blocks lay to the North of the main road leading to the East gate, and six to the South. The blocks next the ramparts on the North and South, and those on either side of the road to the East gate, were single. The intervening space on either side was occupied by two double blocks (Plate IX). These long buildings which are a common feature in Roman forts were the barracks of the soldiers. A peculiarity of the Newstead plan is that each block appears to have been divided into eleven small huts or buildings, separated from each other by a narrow intervening space. This area yielded a number of objects, the most important being a fine bronze vessel resembling a modern ewer and standing 11 inches high, the type being well known in Pompeii, and in all probability belonging to the first century of our era. That it dates from an early period in the occupation of Newstead is evident from the fact that the division wall of one of the barrack huts had been built over the pit in which it lay. The other finds included two Samian bowls, one bearing the stamp of CINNAMVS, a potter of Lezoux during the Antonine period, a number of coins, small enamelled studs, fibulæ, and bronze mountings.

From the greater part of the Prætorium the earth was removed, and the buildings lying to the North and South of it were further investigated. To the South lies a buttressed store-house of the usual type, and immediately to the South of it a large square court-yard house, generally identified as the commandant's quarters, both of which were exposed on the occasion of the Club's previous visit. North of the Prætorium is a second buttressed store-house, with traces of another large building beyond it; but the remains of the latter are so near the surface that the plough has almost entirely obliterated them. In searching for the walls of this building, the workmen discovered







PLAN OF ROMAN FORT. NEWSTEAD.

By kind favour of Mr. Thomas Ross, Architect, Edinburgh.

a well, some 19 feet in depth, from which were recovered a quern of Andernach lava quite complete, an almost perfect mortarium, portions of amphoræ, a copper kettle, and two spear-heads. The clearing out of the Prætorium also brought to light some facts of importance. Alterations which had evidently been made on the building suggested that it had been used during at least two distinct periods. In the earlier of these the building followed the normal type. Entering from the Via Principalis was the outer court-yard, surrounded by an ambulatory or cloistered walk. Further from the entrance lay an inner court-yard, on the West side of which were situated the usual five chambers. At a later date a vault or strong room had been constructed beneath the floor of the central chamber or Sacellum, and the levels of the court-yard had been raised. At the same time the line of pillars on the South side of the outer court was thrown forward, and lastly, there was placed in front of the whole building a large hall, which covered the Via Principalis, and extended as far as the corners of the buttressed buildings immediately on the North and South. The construction of such a strong room in the Sacellum has been noted in other sites as an addition made at a later period. The large hall thrown over the Via Principalis may be seen in several of the plans of the German Limes forts, although it does not appear to have been met with in any of the forts excavated in Britain. Changes and alterations are frequently noted in the excavation of Roman forts, and no part of the excavations has proved more interesting than the tracing out stage by stage of those changes in structures and defences which seem to indicate successive occupations. Above the early fort of Agricola's advance lies the larger and more strongly defended fort surrounded by its triple line of ditches. Later it was cut down in size and a third of its area abandoned; later still this area was once more re-occupied. In such changes we may trace the ebb and flow of conquest across the Border, of which History gives us only too slight an indication. To the South of the Fort lies an annex extending beyond the line of the North British Railway. It was here that in the construction of the line in 1846 a cluster of curious pits were discovered, which were then believed to be the burial

place of a Roman settlement. Many similar pits have been discovered in the course of the excavations—not less than forty-three having been dug out in this annex alone, and from them a collection of relics has been recovered which is remarkable not only for the picture it conveys to us of the people of this frontier post, but for the extraordinary state of preservation in which the objects have been found. One of the most striking of these finds is the beautiful iron helmet with its visor-mask, fashioned in the form of a young beardless face, of which an illustration is to be found in Plate X.

To the West of the Fort lies the annex in which work was in progress on the occasion of the Club's visit. In it there has been uncovered the site of a very large block of buildings, whose foundations occupied an area of about 300 feet in length by about 100 feet in breadth. A line of jointed clay-pipes brought water to the building, and well-constructed drains issued from it. The presence of hypocausts

#### **Baths.**

and the general outline of the plan show that here were situated the Baths frequently met with on the outskirts of a Roman fort. Here, as everywhere else, however, stone-seekers have left little but foundations, and in many places even these have disappeared. Still it has been found possible, with some certainty, to work out four phases of occupation, namely:—(1) a small bath-house lying on a concrete foundation, which may be attributed to the period of Agricola's advance; (2) a greatly enlarged building with spacious halls extending to the West; (3) a reduction in the size of the whole, in which this extended building was abandoned and the block cut in two by a ditch, while the portion nearest the Fort was surrounded by a defensive earthwork lying on a cobble foundation; and (4) a period in which the ditch was again filled up, but of which the traces are much less definite. These excavations produced many interesting things, among them a series of coins representative of the Republican period down to the reign of Marcus Aurelius, and several fibulæ, notably one S-shaped and decorated with blue and yellow champlevé enamel. The most important find, however, came from a great pit which had no doubt served as a well for one of the earlier occupations,



IRON HELMET WITH FACE MASK,  
Roman Fort, Newstead.

*(By kind favour of Mr. James Curle, Priorwood)*

BRITISH  
MUSEUM

5 DEC 21

NATURAL  
HISTORY.



At its bottom lay three bronze camp kettles and a beautiful bronze *œnochoë* with a decorated handle. Near the latter was found a rake, and higher up a number of hub-rings, a stylus, a strigil, a bone cube belonging to a set of dice, an iron lamp, a bowl of coarse earthenware, a fragment of a charred oak beam, a human skull, the visor-mask of a helmet, a sword—the short heavy blade of the Legionary—another sword doubled up but still retaining the greater part of its bone hilt, and portions of two others.

From the foregoing may be gathered that the Society by means of their exploration at Newstead have obtained much to illustrate the history of the Roman advance, and to aid in the elucidation of many of its problems. To a great extent they have been dependent on the generous assistance of the public and of kindred Societies, and without its continuance they may be unable to prosecute their investigations in the direction of ascertaining the site of the cemetery and the position of the bridge crossing the Tweed, the starting point of the road that leads Northward through Lauderdale to Inveresk, and onward to the forts of the Antonine wall. Meanwhile the remarkable collection of articles, chiefly dug up from the recesses of the pits and ditches in the vicinity of the Fort, have been attractively arranged in cases in the National Museum of Antiquities, Queen Street, Edinburgh, and will amply repay a visit to that interesting institution.

Though the digression from Melrose to Newstead inverted to some degree the true historical sequence, it paved the way for a visit to Ravenswood further down the river, where, through the courtesy of its present proprietor, Mr William Younger, access to its beautiful grounds was obtained for the purpose of examining that “bare promontory,” on which

stood the monastery of Old Melrose. The drive thither led along the North public road, from which near Leaderfoot was unfolded a charming stretch of the Tweed, spanned by a stately bridge erected in 1780 where it receives the waters of the Berwickshire upland stream, and sweeps onward past Gladswood and Gaitsheugh, girdling the lands of one of the earliest Christian settlements in North Britain. On arrival, the party were escorted by Mr John Walker, forester, through the



picturesque garden overlooking the river, which is believed to be the site of the old monastic buildings, and by a footpath along its steep umbrageous bank to a modern summer-house, situated close by the fish-pond of the monks, and recently restored by its former proprietor. From its windows, as well as from the cleared space on which it stands, a delightful vista opened out, the alternating scaurs and herbage of the precipitous cliffs on the opposite bank, and the winding of the river as it flows towards the Holy Wheel and the Monks' ford presenting a picture of rare charm and beauty. The whole neighbourhood, sequestered and silent save for the sound of the river by which it is almost encircled, harmonises well with the spirit of sanctity, and imparts a sense of the fitness of its selection for the site of a house of piety and a place of pilgrimage.

That the primitive inhabitants of this part of Britain were not entire strangers to Christian enterprise and devotion, is attested by the legend of the birth of St. Kentigern, a descendant of King Loth, who gave his name to Lothian. Such native Christianity, however, suffered extinction at the hands of invading Angles, and the first confessor of the faith to gain possession of the lands in this district was King Edwin, won to Christ by the preaching of Paulinus in 627. But the method of evangelising adopted by this saint entailed no erection of places of worship, or ordination of preachers

**Historical** the influence gained over the inhabitants was  
**Notes.** speedily effaced by the encroachments of "a tide of pagan victory." Not till King Oswald

had raised his cross of wood, and made obeisance before it, did the dwellers in Bernicia own any emblem of the Christian faith; but as soon as he obtained dominion, "he sent," on the authority of the Venerable Bede, "to the elders of the Scots, among whom himself and his fellow-soldiers when in banishment had received the Sacrament of Baptism, desiring that they would send him a bishop, by whose instruction and ministry the English nation which he governed might be taught the benefits of the faith of Christ, and receive its Sacraments. Nor were they slow in granting his request, but sent him Bishop Aidan, a man of singular meekness,

piety, and moderation, zealous in the cause of God. On the arrival of the bishop, the King appointed him his episcopal seat in the isle of Lindisfarne, as he himself desired. From that time many from the region of the Scots came daily into Britain, and with great devotion preached the Word of God to those provinces of the English over which King Oswald reigned.”\* Aidan’s rule at Lindisfarne extended to 651; and if we are to accept that date, on the testimony of Simeon of Durham, as also the occasion of the reception of Cuthbert into the brotherhood of Old Melrose, it is probable that the foundation of the sanctuary there was laid during the course of his episcopate, and with his express sanction. One of his own disciples, Eata, was appointed its first abbot; and Boisil, the sub-prior and master of the novices in 651, may have been another; and “it is hardly likely,” says Rev. Professor Cooper, D.D., Glasgow, “that either would have been advanced to a position so responsible before 645. Between that year, therefore, and 650, the foundation of Old Melrose may with some certainty be placed, so that Melrose was younger than Iona only by some ninety-two years.”† At the death of Aidan, a vision of his triumphal entrance into heaven was granted on the moorland drained by the Leader, to a peasant engaged in pastoral pursuits, but practising the cultivation of a heavenly frame. Privileged to behold in part the glory of the spiritual world, he determined to devote himself still further to its contemplation, and in a place of sanctity to attain some measure of perfection. In spite of the attractions of shrines at a distance, Cuthbert repaired to Melrose, and on the recommendation of Boisil was set apart by Eata, and shared the fellowship of the brethren of the congregation. “A zeal for God according to knowledge” marked his whole deportment, so that while practising the rigour of his order in respect of drink, he did not so abstain from food as to render himself unfit for labour in the cloister, or among the haunts of men. A brief residence at Ripon in the retinue of Eata, to whom had been given

\* Bede, Ecclesiastical History, III., 3.

† Transactions of Scottish Ecclesiological Society, Vol. II., Pt. I., 1906-7.

the pastoral charge of that Southern district, was followed in 661 by his return to Melrose, where, on the death of Boisil, he was appointed abbot. Thirteen years of strenuous effort were spent by the Tweed, during which he endeavoured to correct the errors of witchcraft and superstition, and in his itineration among remote villages "to recall to heavenly things the rustic people, at once by the word of preaching, and the example of his virtue."

A successor of St. Cuthbert at Melrose was Ethelwold, during whose term of office the memorable miracle of the rising from the dead of one Drythelm is alleged to have taken place. Realising that his restoration was designed for the benefit of his soul, he parted his goods among his wife and children and the poor, and entered the monastery, where, having received the tonsure, he secluded himself in a secret dwelling provided by the abbot, and there continued to the day of his death "in extraordinary contrition both of mind and body." In the year 731 the kingdom of Northumbria was divided into four bishoprics, and under that of Lindisfarne Melrose was installed. For a long period thereafter nothing is recorded regarding the monastery; but in the reign of Kenneth MacAlpin (849-859), mention is made of incursions by him into Saxonia, in the course of which Melrose was reduced to ashes. During this period the Scottish kingdom seems to have been gradually developing Southward, till the whole country from Forth to Tweed, after a great victory in 1018 at Carham, was eventually ceded to Malcolm II. But such partition of the kingdom by the State did not preclude its continuance under the jurisdiction of the Church; and in 1072, it is recorded by Simeon of Durham, that "Aldwyn, a presbyter of the province of the Mercians, but a monk in dress and conduct," not only restored the monastery of St. Paul at Jarrow, but, urged by religious zeal, and accompanied by no less a personage than Turgot, "at that time a cleric as to his dress, but already a monk in heart and deed," betook himself to Melrose, then a solitary waste, and, charmed by its peaceful seclusion, re-established monastic life and discipline there. By reason of his refusal, on conscientious grounds, to swear fidelity to the King of the Scots, he was subjected to much indignity and persecution; but in course

of time, and perhaps in atonement for the ill-treatment meted out to him, a church, dedicated to St. Cuthbert and controlled from the Priory of Coldingham, was re-erected on this ancient site. This building continued till the founding, at Fordel, of Melrose Abbey by King David, when, along with the ancient church lands, it was conferred as a possession upon the newer house. On the Chapel-knowe, at present occupied by the garden already mentioned, a sanctuary seems to have remained; and judging from the quantity of human bones unearthed in the vicinity, the graveyard of the convent may have continued in use likewise. A straight road ran from this church of St. Cuthbert to the Abbey of St. Mary at Melrose, along which many a pilgrim may have travelled in the hope of securing the "indulgence of forty days" offered by Symon, Bishop of Galloway, in 1321 to all who should visit the chapel of St. Cuthbert of Old Melrose, or should "contribute to the rebuilding of the same place recently burned by the English." Still later, in 1437, a monk of Melrose, who had visited Rome and procured spiritual privileges at the hands of "our holy father, Paip Martin V.," assumed authority, as from His Holiness, to publish indulgences to as many as would undertake the like pilgrimage on the days of St. Cuthbert, in whose honour the chapel had been built. A sculptured stone, which forms the lintel of the eighteenth century summer-house, of which notice has been already taken, and which bears the date 1478, forms another link in the chain of evidence, while the history closes with the report of Lord Eure to King Henry VIII., in 1544, that "Scottishmen and Englishmen together have burnt Old Melrose." \*

A walk through the grounds and a visit to the holy well, situated beneath a shady bank to the South of the conjectured burying-place, brought an enjoyable ramble to a successful close, but left sufficient time only to drive back to Melrose for dinner. In consequence, the kind invitation of Mr James Curle to visit Priorwood could not be taken advantage of,

\* For a fuller account of the history, readers are directed to the paper by Professor Cooper already named, from which much of the foregoing information has been obtained.

a fact all the more to be regretted on account of the fine floral display which the garden then presented, and the courtesy extended by its owner to the members during their examination of the remains of the Roman Military Station.

An alternative route was intimated in the Secretary's circular, namely, a botanical excursion under the leadership of Mr William B. Boyd, Faldonside, to Gattonside Moss, situated on the moor above the village of that name, and distant from the Railway Station about two and a half miles. Among those who joined the party were Rev. David Paul, LL.D., Mr Jas. Terras, B.Sc., and Mr William Shaw, whose account of the excursion contributed to a local journal is gratefully included in this Report, as it is the last service rendered to the Club by one, who for many years proved himself an eminently intelligent and practical member. "On the walls outside the Abbey churchyard I was delighted to find still the Flat-stalked Meadow-grass (*Poa compressa*) in great abundance. The station is given in *Flora Scotica*, so that this grass has been there for about one hundred years. On

#### **Gattonside Moss.**

going through an old grass field to Gattonside Moss the Trailing St. John's Wort (*Hypericum humifusum*) was seen, though very scarce, and in a plantation the Narrow-leaved Vetch (*Vicia sativa* var. *angustifolia*), but not common. Before entering the bog the Oval-spiked Sedge (*Carex ovalis*) was noted, and there being good experts on that genus present we were able to distinguish a fair number of them. Of course the Mud Sedge (*C. limosa*) was the best one, but almost as rare in this locality was the Pale Sedge (*C. pallescens*), of which I obtained only one or two specimens before in the valley of the Elwyn. I was delighted, therefore, to find a new station for it. Then there was the Tawny Sedge (*C. fulva*), but being such a late year it had much the appearance of the Loose Sedge (*C. distans*). There were also a good many common to all bogs, such as the Flea Sedge (*C. pulicaris*), the Little prickly Sedge (*C. stellulata*), the Pink-leaved Sedge (*C. panicea*), the Common Sedge (*C. vulgaris*), the White Sedge (*C. curta*)—a neat little plant with white head only found at the East end of the bog—the Yellow Sedge (*C. flava*), and the



Lesser-panicled Sedge (*C. teretiuscula*), also found in the Selkirk bogs. Some other plants in the bog were Marsh Arrow-grass (*Triglochin palustre*), Hairy Stonecrop (*Sedum villosum*), Common Butterwort (*Pinguicula vulgaris*), and Round-leaved Sundew (*Drosera rotundifolia*), the last two being confined to the East end. The most vigorous plants were Marsh Cinque-foil (*Comarum palustre*) and the Slender-beaked Bladder Sedge (*Carex ampullacea*), which are crowding out some good plants. There were only two Pondweeds (*Potamogeton natans*) and (*P. polygonifolius*), the latter only in pools. On the moor were the following species of Orchis, viz: *Orchis latifolia*; *O. maculata*; *Gymnadenia conopsea*; *Listera cordata*, and *L. ovata*. In the adjoining wood *Goodyera repens* and *Pyrola minor* were abundant, but no one noticed any plants of *P. media*. The Green-ribbed Sedge (*C. binervis*) was also common, but differed very much from the specimens gathered in the open moor. The Heath-grass (*Triodia decumbens*) was very local, and the Knotted Pearl-wort (*Sagina nodosa*) was found in only one wet spot. Petty Whin (*Genista Anglica*) and the Frog-Orchis (*Habenaria viridis*), though known to grow on the moor were not met with, no one being acquainted with their exact locality. The thanks of the company were due to a member who waded with fishing-boots all through the bog, and rendered it easy for the others to verify the plants he was able to bring out."

At 4 o'clock dinner was served in the King's Arms Hotel to upwards of fifty members and guests, the President giving the usual toasts from the chair, and the Secretary being instructed to convey to Mr William Younger the hearty thanks of the Club for the opportunity afforded them of visiting the romantic site of Old Melrose.

The following nominations were duly intimated:—Professor George Alexander Gibson, LL.D., 8 Sandyford Place, Glasgow; Mr Robert George Johnston, Solicitor, Duns; Rev. William McConachie, B.D., Manse of Lauder; and Mr Philip Sulley, F.S.A. (Scot.), Briarbank, Galashiels.



## KIRKNEWTON, FOR HETHPOOL AND THE BIZZLE.

IN planning the Fourth Meeting of the year, which took place at Kirknewton, Northumberland, on Wednesday, 21st August, an attempt was made to revert to the traditional practice of the Club of undertaking their expeditions for the most part on foot, and directing their attention more particularly to natural objects disclosed along the line of march. The district selected lent itself admirably to such a purpose, and the itinerary for the day, whether fully, or only partially carried out, provided ample scope for the exercise of gifts of observation amid scenes of picturesque and romantic beauty.

For the convenience of members it was found necessary to organize the meeting in two sections, the object of the one being the ascent of Cheviot along the course of the Colledge, and that of the other a visit to Hethpool Linn on the same water, which could be accomplished comfortably by those arriving later in the day. Considerable interest attached to the former, inasmuch as no record exists of the Club's approach to the hill from Kirknewton, though two accounts of meetings at Dunsdale in 1846 and 1867 for the same purpose are reported in the Transactions. On the present occasion advantage was taken of the train leaving Coldstream at 6-53 a.m., which conveyed a party of about twenty, among whom were the following:—Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, Editing Secretary; Mr John Aitchison, and Mrs Aitchison, Lochton; Miss Allan, Ayton; Mr Adam Anderson, Cumledge Mill; Mrs Anderson, and Miss Anderson, The Thirlings; Mrs Bertalot, Ayton; Mr Wm. B. Boyd, Faldonside; Mr H. H. Craw, West Foulden; Mr J. C. Hodgson,

Alnwick ; Mr Robert Johnston, Bonkyl ; Mr D. W. G. Maddan, London ; Mr. Jas. A. Somervail, Hoselaw ; Mr. Robert Thorp, Charlton ; Mr H. G. Wilkin, Alnwick ; and Mr Thomas Wilson, Robertson. Under the leadership of

**Colledge** the Editing Secretary, they took the road  
**Water.** by West Newton on the left bank of the river, as it rounds the shoulder of the Bell—

richly clad on its Western side with a forest of Oak, believed to have been planted by Lord Collingwood in his anxiety to maintain a sufficiency of home-grown timber to supply the needs of the British Navy—and passes close by the ancient Pele of Hethpool, accounted one of the very oldest of this class of building in Northumberland. No opportunity was given to inspect it, or view the beautiful Linn of the same name a little lower down, as a very general feeling prevailed that the time at the disposal of the party would be barely sufficient to accomplish the end in view, an impression which after-events fully corroborated. On reaching the channel of the river and entering on the track along its bank, walking became more difficult and the atmosphere less bracing, as from this point onwards the valley contracts, being bounded on the West by Great Hetha, and on the East by the flank of the Newton Tors, at whose base stretches for some distance the Harrow Bog, a natural thicket of scrub Oak and Alder. After passing Whitehall, near which a pool in a mountain rill overhung by an old Holly formed an attractive picture, the first glimpse was obtained of the cleft in the mountain side which formed the objective of the expedition. As yet there was little indication of settled weather, and a shower at this juncture only tended to incommode the travellers, and render doubtful the possibility of progress. Pressing on, however, without meanwhile diverging in pursuit of plants, they crossed the river at Southernknowe by means of an improvised plank, and proceeding up Lamden Burn, which flows Westward from Goldsclough, they were fortunate enough to meet the shepherd of Dunsdale, a man of eagle eye and erect carriage, whose life had been spent under the shadow of Cheviot, and whose education, owing to the remoteness of the parish school, had been received in the stable adjoining his father's house from an itinerant pedagogue during summer.

Acting on his advice, which later experience proved to be sound, the members proceeded along the streamlet which issues from the Bizzle, by a track leading right into the cleft of the hill, and eventually out upon the plateau on the top. It was at this point that the labour of climbing began, for while the direction was distinguishable, the track itself proved trying and treacherous, as many of the stones lying athwart it, owing to recent dislodgment from the cliffs above, afforded insecure and awkward footing. At the head of the burn the scree, which extended for some distance up towards the ridge, presented the greatest difficulty, prevailing showers having rendered it provokingly loose, and no projecting ledges presenting a sure foothold on which to draw a breath. Yet clambering laboriously, at times on hands and feet, the whole party in due course gained the summit, where owing to the bitter West wind they were glad to seek shelter behind the rocks, one or two more venturesome of their number traversing the rough and boggy plateau in search of the pole (2676 ft. above the sea-level), which seemed to have transported itself farther back than formerly, as it did not come into view! The moss-hags which seam the summit were so wet and difficult to negotiate, that it was deemed advisable to rest on the ridge of the Bizzle, whence through rifts in the driving mist a fine view was obtained of the breakers on the coast South of Berwick, as well as of many of the intervening peaks of Cheviot. To the West the clouds lowered dark and threatening, though the valley of the Colledge was at times lit up with subdued sunshine. Looking down into the Bizzle, in which a single specimen of the wild-goat, alleged to have been bred for the destruction of adders, was sighted, and a large flock of Ring Ousels had been flushed, one could not but be impressed with its unique grandeur, reminding the mountaineer of corries and precipices on the Grampians, rather than of mountain-courses among the pastoral highlands of the Borders. Had the time-table permitted, the return journey ought to have been made across the plateau to the Southern gorge, known as Hen Hole, whence the Colledge takes its rise; but in view of the fact that at least seven miles had to be traversed ere the Railway Station

could be reached at 3 p.m., the members deemed it prudent to retrace their steps by Dunsdale, some descending by one side of the Bizzle, some by another, and all re-uniting near Southernknowe.

A small botanical section ascended the West Hill by the precipitous cliffs which overhang the Bizzle Burn, a route which called for the exercise of great caution, as the boulders were most insecure, and apt by displacement to occasion danger to anyone immediately below. Among them, however, and along the edges of the runnels issuing from the mosses above, many of the plants already recorded were gathered, the most noteworthy of which were the following:—*Teesdalia nudicaulis*; *Drosera rotundifolia*; *Rubus chamaemorus*; *Epilobium alsinifolium*; *Sedum villosum*; *Saxifraga stellaris*; *S. hypnoides*; *Parnassia palustris*; *Vaccinium Myrtillus*; *V. Vitis Idea*; *Melampyrum pratense* var. *montanum*; *Narthecium ossifragum*; *Polypodium Dryopteris*; *P. Phegopteris*; *Allosorus crispus*; *Cystopteris fragilis* var. *dentata*; *Asplenium viride*; *Lycopodium clavatum*; *L. Selago*; and *L. alpinum*. In the course of the excursion the following were also noted: *Thlaspi arvense*; *Hypericum perforatum*; *Filago minima*; *Mentha rotundifolia* var. *alopecuroides*; and *Sambucus Ebulus* in its old station at West Newton. Among Sedges there were the more common varieties: *Carex pulicaris*; *C. ovalis*; *C. stellulata*; *C. glauca*; *C. panicea*; *C. pilulifera*; and *C. binervis*. *Lastraea montana* was scarce on the lower waters of the Colledge, but abundant above Southernknowe. The station for *Cornus Suecica* on the Western side of the Bizzle, as one descends abruptly towards the valley of the Colledge, was not visited.

In spite of the facts that the summit was gained a little after mid-day, and the afternoon train was duly caught at Kirknewton, it may be well to put on record that the time allowed for the ascent was insufficient, if any serious effort to secure botanical or other specimens was to be made. The hill-paths were too steep and irregular to allow of rapid progress, and even the descent by them, or over the seemingly bare shoulders, proved the occasion of constant stumbling and proportionate delay. A full day could profitably be spent in the ascent of Cheviot by the valley of the Colledge, which

would enable climbers in the event of favourable weather to overtake a visit to Hen Hole, and to acquire a knowledge of the course of the river from its source to its junction with the Glen. Its channel like so many in the near vicinity of mountain ranges is broad and broken, indicative of the great floods which prevail on the melting of the upland snow, and only at Hethpool, where it is bounded by steep, rocky banks, does it contract and become unfordable. The picturesque Linn at this point has always presented attractions, and on this occasion it formed one of the objects of interest for the other section of the party, who arrived at Kirknewton about an hour before noon. Among them were Mr Henry Rutherford, President; Captain Norman, R.N., Organizing Secretary; Rev. J. Burleigh, and Mrs Burleigh, Ednam; Mr Robert Carmichael, and Mrs Carmichael, Coldstream; Sir George B. Douglas, Bart., Springwood Park; Dr R. Shirra Gibb, Boon; Mr J. Lindsay Hilson, Kelso; Dr Thos. Hodgkin, Barmoor Castle; Mr George P. Hughes, Middleton Hall; Mr William Maddan, Berwick; Rev. W. McConachie, B.D., Lauder; Colonel A. H. Saunders, R.A., Overbury; and Miss Simpson, Coldingham. The route selected lay along the left

bank of the Colledge by a path which may  
**Hethpool.** be traced for some distance from the bridge crossing the river, as it winds amid brake and brushwood over the Eastern shoulder of Hethpool Bell, affording beautiful glimpses of the valley and surrounding hills. By it the party reached the hamlet of Hethpool, now comprising only a few labourers' cottages, but marking the site of an ancient pele-tower, which Sir Robert Bowes in his survey of the Borders in 1550 describes as "a lytle stone house or pyle which ys a great releyffe to the ten'nts thereof." The walls, which are covered with ivy, still testify to its defensive character, being of considerable thickness. In connection with it may be recalled the interesting fact that on being raised to the peerage in 1805, Admiral Collingwood assumed the title of Baron Collingwood of Caldburne and Hethpoole, having succeeded to this property through his wife, to whom, in proof of his solicitude for the supply of material for the construction of British war ships, he wrote in the following year:—"It is very agreeable to me to

hear that you are taking care of my Oaks, and transplanting them to Hetlapool. If ever I get back, I will plant a good deal there in patches." Of these it is believed that many are now covering the hill immediately above the ancient pele-tower. On the White Hill to the West indications of an early type of agriculture may be traced in the terraces or baulks which rise in regular tiers to its summit, and on many of the eminences which skirt the valley of the Colledge may be seen the circular camps and out-posts, which like those on the adjacent Yeavinger Bell bear witness to the industry and artifice of pre-historic settlers. The weather having greatly improved after mid-day, a very enjoyable ramble by the river filled in the interval before the hour of departure from Kirknewton.

Many of the party returned to the Collingwood Arms Hotel, Cornhill, where dinner was served at 4 p.m., and the customary toasts were duly pledged.

**Club** and the customary toasts were duly pledged.

**Dinner.** As a considerable margin of time before the departure of the evening trains was at their disposal, the President called on Mr. George P. Hughes, Middleton Hall, to read his report of the meetings of the British Association at Leicester, to which he had been appointed delegate. In the course of his remarks he intimated that he had also been entrusted with the representation of the Northumberland and Durham Natural History Society, and referred in appreciative terms to the Presidential Address of Sir David Gill, F.R.S., treating of the latest developments of astronomical science, in which he is an acknowledged leader.

Nominations in favour of Mr James Nairne McDougall, M.D., Coldingham, and Miss Amelia Nisbet Cameron, Trinity, Duns, were duly intimated.

**Nomina-** M.D., Coldingham, and Miss Amelia Nisbet

**tions.** Cameron, Trinity, Duns, were duly intimated.



## EAST LINTON.

THE fifth meeting was held at East Linton on Wednesday, 25th September, in beautiful weather. The train service was far from convenient, but by means of the special Market train from Berwick members from the South were able to reach the rendezvous at East Linton Railway Station at 9-32 a.m., in time to join the excursion on foot along the bank of the Lothian Tyne. Among those present were the following:—Mr H. Rutherford, President; Captain Norman, R.N., Organizing Secretary; Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Editing Secretary; Miss Allan, Ayton; Mr W. Arras, Melrose; Mr John Barr, and Mrs Barr, Berwick; Mrs Bertalot, Ayton; Mr Wm. B. Boyd, Faldonside; Colonel A. M. Brown, and Miss Brown, Longformacus; Sir Archibald Buchan-Hepburn, Bart., Smeaton-Hepburn; Mr J. Cairns, Alnwick; Mr A. H. Evans, M.A., Cambridge; Mr John Ferguson, Duns; Dr R. Shirra Gibb, Boon; Miss Gibson, Netherbyres; Dr Henry Hay, Edinburgh; Mr James Lyle, Edinburgh; Mr William Maddan, Berwick; Misses Milne Home, Paxton; Rev. W. S. Moodie, Ladykirk; Dr J. N. McDougall, Coldingham; Dr James McWhir, Swinton; Mr Henry Paton, Edinburgh; Rev. David Paul, LL.D., Edinburgh; Mr T. B. Short, Berwick; Miss Simpson, Coldingham; Mr E. H. Smith, Whittinghame; and Mr Joseph Wilson, and Miss Wilson, Duns.

On account of the interesting nature of the riverside it was arranged to walk along the North bank of the Tyne as far as Hailes Castle, whence carriages would convey the party to Tantallon Castle. Leaving the Railway Station, on one of whose walls facing the South a specimen of the Japanese Climbing Hydrangea (*Schizophragma hydrangeoides*) was well established, the party proceeded along the path-way, for years the subject of litigation between the inhabitants of Linton and the proprietors of Phantassie Lothian and Hailes. For a considerable distance it is Tyne. shaded by handsome Willows and confined within steep banks, on the slopes of which strawberries and hardy fruits are ripened for the market. The river, which rises near Crichton in Midlothian and flows Eastward through Haddington and Tynninghame where it joins the sea, pursues its course over the Tuedian or Lowest Carboniferous strata, which are bordered towards Hailes Castle by low cliffs of igneous rock, a huge intrusive mass of which is visible in Dunpender or Traprain Law on the South, rising 724 feet above sea-level. Several mills are dotted along the river from Beanston to near the Knowes, while in the vicinity of the village of East Linton the stream presents an object of natural beauty in the Linn up which salmon and grilse find their way in time of heavy rains. On the present occasion the water was in a normal condition so that its banks were accessible, and the botanists had little difficulty in securing a number of interesting specimens. Among these the following may be mentioned as having been gathered between the Railway Bridge and Hailes:—*Helianthemum vulgare*; *Dianthus deltoides*; *Arenaria serpyllifolia*; *Malva parviflora*; *Hypericum perforatum*; *Geranium pratense*; *G. pyrenaicum*; *G. pusillum*; *Impatiens fulva*; *Ononis arvensis*; *Trifolium arvense*; *Potentilla argentea*; *Epilobium parviflorum*; *Sedum Telephium*; *S. acre*; *Daucus carota*; *Conium maculatum*; *Myrrhis odorata*; *Cherophyllum temulum*; *Galium mollugo*; *Artemisia vulgaris*; *Tanacetum vulgare*; *Carduus crispus*; *Filago germanica*; *Scrophularia nodosa*; *Mentha rotundifolia* var. *alopecuroides*; *Symphytum tuberosum*; *Sparganium ramosum*; *Phalaris arundinacea*; and *Festuca gigantea*. The path terminated at the public road near the old village of Hailes—at present

represented only by a blacksmith's shop and a gamekeeper's cottage—whose history, according to Hateley Waddell's "Old Kirk Chronicle," supplies an instance of the ancient and barbarous custom of witch-burning. "In August 1649," it was demanded by the minister of Prestonkirk, "if any in the parische have anything against Janet Nicholsone, suspect of witchcraft"; and in September of the same year it is stated that she was "execut and burnt at Hailes for witchcraft."

Crossing the river by a substantial wooden bridge the party reached the South bank on which stand the remains of the Castle of Hailes, beloved of landscape

**Hailes** painters, and notable as having been a possession  
**Castle.** of the family of James, Earl of Bothwell.

It is now the property of the Right Honourable A. J. Balfour, M.P., to whose courtesy the members were indebted for permission to view the ruins. It occupies a rocky promontory on the riverside, surrounded by higher ground which renders it far from being a strong defensive position. A part of the existing structure dates from the 13th century, but the larger portion from the time of the famous Earl, or his immediate predecessors. To some extent it resembles Bothwell, though in one essential feature it differs, namely the keep, which is square instead of round. It has long been laid in ruins, but at the time of the battle of Pinkie (1547) it was described as being "a proper house, and of some strength," in proof of which may be cited the fact that it withstood a siege by the Earl of Dunbar, accompanied by Henry Hotspur, on the occasion of their making an inroad into the territories of Douglas, when they set fire to Hailes and Traprain, and laid waste the country as far West as Haddington. The walls of the Castle, which enclose an area of 240 feet by 90 feet, are 8 feet 6 inches thick, and have been strengthened at intervals with towers. The lower portion of them seems to be original all round, but the upper portions have been subjected to considerable alteration. The Northern postern adjoining the square donjon is undoubtedly ancient, as is also a postern stair, strongly vaulted and ribbed, which conducts to the river and is specially noteworthy. About half-way down there is a

landing which has been protected by a draw-bridge, the outer edge of which rested on a tall built pier, having a deep pit between the pier and stair-landing. The remainder of the stair was probably of wood, and moveable.\* An old print depicts the Castle in 1797 as a barn-like structure, without external attraction or shelter from the kindly shade of trees or copsewood; but to-day though roofless and ruinous it has acquired a picturesque charm from the background of foliage against which it may be viewed from the opposite bank of the river.

At 11-30 carriages were in waiting on the high-road to convey the members back to East Linton, and thereafter through Tynninghame to Tantallon. The village of East Linton, which presents an up-to-date and prosperous appearance, is said to have derived its name from the deep rocky gorge through which the Tyne rushes immediately below it. At its North-East corner stands the parish church, which before the Reformation was called Lynton, but since that date has been known as Prestonkirk. Originally dedicated to St. Baldred, the earliest mention of it occurs in a charter dated 1127, to which the priest of Linton gave his signature, although it has been claimed that in point of antiquity it ranks with the neighbouring parishes of Whitekirk and Tynninghame, which date from the 6th century. An old chronicler also avers that Thenew, daughter of King Loth and mother of St. Kentigern, was in the habit of frequenting a place of worship here, and that her son, better known as St. Mungo, entrusted the oversight of the churches of these three parishes to St. Baldred, who according to "The Lives of the Saints" died on the Bass Rock in 606. The parish church-yard is believed to have been used as a Christian place of burial for upwards of a thousand years, though with the exception of a Gothic chancel attached to the modern building, no trace of any ancient foundations has been discovered in it. Below the church-yard on the bank of the river stands a quaint Flemish mill, and on its farther side stretches the farm of Phantassie, where in 1761 was born

\* Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland, Vol. 1., pp. 122-6.

John Rennie, the noted architect and engineer, from whose designs no fewer than three of the Thames bridges—Southwark, Waterloo, and London—were constructed. Skirting the policies of Smeaton-Hepburn, the party drove through the village of Tynninghame, gay with the profusion of the popular Sweet Pea; and leaving the Mansion-house on the right continued their route midst the russet tints of the famous Binning Woods, designed and planted in 1705 by the sixth Earl of Haddington in a field of 300 Scots acres, called the Muir of Tynninghame. From this point the road led through Whitekirk and afterwards past Seacliff to Castleton, where the members

alighted at one o'clock, proceeding on foot to

**Tantallon Castle.** Tantallon Castle, situated on a cliff of Trap Tuff or Volcanic Ash, part of a bed which

probably extended from North Berwick to

Dunbar. The approach to this formidable fortress led over a wide grass-grown court beyond which a deep ditch with a high mound forms part of its Western fortification. To the North and East this platform is defended by perpendicular rocks and the sea, and to the South by a rocky ravine through which flows a small stream. Alongside it winds the entrance road, so that before reaching the gateway, defended at once by a ditch cut in the rock and by a draw-bridge and portcullis, the besiegers would be exposed to attack from a series of outworks. The aspect of the Castle is most imposing, its turretted keep and enormous battlemented curtain-walls on either side rendering it an object of peculiar interest and a place of extraordinary strength. The interior of the keep has been so entirely demolished that it is impossible to summarise its details, though a guard-room was situated on the South side of the passage, and a steep staircase in the North wall led to the rooms above, as well as to the battlements. From the central keep the curtain-walls running North and South incline inwards at an angle, and are strengthened at the points where the building touches the sea by large towers, which are now greatly defaced. With reference to this feature of defensive construction John Hill Burton declares:—"It has been the natural growth of European fortification to expand into flanking works. At the period of the War of Independence, castles had so far developed



in that direction that they consisted of great works or screens flanked by strong round towers. In England the process of expansion went on; but in Scotland it suddenly stopped, castle-building reverting to the simple square tower, which was a novel feature in England two hundred years earlier.”\* So impressive are these walls on account of their height and thickness that they have given rise to a local proverb that to “ding down Tantallon” would prove as great a feat as to “big a brig to the Bass.” In the space so enclosed buildings were probably continued all round the quadrangle, some of the more recent of these constructed upon vaulted cellars being still distinguishable on the North side. A work of reconstruction at the instance of James V. has contributed not a little to their formidable aspect, the original gateway having been blocked up with a wall in front, and embrasures for guns having been formed at each side to sweep the ditch and protect the curtains. The character of the stone quarried for this purpose can readily be distinguished from the fine-grained freestone originally employed. A few years ago a well, the surface of whose water lies 106 feet below the level of the courtyard, was discovered by the custodian, and in all probability supplied the needs of the garrison.

The exact date and the circumstances of the erection of the Castle are unknown. It comes into prominence with the rising fortunes of the family of Douglas, who gained possession of the barony of North Berwick about 1371, and whose emblem of the bloody heart crumbles on the stone shield above the entrance. On its forfeiture by Douglas in 1479, Archibald, 5th Earl of Angus—familiarily known as “Bell the Cat”—received a grant of it from James III. The next Earl, after his marriage with the Queen-mother of James V. and the forfeiture of the custody of the youthful king, betook himself to this stronghold, where he defied the whole opposing forces of the realm. His audacity led to its being besieged by the King in 1528, who failing to reduce it with his available artillery raised the siege, and thereafter during the absence of Angus

**Historical  
Notes.**

\* History of Scotland, Vol. III.



gained possession of it through the connivance of its commandant. It was on this occasion that his purpose of rendering it doubly strong by added fortifications was given effect to. In 1639 the Covenanters wrested it from the Marquis of Douglas, and garrisoned it in opposition to the King. In 1659 General Monk contributed largely to its destruction. Towards the close of the 18th century it passed into the hands of Sir Hew Dalrymple, to whose representative it still belongs.\*

While a halt was called for lunch within the courtyard, Captain Norman read a descriptive paper dealing with the salient features of the plan and history of the Castle, after which the members examined the interior buildings and enjoyed the fine view of the Bass Rock and the Firth of Forth which can be obtained from many points within the curtain-walls. In the course of their survey they noted the station on the cliff for *Lepidium latifolium*, and were shown by two members who had joined the party from North Berwick specimens of *Silene noctiflora* and *Atriplex laciniata* gathered by them earlier in the day. The time-table allowed of only an hour's ramble about the Castle, so that at two o'clock the return journey was begun, the course being slightly varied so as to include a visit to the church of St. Mary at Whitekirk, and the grounds of Smeaton-Hepburn. The former possesses a peculiar interest for the antiquarian not only in respect of its history, but also of its being the modern place of worship for three ancient parishes—

Auldhame, Tyninghame and Hamer. The oldest

**Whitekirk.** of these was Auldhame, situated near Tantallon, of whose priory remains are still to be seen, though its village and records have disappeared. The church of Tyninghame is represented by two 12th century arches still in good preservation within the demesne of the Earl of Haddington. The church of Hamer or Fairknowe has been merged in that of Whitekirk, whose venerable outline, comprising a low square tower, massive buttresses, and chaste entrance porch, bespeak a remote antiquity. Dedicated to Our Lady and endowed with costly gems, it is said to have excited the cupidity of an

\* Castelled and Domestic Architecture of Scotland, Vol. I., pp. 429-435.

English soldier, whose attempt to spoil the image of the Virgin of a jewel cost him the loss of his sacrilegious right hand. In the archives of Rome there exists a reference, however doubtful, to a pilgrimage in 1413 undertaken by many thousands of all nations, for the purpose of visiting the holy well in its immediate vicinity, to the virtue of whose spring had been attributed many marvellous cures of body and limb, while indisputable evidence can be produced to show that Pope Pius II. traced the cause of the rheumatism from which he suffered to the close of life to a pilgrimage in winter to this same shrine during his visit to the Court of James I. in 1435. The church is cruciform, the choir all arched with stone having been added by Adam Hepburn of Hailes in 1439; and in addition to other interesting features it contains a Laird's Loft with fine examples of old furniture in mahogany. A Visitor's Book is kept in the vestry, in which the President inscribed his name as representing the Club. On a rising ground behind stands a lofty building, believed to be a sample of an ancient tithe-barn, and possibly part of the pilgrims' houses referred to in the Vatican document already mentioned. The hill is also famous as the scene of a conventicle of a thousand people assembled in 1678, which was dispersed by a garrison from the the Bass, the outcome of which was the execution in the Grass Market of James Learmonth for the crime of having attended an unlawful assembly. From this point the route lay through the property of Newbyth onward to Smeaton-Hepburn, the residence of our former President, Sir Archibald Buchan-Hepburn, Bart., whose presence and participation in the day's excursion contributed greatly to its variety and success. Arboriculture has for long been the study of successive proprietors, with the result that the parks and lawn abound in specimens of rare Conifers and Deciduous Trees, planted and cultivated to the greatest advantage. An extensive rock-garden also has been recently added, in which the newest as well as the rarest of Alpine plants have been attractively arranged and appear to be thoroughly at home. A drive through the grounds shortened to some extent the homeward journey, and brought the members to the Railway Hotel, East Linton, at half-past three o'clock.

Dinner was served punctually to a party of twenty-four under the Presidency of Mr Henry Rutherford, who on the occasion exhibited two bones (*femur* **Club** and *tibio-tarsus*) of the Moa, a wingless New **Dinner.** Zealand native, now extinct. The enormous length of the former (27 inches) at once suggested the gigantic proportions of this ostrich-like bird, which up to the middle of the 18th century supplied part of the "big game" sport of the Maoris.

Nominations in favour of Captain Edward Henry Trotter, Grenadier Guards, Charterhall, Duns, and Mr **Nomina-** Arthur George Leather-Culley, Aydon Gardens, **tions.** Alnwick, were duly intimated.

## BERWICK.

THE Annual Meeting was held in Berwick Museum on Thursday, 10th October, when there were present:—Mr Henry Rutherford, President; Captain Norman, R.N., Organizing Secretary; Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Editing Secretary; Mr John Barr, Tweedmouth; Dr T. F. S. Caverhill, Edinburgh; Mr R. H. Dodds, Berwick; Lady Elliott, Maxpoffle; Mr John Ferguson, Duns; Mr J. Lindsay Hilson, Kelso; Dr Thomas Hodgkin, Barmoor Castle; Mr G. P. Hughes, Middleton Hall, Wooler; Mr William Maddan, Berwick; Mr W. J. Marshall, Berwick; Mr A. L. Miller, Berwick; Rev. Wm. S. Moodie, Ladykirk; Dr James McWhir, Swinton; Mr T. B. Short, Berwick; Mr William Weatherhead, Berwick; and Mr Edward Willoby, Berwick.

At one o'clock the President delivered his retiring Address, in which he offered some observations on the study of Natural History, with one or two practical suggestions arising from the perusal of the Club's Transactions. On the motion of Mr Hughes, he was cordially thanked for the erudite paper he had contributed, and for his courtesy and diligence during his tenure of office. In submitting the name of Commander F. M. Norman, R.N., as his successor, Mr Rutherford availed himself of the opportunity to refer to the past services rendered by him to the Club, which he assured him were highly appreciated.

The Editing Secretary read a summary of the Reports of the year, from which it appeared that successful excursions had been made to Warkworth, Longformacus, Melrose, Cheviot, and the East Lothian Tyne. In the unavoidable absence of the Treasurer, he submitted the Financial Statement, from which it appeared that the state of the income and expenditure

remained very much the same as in 1906; and suggested that, in view of a slight falling off in the number on the roll, the annual subscription should remain at eight shillings and sixpence. This was agreed to.

The following were elected members, after due nomination,  
viz :—Edward Hunter, Wentworth, Gosforth;

**Election of Members.** Miss Constance Helen Greet, Birch Hill, Norham; Charles Henry Holme, Rathburne, Duns; Rev. William M'Conachie, B.D., Manse of Lauder; Professor George Alexander Gibson, LL.D., 8 Sandyford Place, Glasgow; James Nairne McDougall, M.D., Coldingham; Philip Sulley, F.S.A. (Scot.), Briarbank, Galashiels; Robert George Johnston, Solicitor, Duns; Miss Amelia Nisbet Cameron, Trinity, Duns; William Thompson Hall, M.B., C.M., Troughend, Woodburn, Northumberland; Arthur George Leather-Culley, Aydon Gardens, Alnwick; Captain Edward Henry Trotter, Grenadier Guards, Charterhall, Duns; and Mrs Margaret C. Erskine, The Priory, Melrose.

In behalf of the Literature Committee the Editing Secretary reported as follows :—In carrying out the  
**Literature Committee.** instructions received at last annual meeting “to select a few of the most valuable exchanges, and sort them on the shelves, dealing with the rest as they may decide,” the special Literature Committee met in Berwick Museum on 12th and 13th August, all the members being present. After full and careful consideration of the vast accumulation of exchanges, etc., for which no adequate space could be found on the shelves at the disposal of the Club, the Committee resolved to eliminate the greater number of those issued by Societies outside the immediate range of the Club's activity, and to retain those of the Societies more adjacent and closely allied, and likely to prove serviceable for the purposes of consultation, of which a complete list will appear in the Proceedings. In carrying out this principle, they revised, arranged, and labelled the whole remaining stock, so that the shelves now present an orderly appearance, and supply a record of the Club's property, of which a detailed catalogue is herewith submitted.

Regarding the purchase, if need be, of a set of the Transactions, it is gratifying to report that through the generosity

of members a complete set has been secured at no greater expense to the Club than the actual cost of binding, which is being executed at an estimated charge of about three shillings and sixpence per volume. This set when bound will be placed upon the shelves, and be available for the use of members.

The stock of Club Transactions has also been adjusted, a maximum of twenty-five copies, when possible, of any particular part being retained, from which purchases may be made by members and others on application to the Treasurer. The rejected literature has been destroyed, or placed at the disposal of persons interested, except in the case of surplus copies of Transactions (over and above the twenty-five copies placed upon the shelves where practicable) at present stored in the cellar, regarding which, as well as the insurance of the whole of the Club's property, the Committee desire further instructions.

With reference to this mass of literature still stored in the cellar, the meeting granted leave to the President and the officials to deal with it as seemed best to them.

In accordance with a formal notice already given, Captain Norman intimated his resignation of the office of Organizing Secretary, assuring the meeting that he would continue to take the same lively interest in the Club as heretofore. On the motion of Mr John Ferguson he was specially thanked for the many services which he had rendered the Club. Captain Norman proposed as his successor Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., who had offered his services for the ensuing year. The meeting unanimously agreed to his appointment.

The following places of meeting for 1908 were approved; viz.:—Berwick, for fortifications and antiquities; Kelso, for Ednam, Hume Castle, and Newton Don; Greaves Ash; Aikengall; and Flodden.

In drawing attention to a letter which had appeared in the *Scotsman* newspaper, deploring the absence of any memorial at Flodden to mark the spot where the Scottish King fell, Captain Norman moved, and Dr Hodgkin seconded, that "this



Club is strongly of opinion that steps should at once be taken to mark the spot where King James IV. of Scotland fell so heroically at the battle of Flodden, and much regrets that so long a period has elapsed without any such memorial having been erected." In furthering this scheme, Mr Ferguson proposed, and Mr A. L. Miller seconded, that "a provisional Committee be formed for the purpose of ascertaining whether a site can be had; and if it can, of forming a general representative Committee (with power to add to their number) from both sides of the Tweed, and from the Club and outside of it, to carry out the work." Mr Wm. Maddan further proposed that "the provisional Committee consist of the President, Secretary and Treasurer; Mr John Ferguson, Dr Hodgkin, Mr Wm. Maddan, and Mr A. L. Miller." These several resolutions were unanimously adopted.

It was agreed to appoint Mr George P. Hughes, Middleton Hall, Wooler, to represent the Club at the next meeting of the British Association in Dublin.

Dr Caverhill, Edinburgh, intimated that the building in Jedburgh known as "Queen Mary's House" was about to be exposed for sale, and with the object of preserving it as national property moved that "the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club cordially approve of the movement to preserve Queen Mary's House at Jedburgh as a National Monument." This was cordially agreed to.

He also presented to the Club a pamphlet entitled "Exhibition of Old Prints, etc.," illustrative of a pictorial scheme of teaching history. Captain Norman likewise presented a copy of his "Guide to the Fortifications of Berwick."

Thereafter the Club dined in the King's Arms Hotel, under the presidency of Mr Henry Rutherford, when the usual toasts were duly honoured.

## **Carex Boenninghauseniana: an addition to the Flora of Northumberland.**

By REV. J. J. M. L. AIKEN, B.D., Ayton.

AN excursion by the Club, in August 1906, to Crichton and Borthwick Castles in Midlothian, afforded the opportunity of examining the Bog in the dean which connects these historic fortresses, and which possesses a special botanical interest in that it is said the rare Sedge (*Carex Boenninghauseniana*) was gathered there some years ago. The early summer had proved very wet, and had rendered the marsh practically impassable; but that indefatigable worker, Mr Wm. B. Boyd, Faldonside, and myself, under the escort of a local enthusiast, determined to search it, and supply, if possible, corroboration of the previous discovery. In this we were unsuccessful; but in the course of our scrutiny we noted abundant tussocks of *C. paniculata*, though without any traces of *C. remota*, the other reputed parent of the Sedge in question. In consequence of this disappointment, a good deal of discussion took place regarding the Northern stations from which it had been reported (specimens from at least two being in the herbarium at the Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh), and a fresh impetus was given to the pursuit of Sedge collection.

On the day preceding the Club's excursion to Linhope, in July 1908, we were again associated at Whittingham, and occupied the afternoon in exploring a bit of natural wood, which lies to the South of Low Learchild, alongside the Alnwick and Coldstream railway. The scrub proved dense

and damp in places, and was carpeted with Sweet Woodruff (*Asperula odorata*) and Mountain Speedwell (*Veronica montana*), with occasional patches of Herb-Paris (*Paris quadrifolia*), Broad-leaved Helleborine (*Epipactis latifolia*), Tway-blade (*Listera ovata*), and Spinulose Buckler Fern (*Lastraea spinulosa*). Working Eastward towards the railway, we crossed it and entered a flat, sheep-drained meadow—over which *Carex paludosa*, though dwarf, was generally distributed—and made our way in the direction of a stream, which flowed Northward from Edlingham till it joined the Aln near Bolton, on whose farther bank were indications of brushwood and bog-land. Here we separated, with the view of overtaking as much ground as possible in the time at our disposal. During a careful examination of its Eastern bank, frequent clumps of *Carex paniculata* and *C. remota* were met with, each in abundant fruit, though the former manifested a tendency to bear a lax and depauperated inflorescence. Their recurrence together, however, induced a more minute inspection, which resulted in the discovery of what seemed a hybrid form, which my companion concurred in designating *C. Boenninghausenia*, for the first time reported from Northumberland.

Though fairly plentiful the plants were confined to the small area of a copse, through which a spring percolated as it sought the channel of the neighbouring stream. In colour they were not specially conspicuous, but the stem being of a glossy dark green, and the spikelets membranous and of a silvery brown hue, they presented distinctive marks for identification. Most of them attained a height of from eighteen inches to two feet, and displayed the characteristics of each of their reputed parents, the inflorescence consisting of spikelets, crowded and simple at the top, and separate and compound at the base, as in *C. paniculata*, while the lower bract exceeded it in length, after the manner of *C. remota*. In habit of growth also they resembled the latter, springing not from stools, but from tufted roots, which ramified through the black, peaty mould. From attenuate growths of *C. paniculata*, which were by no means rare, and overtopped the Hybrid by at least twelve inches, it could readily be supposed that a hurried examination might give rise to error through confounding

such with the allied, though quite distinct, species. In the same neighbourhood the following Sedges were also found:—*Carex disticha*, *C. panicea*, *C. pilulifera*, *C. glauca*, *C. flava*, *C. hirta*, *C. ampullacea*, *C. paludosa*, and *C. riparia*.

While consulting a list of additional plants to the *flora* of Berwick upon Tweed, as published by the late Dr Johnston, my attention was directed to a note of his regarding *Carex levigata* to this effect:—"In the brushwood at the base of Yeaving Bell, with *C. remota* et *paniculata*";\* and in the belief that the nature of the wood indicated resembled that of Edlingham, I set out on 15th September to examine it, beginning the search from Old Yeaving. Very soon it became evident that the statement of that careful botanist could be verified, even after the lapse of more than seventy years, as the three Sedges mentioned were all in vigorous growth within the plantation. Naturally my curiosity was increased to learn whether the aforesaid Hybrid had also established itself there; and after diligent application for upwards of two hours, at the end of which I had reached the Yeaving side of the wood, I lighted on a small patch of *C. Boenninghauseniana*, growing under exactly similar conditions as those prevailing at the former station. The presence of sheep upon the hillside had rendered the plants less perfect, as the bracts were in most cases nibbled away, but in other respects the specimens compared favourably with those found in larger quantity on the banks of the Edlingham burn. They were, indeed, longer in the stem and fuller in the fruit, but this may be accounted for by the lapse of eight weeks from the date of the first discovery of the plant in this district.

\* Ber. Nat. Club, Vol. 1., p. 62.

## Lintalee Glen.

By J. LINDSAY HILSON, Kelso.

THE glamour of romance invests this wooded dell, recalling the name of Douglas and the battle which he fought at this camping ground. We would hark back for a moment on its salient points. King Robert the Bruce had left for Ireland, and on his departure had appointed Sir James Douglas, and Walter, the High Steward, Wardens in his absence. Douglas at that time was Justiciar of Lothian and Warden of Jedburgh. Suspecting that in the absence of his sovereign the English monarch might have an envious longing for the Northern kingdom, Douglas was on the alert and fixed his camp at Lintalee on the banks of the Jed. Here he had many advantages in his favour. On two sides he had a deep ravine, while on the front he constructed a strong rampart; and to guard against surprise he formed what is termed by Barbour "a fair manor," consisting of three apartments, in a large cave on the face of a cliff. This he could use if necessity arose; and having stocked it with provisions "till mak gud cher till his men," he waited the development of the plans of the English king. These resulted in an order for the English army to mobilize at Newcastle on Tyne in the first week of October 1316. The monarch did not put in an appearance, and disbandment followed. On learning by means of his scouts that Sir Thomas Richmond instead of returning home had crossed the Border with 10,000 men, avowedly to cut down the forest of Jedworth, Douglas, who had been quietly resting at Lintalee, resolved to give him battle. He had only about 50 men-at-arms and a body of archers, but he disposed

of his forces to the best advantage. Knowing that Richmond must advance through a narrow pass where at one point there was not "ane penny-stane cast of bred," he plaited the young Birches which grew there in great abundance, making it practically unapproachable. His archers were placed on one side, while he and his men took up a position on the other. On the approach of the English force Douglas raised his battle cry, which was the signal for his archers to shoot, while he himself with great dash and vigour fell upon the English host. Completely taken aback the enemy became disorganized, and when their leader, Richmond, fell stabbed to the heart by the dagger of Douglas, their discomfiture became complete. On the top of his helmet Richmond wore a furred cap said to be indicative of his connection with the ducal house of Brittany. Taking this with him as a trophy Douglas retired to the more secure parts of the forest, and the remainder of the English army retreated. While the skirmish had been proceeding a priest named Ellis with some 300 men had forced his way to the place where Douglas had prepared himself against a siege. Setting themselves to enjoy the good things prepared for others, they were in the midst of their feasting when the Scots assailed them with such severity that hardly one escaped to tell the tale. So weirdly did the survivors paint the picture to the remainder of the English army, that they deemed it prudent to leave the forest standing, and as soon as possible find their way back to their own country.



## Fernieherst Castle.

By J. LINDSAY HILSON, Kelso.

THE name of this castle has been variously rendered as Fernihurst, Farnehirst, and Pharnehirst. It was the seat of the Kerrs in Jed Forest, and as such was strongly fortified. Its position is favourable for such safe-guarding, as it stands at the top of a wooded bank, whose sides slope to the river Jed. The locality has many natural advantages, which, improved by the art of man, would render it proportionately strong.

The historian of Roxburghshire, Jeffrey, believes that there is no part of the present building older than the end of the sixteenth century, and that it occupies the site of a baronial stronghold erected in 1410 by Thomas Kerr. On the occasion of its capture by Surrey it was described by him in a letter to Henry VIII. as "marvellous strong, within a grete woode"; and the King in his acknowledgment of the same complimented him on his feat of "wynning the castell of Ferneherst and the wise and politique conducte accomplished at Gedworth, with the arracyng and destrucion of the same." At the siege of Fernieherst the opposing forces were led by Dacre, and for him also the King had a word of praise, Surrey being desired to "give on our behalf our right especiall thanks to the Lord Dacre for his valiaunt faithfull diligent and paynefull service aswel at Gedworth as at Ferneherst."

In 1549, while occupied by the English, it was subjected to a severe siege by a French force, assisted by the inhabitants of the district. The defenders evincing great skill ably held their own, but superior forces compelled them to surrender, the commandant capitulating to the French leader on the condition that his life would be spared; but as his mode of living had been notorious he received short shrift from some of the residents of the Forest, who, coming on the scene, struck off his head with such force "that it leaped four or five yards from his body!" Standing near the main

road into England it figured in the annals of the country as the scene of many disputes, and associated with the neighbouring Royal Burgh of Jedburgh through its owner being frequently elected provost, its lairds and dependants were knit together with the inhabitants of the town in a common bond for mutual protection. Their old war-cry was sufficient to strike terror into the hearts of the invaders, and the mighty onslaughts of those who gave utterance to it testified that in their hands the staff was no mean weapon. Many acts of violence and oppression were constantly taking place, and for the just punishment of their authors it was needful that measures should be taken to check them. In October 1602 a general bond was signed at Jedburgh by the King, noblemen, barons, landed gentlemen and others, against thieves, murderers and oppressors, in which it was agreed to unite in the use of "Sic lauchfull and allowable remedis, as God, our honoures and the memorable exemples of oure pre-dicessouris still extant in the recordis for their dayes, craves at oure handis for the repressing of theivis and murtherars within the Heylandis and Bordours."

The late Lord Lothian, as indeed all the members of his family, had a great affection for the old pile, and when the lease of the farm expired, he intended to restore the house. Considerable progress was made in the work, but from one cause or another it was never completed. The arms of Sir Andrew Kerr and Dame Ann Stewart, his wife, appear above the doorway, as well as the arms of Sir Andrew after he had been made Lord Jedburgh. For many years the Castle was the principal seat of the family, but in its turn it gave place to Newbattle, and, at a later date, to Monteviot. From the Castle, which is now standing empty, there runs a wooded path to the riverside, and near by is a spring of cold water, which flows summer and winter, and may have been one of the water supplies of the garrison. It is known as the "Wine Well." This wooded bank, in its season, is a mass of snow-drops, which grow to perfection in its kindly shelter. At the back of the Castle facing the South is the garden, and on its outskirts are some fine specimens of the Lime tree. In giving a description of them it may be well to quote

from an account which followed a visit, in 1888, of the members of the Royal Scottish Arboricultural Society. "The great feature of attraction was a row of remarkable old Lime trees situated at a little to the South of the Castle. They are half-a-dozen in number, and are especially noteworthy for the curious and unique formation of their gigantic arms. These have assumed a somewhat fantastic shape which is seldom seen in forest trees; and they were examined with great interest. Striking out at right angles from the stem they suddenly take a dip and assume a broad flattened shape, wide at the base and narrow at the top, for a considerable distance, and then spring upwards into a tapering stem, resembling somewhat the keel and prow of a ship. This curious flat shape of the lower part of the limbs was thought to be due to the natural accumulation of the sap, forming wood at, and chiefly below, the bend of the arm—a beautiful provision of nature for strengthening the stem of the branch, so as to enable it to bear the great weight of the head. The girth of the six trees ranged from 15 feet 9 inches to 18 feet 3 inches, with an average height of 93 feet, the largest covering an area of 80 feet in diameter. Near by is a very fine specimen for such a high altitude of the common Yew—about 500 feet above sea-level—measuring 10 feet 7 inches in girth. It is believed to have grown from seed naturally, its probable age being 500 years. In walking through the grounds of Fernieherst attention was drawn to a clump of natural Birch forming part of the old Jed Forest; and in the natural wood known as the "Hagg," there are a large number of Oaks springing from original stocks, the crooked character of whose gnarled stems indicate their rugged nature."

This place of aforetime pomp and splendour; the scene of the baron's courts; the trysting place of lords and ladies, with its seasons of royal state and banquetting, and the attractions of the chase; the grey towers, and the courtyard which had rung with the hoofs of hostile steeds:—

"Fled is the banner'd war and hushed the drum;  
The shrill-toned trumpet's angry voice is dumb;  
Invidious rust corrodes the bloody steel;  
Dark and dismantled lies the ancient peel,"

BRITISH  
MUSEUM

5 DEC 21

NATURAL  
HISTORY.



SELF-PROPAGATING POTATO.

*(Photographed by Mr. J. Hewat Crerar, West Fowden.)*

## Self-propagating Potato.

(PLATE XI.)

By REV. J. J. M. L. AIKEN, B.D., Ayton.

THE potato illustrated was a sample of a main crop variety which had been stored for several months in a dry cellar, and was about to be thrown out to make room for other things. Ere reaching the waste heap, however, it was discovered to be distinguished by a peculiar protuberance or growth, which led to its being preserved and submitted to the inspection of local experts. To all appearance it had made a brave effort in untoward circumstances to produce after its kind, and in so doing had developed on its upper side not only foliated shoots, as shown at the top of the illustration, but also several tubers, as seen on another shoot issuing from the inside. On the heel also were clustered a few tubercles with the semblance of eyes as on mature seeds. On investigation it would seem that it is not unusual for old potatoes to produce new ones in this way, and that this fact has been frequently turned to practical account, in proof of which Mr T. J. Powell, Park Place, Henley-on-Thames, has supplied details in gardening papers and elsewhere of an interesting experiment conducted by him, which eventually won for him the silver Banksian Medal of the Royal Horticultural Society.

Chancing to observe a potato similarly affected, he conceived the idea of retarding growth in old seeds so as to encourage the production of young tubers at a later period of the year. In selecting the seed he checked all signs of growth from without in order to keep it firm and prevent the waste of substance.



This interruption of the seasonal order of growth meanwhile occasioned an extraordinary effort of self-propagation through the formation of eyes within, which in due time evinced vitality sufficient to rend the parent-seed and emerge in the form of young potatoes. This process, natural or unnatural as one may view the ultimate end for which the seed exists, at length originated a scheme by which the speculative gardener could supply a succession of much prized "earlies" from September onward to the beginning of the year, all that was needful to success being the separation of the seeds on a platform or shelf strewn with soil, and their location in apartments screened from the light.

For the clever illustration of this subject we are indebted to the camera of Mr J. Hewat Craw, West Foulden.

## Botanical Notes.

By REV. J. J. M. L. AIKEN, B.D., Ayton.

A strip of wood at one time extending from the Eye below Quixwood to the railway tunnel at Penmanshiel, and still known as the Rigg-wood, Blackburn, was reported by the late Dr Hardy as a station for the Wood Bitter Vetch (*Vicia Orobus*), a distinct rarity in the East of Berwickshire. In the hope of verifying this record I examined the wood on July 6th 1908, but without success. In the course of rambling, however, I noted the following among other plants:—

<i>Nasturtium officinale</i> .	<i>Asperula odorata</i> .
<i>Stellaria uliginosa</i> .	<i>Vaccinium Myrtillus</i> .
<i>Geranium sylvaticum</i> .	<i>Myosotis cespitosa</i> .
<i>Lathyrus pratensis</i> .	<i>Trientalis Europæa</i> .
„ <i>macrorrhizus</i> .	<i>Lysimachia nemorum</i> .
<i>Sanicula Europæa</i> .	<i>Empetrum nigrum</i> .
<i>Galium palustre</i> .	<i>Orchis maculata</i> .
„ <i>saxatile</i> .	<i>Polypodium Dryopteris</i> .

In the course of a visit to Yetholm Loch, on August 4th of the same year, the following were gathered:—

<i>Ranunculus lingua</i> .	<i>Alisma Plantago</i> .
<i>Teesdalia nudicaulis</i> .	<i>Triglochin palustre</i> .
<i>Lychnis flos-cuculi</i> .	<i>Typha latifolia</i> .
<i>Trifolium striatum</i> .	<i>Sparganium ramosum</i> .
„ <i>scabrum</i> .	<i>Scirpus lacustris</i> .
<i>Epilobium hirsutum</i> .	<i>Carex pulicaris</i> .
„ <i>palustre</i> .	„ <i>disticha</i> .
<i>Cicuta virosa</i> .	„ <i>paniculata</i> .
<i>Senecio aquaticus</i> .	„ <i>panicæa</i> .
<i>Lycopus Europæus</i> .	„ <i>ampullacea</i> .
<i>Galeopsis versicolor</i> .	„ <i>paludosa</i> .
<i>Iris Pseudacorus</i> .	<i>Equisetum limosum</i> .

Newham Bog, Northumberland, affords a most attractive field to the botanist, who in August will discover at its Northern end, among plants worthy of mention, a wonderful display of Round-leaved Winter-green (*Pyrola rotundifolia*), Marsh Helleborine (*Epipactis palustris*), and that very rare Orchis, Coral-root (*Corallorhiza innata*), all growing luxuriantly side by side.

---

A delightful excursion may be made from Innerwick Station on the North British Railway to the salt marsh on the farm of Thornton Loch, about half a mile distant, then Eastward along the coast to the mouth of the Dunglass Burn, Cove cliffs and the beach at the outflow of the Pease Burn, whence a line may be struck, passing the residence in later life of the late Dr Hardy, to the moor above Penmanshiel, where a path leads directly to the Edinburgh road and Grant's House Station. The entire route would require a full day, and in the month of August would afford the naturalist the opportunity of studying the habits of numerous birds, including the Peregrine Falcon (*Falco peregrinus*), as well as of securing a well filled vasculum. Among plants to be found by the way are the following :—

*Cakile maritima.*  
*Mulva sylvestris.*  
*Ononis arvensis.*  
*Agrimonia Eupatoria.*  
*Conium maculatum.*  
*Oenanthe crocata.*  
*Ligusticum Scoticum.*  
*Torilis Anthriscus.*  
*Sonchus arvensis.*  
*Centaurea scabiosa.*  
*Senecio viscosus.*

*Convolvulus arvensis.*  
*Echium vulgare.*  
*Triglochin maritimum.*  
*Juncus inflexus.*  
 „ *Gerardi.*  
*Blysmus rufus.*  
*Scirpus maritimus.*  
*Carex vulpina.*  
 „ *arenaria.*  
 „ *glauca.*  
 „ *extensa.*

## OBITUARY NOTICE.

---

**Henry Baker Tristram, D.D., LL.D., F.R.S.,  
F.S.A., Canon of Durham.**

By **COMMANDER F. M. NORMAN, R.N.**

By the Rev. Canon Tristram's death, on March 8th 1906, at the ripe age of eighty-three, not only our Club, but the literary and scientific world was deprived of a distinguished ornament. He was elected a member in 1879, but was never President, his sole contribution to the pages of our Proceedings being "Reminiscences of Mr Carr-Ellison," Vol. x. His absorbing occupations elsewhere did not leave him time to do more for us, but we must ever regard it as an honour even to have had his name on our Roll for so many years.

To few men has it been given to achieve what he did in the domains of religion, literature, travel, and natural history—especially ornithology.

I will not attempt to particularise any of his publications here, beyond mentioning that his "Natural History of the Bible" is a most interesting and useful standard work.

I must add that his versatility was noteworthy, and as a platform speaker he was remarkably effective. No one knew how to address the Northumberland and Durham pitmen better than he, for "he knew their language," although a Southerner, aye, and many a Northerner, would have required an interpreter to understand it,

## OBITUARY NOTICE.

---

### **Watson Askew Robertson, Esq., of Pallinsburn and Ladykirk.**

By COMMANDER F. M. NORMAN, R.N.

By the lamented death, on 20th November 1906, in his seventy-third year, of the above-named gentleman, who was one of the best known, most popular, and most highly respected landed proprietors in Northumberland, our Club sustained a much felt loss. He was elected a member in 1860, President 1890-1, and entertained the Club at Ladykirk during his term of office. Beyond an Obituary Notice of Mrs George Grey Butler, in Vol. xvii., and his Presidential Address, he does not seem ever to have been a contributor to our Proceedings, though he took a warm interest in our doings.

The deceased gentleman was the only son of the late Captain Christopher C. Askew, R.N., of Broadbush, Hampshire, and was educated at Eton and Oxford. He succeeded to the Pallinsburn estate in 1851.

In 1856 he married Sarah, eldest daughter of Mr David Robertson, M.P., afterwards Baron Marjoribanks of Ladykirk: and when she succeeded to Ladykirk, Mr Watson Askew, by royal licence, assumed the name and arms of Robertson.

## OBITUARY NOTICE.

---

### Mr Francis Lynn, F.S.A. (Scot.), Galashiels.

By A. THOMSON, F.S.A. (Scot.), Galashiels.

IN the passing of Francis Lynn, F.S.A. (Scot.), at Galashiels, on 23rd April 1907, a distinct loss has befallen this Club, while those who knew him intimately will ever retain a warm recollection of the constancy of his friendship, his enthusiasm for the best traditions of our beloved Border-land, and his unmistakable Christian manliness. He was always courteous, even chivalrous, and he bore with him, without fuss or ostentation, the tender grace of that charity which "never faileth." There was a certain openness in his manner which drew men to him, and rendered it a pleasure to visit him in his home, where the charm of family affection hallowed a happy life, whose influence will be felt after many days.

Here it concerns us most to give an appreciation of what Mr Lynn did for the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, and his record is very full. In his surveys of old Hill-forts, British Camps, and Roman Stations, he did work of permanent value. In the first place, he knew his subject well—he knew the paths by which others had gained the heights—and he set himself to study detail. He never tired in his pursuit of information. He perambulated every out-work; he measured and re-measured every vestige of keep or cairn; he showed the results of his research by scale and plan; and he spoke of circular huts and primitive peoples in such a way as to reanimate the scene. He was intensely in love with a hobby he had made his own, and he gave sacrifice of time and labour in order that his descriptive notes might be rendered accurate as well as popular. He willingly passed on his



knowledge to those who had not his rare gift of unwearied application in the acquisition of antiquarian lore. His illustrated lectures were delivered without regard to conventional methods. He talked of what he himself had seen, and his winsome, homely phraseology gained the confidence of his audience.

It is impossible to mark off districts in the South-East of Scotland unfamiliar to Mr Lynn. Catrail, Roman Road, Roman Wall, were to him household words, and at any moment he would engage the attention of any anxious enquirer. In the recent excavations at Newstead, near Melrose, he took a most intelligent interest. He visited that Roman Military Station often, it being an evident pleasure to him to tell of any fresh discovery which might illustrate the history of bygone times. And, withal, he was humble, unobtrusive, fond of the memorials of the past, his face betimes lit with a keen, sweet sense of humour!

Much of the fruit of the labours of Mr Lynn is preserved in the Transactions of this Club. In kindred Societies he was a valued member. The Jedburgh Ramblers, the Innerleithen Alpine Club, and the Society of Scottish Antiquaries were proud to have his name associated with their aims, or on the roll of their Fellowship.

While specially and devotedly fond of the literature of the Borders, he read widely, he was a well-informed man, he took his full share in the duties of citizenship, and he was held in high esteem among the whole community, whom he served with fidelity and honour.

If one be asked to state in a word the outstanding feature of the character of the late Mr Lynn, that word is *reverence*. He was a reverent student of Nature and of local history, with distinct leanings towards time-worn relics of the unremembered past. He made reverent use of those talents committed to his care. His walk and conversation were marked by reverence of the Divine, and he was, in sight of all men, faithful in duty, loyal in friendship, generous in disposition. He leaves the record of a well-spent life, and the sacred heritage of a blessed memory,

## OBITUARY NOTICE.

---

**Mr Edward Arthur Lionel Batters, LL.B., F.L.S.**

BY REV. J. J. M. L. AIKEN, B.D., Ayton.

IN the death of Mr Edward A. L. Batters, barrister-at-law, the Club has sustained a serious loss, inasmuch as he was their only recognised authority upon Sea-weeds, and had attained to considerable distinction on account of his diligent and accurate research in this special department of scientific study.

Born at Enfield, Middlesex, in 1860, he was in the habit of spending a part of each year of his boyhood with his relatives in Berwick on Tweed, where he was inspired by his mother with a taste for the exploration of the sea-shore and the collection of its manifold treasures. With the view of entering on an academical course he placed himself under the care of a tutor in this Border town, and during his spare time prosecuted his studies in the estuary of the Tweed, acquiring such knowledge of the local *Algæ* as in time to be associated with many of the expert writers and lecturers on the subject. Having entered Cambridge University and proceeded to the degrees of B.A. and LL.B., he was at length called to the Bar at Lincoln's Inn; but possessing little inclination to follow a legal career, and being in no way dependent upon his profession, he devoted himself to the study of British Marine *Algæ*.

His contribution to the Transactions of 1889—"List of the Marine Algæ of Berwick on Tweed"—first revealed to the Club his remarkable acquaintance with this unexplored province of Natural History. His admirable method in marshalling facts bore witness to the possession of great mental capacity, and his critical notes likewise attested his wonderful powers of observation. In 1890 he collaborated with Mr E. M. Holmes in the production of a "Revised List of the British Marine Algæ"; and in 1902 he published his most valuable contribution, entitled "Catalogue of the British Marine Algæ," in a Supplement to that year's issue of the "Journal of Botany," in which is supplied a list of all the species of Sea-weeds known to occur on the shores of the British Isles, with the localities of their occurrence. So great was his diligence in a comparatively short life that his Herbarium is estimated to contain upwards of 10,000 British specimens, besides 3,000 exotics; and these along with his manuscripts have been lodged in the British Museum with a view to their acquisition.

Mr Batters was of a kindly, modest, and unselfish disposition, which endeared him to his relatives and associates, who deeply deplore his premature death. His name meanwhile is commemorated in the genus *Battersia* founded by Reinke in 1890 upon a *Ralfsia*-like, brown Alga of the family *Sphacelariaceæ*, collected near Berwick.

*Catalogue of Transactions of Corresponding Societies,  
determined and arranged by Literature Committee,  
October 1907.*

Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland—

From 1893 (November) to 1898 (May), in quarterly numbers.

Archæologia Æliana—

Parts 38 to 61, except 40. Also “An Account of Jesmond” (same series).

British Association for the advancement of Science—

From 1894 onwards, except 1898 to 1900.

Do. Corresponding Societies' Committee—

Years 1902 to 1906.

Cumberland and Westmoreland Association for Literature and Science—

Vols. 1881 to 1891.

Dumfriesshire and Galloway Natural History and Antiquarian Society—

Vols. 1867-8; 1880-1896; 1900 onwards.

## Edinburgh Botanical Society—

Vol. XIII. to Vol. XXIII., except Vol. XXI., Parts I., II., III., and Vol. XXIII., Part I.

## Edinburgh Field Naturalists' and Microscopical Society—

Vol. v., Part II., Session 1903-4.

## Edinburgh Geological Society—

Vol. II., Part I., to Vol. VIII., except Vol. v., Part III.; Vol. VI., Part IV.

## Edinburgh Royal Physical Society—

Vols. 1874 to 1906.

## Edinburgh Royal Society—

From 1878 to Vol. XXVI., except 1886-7, and Vols. XXII. and XXIII.

## Essex Natural History Society and Field Club—

From 1880 to 1893, with numerous monthly and quarterly parts missing.

## Glasgow Geological Society—

Vol. III. (Supplement only); Vol. IV. to Vol. X., except Vol. IV., Part I.

## Glasgow Natural History Society—

Vol. II., Part I.; Vol. v., Part II. New Series: Vol. I. to Vol. VII., except Vol. v., Parts I. and II.; Vol. VI., Parts I. and II.; Vol. VII., Parts II. and III.

## Glasgow Philosophical Society—

Vol. VIII., Part I., to Vol. XXXVI., except Vols. XXIX., XXXII., XXXIII., and XXXV.

## Hawick Archaeological Society—

From 1864 to 1902, except 1885-1897.

Montgomeryshire Collections Historical and Archæological—  
Vols. VIII. to XXXIV.

Northumberland and Durham Natural History Society—  
Vol. IV., Part I., to Vol. II. (New Series), except Vols.  
VIII.; IX.; X., Part I.; Vol. XII.; XIII., Part I.; and  
XV., Part II.

Society of Antiquaries of Scotland—  
From 1878 onwards, with exception of Vol. IX.,  
1898-1899.

---

Half ownership with Berwick Museum in Reports of the  
“Challenger” Expedition.

“History of Selkirkshire,” by T. Craig-Brown, Esq., 2 vols.

“Guide to the Fortifications of Berwick,” by Commander  
F. M. Norman, R.N., 1 vol.

“Exhibition of Old Prints, etc.,” presented by Dr Thos.  
Caverhill, 1 vol.



*Account of Rainfall in Berwickshire—Year 1907.*

By JAMES HEWAT CRAW, West Foulden.

Locality and Authority.	Hirsel. (Mr McAndrew.)	St. Abb's. (Bd. of N. Lights.)	Lochton. (Mr Aitchison.)	West Foulden. (Mr Craw.)	Manderston. (Mr Marshall.)	Cowdenknowes. (Mr Robertson.)	Marchmont. (Mr Wood.)	Duns Castle. (Mr Redpath.)
Height above sea-level.	94'	200'	150'	250'	356'	360'	500'	500'
January	1·73	0·34	0·85	0·58	0·97	0·99	1·30	0·62
February	1·21	1·61	0·42	1·30	1·79	1·67	1·29	2·29
March	1·20	1·40	1·25	1·03	1·68	2·20	1·92	1·69
April	1·46	1·15	1·74	1·60	1·41	2·13	1·98	1·57
May	2·78	3·62	2·53	2·66	2·87	3·65	4·18	3·65
June	3·91	5·02	3·78	4·14	4·83	3·41	3·88	3·65
July	2·08	1·92	2·91	1·48	1·62	2·48	2·42	1·74
August	2·02	1·64	2·44	2·02	2·17	3·68	2·95	2·41
September	0·66	1·28	0·76	0·85	1·27	0·78	1·00	1·05
October	5·94	3·99	7·11	5·50	7·17	5·82	6·43	6·03
November	2·93	3·37	1·82	1·89	2·40	2·38	2·37	1·88
December	2·36	2·32	2·76	2·47	3·60	3·83	3·62	3·30
Total	28·28	27·75	28·37	25·54	31·78	33·02	33·34	29·88

*Account of Temperature at West Foulden—Year 1907.*

By JAMES HEWAT CRAW, West Foulden.

			Max.	Min.
January	...	...	50°	19°
February	...	...	55°	18°
March	...	...	67°	23°
April	...	...	60°	26°
May	...	...	68°	37°
June	...	...	70°	35°
July	...	...	75°	40°
August	...	...	70°	36°
September	...	...	78°	31°
October	...	...	65°	30°
November	...	...	48°	23°
December	...	...	47°	26°
			<hr/> 78°	<hr/> 18°

*Financial Statement for the Year ending 10th October 1907.*

## INCOME.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Balance brought forward from last year				236	4	3
Arrears ... ..	26	2	6			
15 Entrance Fees ... ..	7	10	0			
314 Subscriptions ... ..	133	19	6			
	<hr/>			167	12	0
Bank Interest on Deposit Receipt (1 year)				6	10	7
Transactions sold by Treasurer ...	4	3	4			
Do. by Printer ... ..	1	1	0			
	<hr/>			5	4	4
				<u>£415</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>2</u>

## EXPENDITURE.

Printing Proceedings, 1904 (Balance) ...	23	15	6			
Printer's Postages, Circulars, etc., Proceedings 1904 ... ..	10	5	6			
Printing Proceedings, 1905 ... ..	85	17	0			
Printer's Postages, etc., Proceedings 1905	15	6	6			
General Printing and Stationery, 1907 ...	10	0	6			
Hislop & Day, Engravers ... ..	4	15	10			
Organizing Secretary—Organizing Expenses	1	0	0			
Do. Fees at Meetings	0	15	0			
Editing Secretary—Fares and Hires, Postages, Wires, Gratuities, etc. ...	5	16	0			
Treasurer's Postages and Incidental Expenses	2	3	0			
Clerical Assistance ... ..	5	0	0			
Berwick Museum, 1 Year's Rent ...	3	10	0			
Berwick Salmon Co.'s Account ...	7	13	7			
Bank Charges (Cheque Book) ... ..	0	2	0			
	<hr/>			176	0	5
Balance, 10th October 1907—						
On Deposit A/c with Commercial Bank of Scotland, Berwick ...	200	0	0			
Interest on Deposit A/c to date ...	12	17	7			
On Current A/c with Commercial Bank of Scotland, Berwick ...	26	13	2			
	<hr/>			239	10	9
				<u>£415</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>2</u>

PROCEEDINGS  
OF THE  
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

---

*Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club at  
Berwick, 15th October 1908. By COMMANDER F. M.  
NORMAN, R.N., Berwick on Tweed, President.*

LADIES AND GENTLEMEN,

At the close of every season since the establishment of our Club in 1831, the retiring President has been expected to give, and invariably has given, an account of his stewardship in the form of an Annual Address—a practice which has obvious advantages. In the first place it keeps the President up to the mark by impressing him with a due sense of responsibility and active interest during his term of office. Then it revives retrospectively the pleasure and instruction which our meetings afforded or might have afforded to members who attended; while, at the same time, it helps members who did not attend to keep in touch with the doings of the Club; and, lastly, in conjunction with the Secretary's report of meetings, it is the official record of the year. At the outset I must assure you of my high appreciation of the honour and pleasure which I have enjoyed in occupying this chair for the second time after an interval of twenty-three years—a formidable slice, not only out of the history of the Club, but out of any man's life,

By the kindness of my predecessor my appointment was made on the very day, when, at the conclusion of five years' experience in that capacity, I found it prudent to retire from the honourable post of Organizing Secretary, which I had the satisfaction of handing over to a capable and devoted successor. For having thus consented, at all events for the present, to discharge the duties of both Editing and Organizing Secretary, and for the efficient manner in which he has discharged them, the Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken has earned and, I am quite certain, is the recipient of, the gratitude and thanks of all our members. Although my own official connection with the Club has come to an end, my interest of course has not. It terminates because, at the age of seventy-five, I am sensible that I am no longer capable of taking the active and responsible part which an official ought to, and which younger men may take; so, in future, I must be content, in the rôle of "esteemed local member," with offering whatever advice and assistance I can, and when I can, which I shall always most gladly do.

Our past season has been on the whole an enjoyable and successful one. I regretted my inability to attend the opening meeting, for an account of which, as well, indeed, as for an account of the whole of our meetings, I am dependent upon our Secretary's competent pen. The botanical feature of this year has been Mr Aiken's discovery in two places of a *Carex* new to our district, of which he will give you a description, and for which I offer our congratulations as an interesting find, and a useful record for our pages. We have to chronicle, I regret to say, the deaths of seven members, namely: Francis C. Crawford, Archibald M. Dunlop, John Dent, Capt. Lockhart, James Nisbet, Lawrence Morley Crossman, and General Boswell; of one honorary, Miss Langlands; and one associate, William Shaw. Major Crossman's sudden demise at such a comparatively early age, and so soon after the interesting and important gatherings

at Holy Island, where, as Lord of the Manor and host, he well discharged so leading a part, caused us all very great regret, and elicited sincerest sympathy. In Mr Shaw we have lost a valuable Associate, who from time to time did appreciated work for us in natural history.

You will probably be aware that our Club claims to be the oldest *bona fide* Field Club in the Kingdom. It cannot, therefore, but be interesting to you to hear the account given by Sir Walter Elliot, one of the most distinguished of our former members, of its beginnings, by which you will judge how well founded is that claim. The true origin of Field Clubs in general, and of our own in particular, can be traced, Sir Walter thinks, to an association of students formed in 1823 at the University of Edinburgh, under the name of the Plinian Society, for the advancement of the study of natural history, antiquities, and the physical sciences in general. Country excursions formed part of the programme, also meetings for papers and discussions. The chief promoters of the scheme were three brothers Baird, from Berwickshire, but John, the eldest, must be considered the founder. Among the original members occur the names of Charles Darwin, John Hutton Balfour, and Hugh Falconer—all men who made their mark in the world of science and literature. The Plinian Society seems to have been short-lived, but not so the influence and effect that it had. John Baird became minister of the parish of Yetholm; his brother, Andrew, that of Cockburnspath. Thence they renewed intercourse with an old friend and kindred spirit, who, though not a member of the Plinian, had occasionally contributed papers to it. That friend bore a name which is not altogether unknown to us. It was Dr George Johnston of Berwick-upon Tweed. Well, these conspirators laid their heads together, the result being that on the 22nd September 1831, at Bank House in the parish of Coldingham, Dr Johnston, the Rev. John Baird of Yetholm, the Rev. Andrew Baird of Cockburnspath, Mr William



Baird, surgeon, Mr Robert Embleton, surgeon at Embleton, Northumberland, and a few others, founded the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club on a Plinian basis, and drew up the six short and simple rules, which we know as its Constitution—the main object being “to investigate the natural history and antiquities of Berwickshire and its Vicinage.” I may explain, in passing, that Bank House was the original name of the village, not of any house in particular; and when the railway was opened the name was changed to Grant's House, from a Mr Grant who had come to the district at the time the Duns road was being made, before the railway, and afterwards built an inn. He was father of the individual whose name, as most of us know, became celebrated in a certain lucrative line of business. The first number of the Club's Proceedings shows that Dr Johnston was first President, but does not record the name of the first Secretary (probably it was also Dr Johnston), that there were 27 original members, and 4 extraordinary, or lady members—the term, I presume, having no reference to their personality; and that the first object of natural history recorded was *Pastor roseus* (rose-coloured starling), shot at West Ord near Berwick, an occasional visitor to the British Isles, a handsome, interesting bird, well known as the great locust-eater of the Continent. By 1832, or not long after, the Plinian Society had probably ceased to exist, but whether or not, our Club then stood alone, and continued to do so for the next fifteen years as the first and only *bona fide* Naturalists' Field Club in the Kingdom, as the Plinian was only partially a Field Club. It is true that the Northumberland, Durham, and Newcastle Natural History Society had been founded in 1829, two years before ourselves, but it does not appear to have been exclusively a Field Club. By 1853 we learn from an account of the scientific and learned Societies in the Provinces, apart from great national or metropolitan ones, that there were 30 in England, 9 in Scotland, and

7 in Ireland, among which were two or three Field Clubs, which in 1871 had increased to 27, and now are immensely more numerous. By the way I may remark that it has always appeared to me that our own designation ought to have been The Border, or The Border Counties' Club, because when we consider the comprehensive nature of the term "vicinage" (somewhat a quaint term); the size and importance of the county of Northumberland; the fact that the original members were as numerous from the English side as from the Scottish; and lastly, but not least, the prominent interest which is attached to Roxburgh, Peebles, and Selkirk Shires—all this, I say, being duly considered, the existence of Berwickshire in our title as exclusively the predominant partner, does certainly now seem a little obtrusive and misleading. Shortly after the completion of the foregoing sentences I was interested to find that a suggestion of the same sort was made as long ago as 1861 by a former distinguished President, a Berwickshire man. He said, "Considering the great change which has taken place since the formation of the Club in its objects, and in its sphere of operations, some change should be made in its name." It is only fair to add that this idea of Mr David Milne Home was stoutly combated by a succeeding President, also a Berwickshire man, in 1873, Dr Archibald Campbell Swinton. That a Club working on such lines as ours was considered to be a new departure is shown by Dr Horne's "History of Learned Societies of Great Britain in 1843." He says, "The Berwickshire Naturalists' Club professes some features of a peculiar kind which make it very interesting, specially to its own members. It meets by day, not in the evening. It examines facts and specimens *in situ*, and the explanations, oral or written, are thus the more interesting. It itinerates within a certain district. Some of its members who are familiar with the working of learned societies give it a decided preference to any other of them." Well, the Club grew and prospered.

In 1849 ordinary membership had mounted up to 70. In 1872, by which time a main object, irrespective of other considerations, seems to have been to multiply numbers so as to secure a larger income to meet the cost of more voluminous and more copiously illustrated Proceedings, we find 233 ordinary and 7 honorary members. In pursuance—I cannot avoid saying in reckless pursuance—of the same policy, the Club had elected by 1890 so many candidates, without even the nominal safeguard of our present election forms, that members had increased to 391 full and 22 honorary and associate, which appears to have been the numerical high water-mark of the Club. At the present time our roll shows 318 ordinary and 16 honorary and associate members, which will be increased, if you will, by the election of several ordinary members to-day. In the retrospective as well as in a present estimate of the work already accomplished and now being done by our own Club, it is well to remember that large membership does not necessarily mean much real work—in fact there is an axiom “the larger a club the less work.” In glancing over the Addresses of my predecessors, I notice that from time to time a warning voice is sounded in that direction, one of which, as typical of all, will be sufficient for quotation. The President of 1863 said, “We have received a large accession of new members, and were I to advance any suggestion for our future guidance it would be that we should well consider the judiciousness of unlimitedly increasing our numbers. It seems to me to be more consonant with the original intention, and more conducive to the future interests of the Club, that it should consist rather of a few ardent lovers and keen observers of nature, than a multitude having no special object in view, and no particular pursuit to follow in our field meetings.” Of course the splendid work done by the Berwickshire Naturalists’ Club for very many years, the value and interest of its Proceedings, and the high attainments and ability of so many of its

contributors, are well-recognised facts both in the book market and by experts and students of natural history, geology, and archæology everywhere. It is not, however, so much the past as the present condition and prospects of our Club which touch us to-day; and it appears to me that I should be shrinking from my duties as retiring President if I allowed a mistaken impression to prevail on this point. I must, therefore, speak out plainly, and declare that in my judgment, apart from actual numbers, our present condition is anything but satisfactory, because as a scientific and natural history association we are living mainly on our prestige. How comes this to be? In the first place we are suffering seriously from a dearth of experts. In the early history, and to some extent in what may be called the Middle Ages of the Club, everyone was more or less an expert, or at all events a worker, though of course there were always some names that stood out in bold relief; but the few that remained after Dr Hardy's death have been since diminished by the lamented and ill-spared disappearance of such names as Goodchild (geology), Bolam (ornithology), and Batters (algæ). It is true that we still have a very few experts left, but with scarcely an exception such do not attend meetings or contribute papers. Again, for years past, new members who have joined, however desirable from other points of view, for the most part have shown no aptitude for any of the subjects whose study and investigation are our *raison d'être*. Exhibits, communications, papers, discussions, once the rule, have become the rare exception. Papers for publication very seldom appear, and are extremely difficult to get hold of. Our esteemed Secretary, consequently, is at his wits' end to find material for the Proceedings without relying almost entirely on archæology, or having recourse to an amount of padding which would seriously injure their value and reputation. It is evident, therefore, that our famous Club, however enjoyable or successful in some respects, has for some

time been completely altering its character. At the same time I have reason to believe that our experience in this respect is not altogether unique. The difficulty of the outlook is increased by the fact that young men have now so many outlets for their energies, such increased facilities for recreation, such as travelling, cycling, motoring, touring, golf, and the like, that clubs like ours do not attract them, so that apparently we must expect fewer and fewer reinforcements of the required type. Far be it from me to assume an unduly pessimistic or lugubrious tone, but the situation is one of grave concern to those who have the responsibility of conducting our affairs. Suggestions no doubt have from time to time been made, one of which is to work by sections or committees, such as botanical, geological, ornithological, archæological sections, and the like—a good idea, no doubt, but where, I may ask, are the working members of such sections to be found? You may perhaps enquire what advice I have to offer. I confess that I have none, except, under the pleasing impression that our excursions are greatly enjoyed by those who take part in them, and serve to extend our acquaintance with many interesting features in the Border counties, to go on as we are, hope for a revival, and meanwhile be content with the Proceedings on a much more modest scale than heretofore—unless the Secretary by personal application can succeed in inducing those of our members who have the knowledge and ability to write papers. At the same time the object of our Club should never be lost sight of, for the plea, sometimes alleged, that the ground is “played out,” is true to a certain extent only. The book of nature has always fresh pages; besides which we may go over again with profit what has been done in time past. Moreover, even if no great discoveries are probable, we exist for more than mere discoveries; we exist in great measure for the purpose of encouraging tastes for natural history, and of stimulating habits of observation and research.

In this connection I was greatly pleased with an account of a natural history and observation expedition from Berwickshire High School at Duns, up the Whitadder in June last. I am sorry that I cannot read it at length, but it seems to have been well designed, well carried out, and worthy of imitation, with the view of educating the scholars in one high sense of the term by teaching them what to observe, and what important fields of interest are opened out by simple objects—such, for instance, as a striated rock. I have observed also with much satisfaction that head teachers of some elementary schools have made efforts, and successful ones too, to interest their pupils in the wild flowers of their neighbourhood. Collections of dried wild plants by children are by no means an uncommon feature in Flower Shows. A taste for observing wild plants, whether in adults or children, will add a fresh and fascinating interest to life.

It should be well known in Northumberland that the Natural History Society offers, every year, a prize of £5 to be competed for by persons who are not members of any learned profession nor have had systematic natural science training. It is the Hancock Prize for the best essay giving an account of the writer's own observations in any department of Natural History, zoological, botanical, or geological—such observations as an earnest student might make when rambling by the seashore, in the woods, or on the moors. Intending competitors should apply for information on the subject to the Curator of the Hancock Museum, Newcastle on Tyne. It is of great advantage to everyone to have a hobby, all the more so when that is selected from the subjects in which our members are supposed to interest themselves. To a botanist, or geologist, or student of church architecture, every Club excursion will assume a new and increased interest, and so will every walk along the road, by river, sea, and mountain side, or in secluded dene.



That will be the case even if there is no wide knowledge of the subject. For example—I should advise those who cannot undertake the study of botany at large to confine themselves to two or three Natural Orders, such as Crucifers, Umbellifers, Grasses, or Sedges, and in trees, say Conifers. It was Mr George Bolam's discriminating eye for differences in Conifers that led to the important discovery of the Stone Pines by the road side in East Lothian, and the establishment by our Club of the fact that they are the only known examples of that tree in the whole of Scotland, or in the North of England.

The occupants of this chair, in their Annual Addresses, after dealing with Club affairs generally, have often been accustomed to specialize in some particular direction, according to their expert knowledge of, or acquaintance with, or interest in some subject. On the present occasion I propose to lead you in a botanical direction, which, though it may be outside our actual Club area, is, I submit, within the legitimate horizon of any Natural History Society. Through every succeeding age, the vegetable kingdom has supplied clothing and aliment for the human race, and has formed the chief resource of the healing art. In these later days, however, the economic and medicinal properties of the British indigenous *flora*, so well understood by our forefathers and foremothers, have fallen almost entirely into disuse or oblivion, having been superseded in practice by metallic and mechanical products, mineral extracts, coal-tar extracts, or by "active principles" easily obtainable at the chemist's as powder, pill, or potion. Botanists, especially those who have any acquaintance with the British *Flora Medica*, may feel regret at this, but may at the same time find some consolation in knowing that there is one British plant which still holds its own, and remains indispensable, in spite of all mechanical attempts to improve upon or supersede it; and another which has so thoroughly established its virtues that it is in small

danger of being "frozen out." The first is Fuller's Teazle, believed to be only a luxuriant variety of our common wild Teazle, from which it mainly differs in having hooked, instead of straight floral bracts, a peculiarity which—with other minor ones—is supposed to have been acquired by cultivation, as it demands a richly manured soil to preserve its characters. A small difference, apparently, those minute hooked bristles—but an all-important one—because in them the economic value of the plant resides, as being indispensable to manufacturers all over the world for the purpose of producing the nap on cloth, no machinery, however delicate, having yet been invented which will effect that process nearly as well. To give some idea of the magnitude of the Teazle industry, I may mention that in the middle of the nineteenth century, the enormous number of nineteen millions of Teazle-heads were being imported into this country at a cost of five shillings a thousand, from France, and more no doubt at the present day. Why, then, it may naturally occur to us, do we not grow our own Teazles? but as the question would lead at once into the bristly brakes of Tariff Reform which we have nothing to do with here, I cannot venture to consider it. The other instance is that of the plant *Isatis tinctoria*, Dyers' Woad, which is still used by dyers for dyeing cloth, or wools for the best sort of cloth. Although the Woad industry, wherever carried on, is a very ancient one, it has for long been almost entirely superseded by East Indian Indigo, *Indigofera tinctoria*; nevertheless the superior virtues of Woad in imparting a permanent, reliable, weather-resisting blue dye—a "fast" colour—are so well established, that the expression "woaded cloth" has come to mean any sort of high-class fast-dyed cloth. That being so, how is it that Woad has given place to Indigo? Because the method of getting blue out of the Indigo plant is so much easier, less elaborate and less costly—than in the case of Woad. Indigo, as a blue dye,

is of the highest antiquity in the East, having been used by the ancient Egyptians, but it was not introduced into Europe till the sixteenth century, where for a considerable time it encountered much opposition on account of its interference with the growth and manufacture of indigenous Woad. Almost indisputably, although it has become nearly extinct, *Isatis* is a British plant, for did not the school books of our childhood, on no less an authority than that of Cæsar, tell us that the ancient Britons stained their bodies blue with a plant called Woad? How they did so, is still to some extent a matter of speculation, because there is not the faintest trace of blue in any part of the plant at any stage of its growth—but I shall revert to this later on. The Britons, then, used Woad, but the earliest allusion to the plant as an article of commerce in this country is in the year 1243. By the fifteenth century it was being imported in large quantities, references to the sale of it frequently occurring in old English documents. In the sixteenth century, Thuringia, a province of Saxony, appears to have been the chief Woad-producing district of Europe. In our own land, in the reign of Elizabeth, we find Woad a “protected” article, a law having been passed to render the use of East Indian Indigo illegal; and by the eighteenth century, the culture and preparation of Woad were explained by leading writers on agriculture. At that period it was grown in many parts of England and Scotland; but by the nineteenth century its culture seems to have been confined to a few places in the Fen country. At the present time those places are four only, namely, Algarkirk, Wyberton, Skirkbeck, and Parson Drove near Wisbech. Happening to be in Cambridge in May last on a visit to our esteemed ex-President, Mr Arthur H. Evans, who resides there, I determined to avail myself of the opportunity of seeing with my own eyes, and finding out all I could about Woad, or “wad” as I soon learned I must call it if I wished to be understood on the

spot. To the ancient town of Wisbech, in Cambridgeshire, therefore, which is connected with the Wash by the tidal river Nene, I took train, and thence six miles West, almost into Lincolnshire, where at the village of Parson Drove I found Mr Fitzalan's Woad mill and farm. Wisbech, like Evesham, in Worcestershire, only on a much smaller scale, is the centre of an important fruit-growing district, field strawberries being a leading feature. At picking time, as in the Kentish hop grounds, large numbers of pickers come down from London, who, for the most part, are put up in old railway carriages, rows of which I observed drawn up along the sides of the fields. To give an idea of the magnitude of this industry, I may mention that I have ascertained from indisputable authority, that in one day of last summer, during the height of the "soft fruit" season, the enormous amount of 121 tons of strawberries were despatched from the Great Eastern Railway station at Wisbech, to be tossed into the insatiable maw of London and other great cities—besides a large consignment by the Midland and Great Northern Companies. Mr Bellamy, the obliging foreman of the mill, took me in hand and explained everything, after which I went into the fields to see the young crops growing. Then, subsequently, I communicated with Dr Charles B. Plowright, of North Wootton, near King's Lynn, an accomplished scientist and well-known leading authority on the subject, who generously placed at my disposal much valuable information, which at various times has emanated from his able pen. Chiefly from those two sources, though in a measure from personal observation, I have put together all that I am now able to tell you about the history, cultivation, manufacture and uses of Woad. I exhibit a living specimen of the plant in its first year, showing the root leaves which are used for dye, as well as a dried specimen of a full grown plant in fruit. *Isatis tinctoria*, of the Natural Order Cruciferae, is a stout erect biennial from

one to three feet high, branched above with a large crowded corymbose panicle of small yellow flowers and pendulous brown widely-margined seed-pods. The radical leaves are large, crowded, oblong-ovate, entire, gradually narrowed down into a foot stalk, the stem leaves being much smaller, sessile and sagittate. The colouring matter, which ultimately becomes blue by treatment, resides in the root leaves chiefly, and is almost entirely wanting in old leaves. At Parson Drove about ten acres are under cultivation, but it alternates with other crops, coming back to the same piece in the fourth year. The land requires liberal treatment, some artificial as well as farm-yard manure being applied. The necessity for dealing with the crops in a green condition, and that they may not all come on at once, entails the sowing of the fields in sections, the operation taking place throughout the month of April, two (rarely three) crops of leaves being obtained from each section, the last crop being "spudded off," leaving the roots in the ground to be ploughed in, and left to rot in the land. The drills are eight inches apart, and the plants are nearly as close together in the drills as corn would be. The growing crop must be kept very clean, weeding being done by men and women on their knees with a Woad-spud of ancient construction, of which I exhibit a figure. It should be understood that the leaves which show during the first year of the life of the plant are lower, or root leaves, which alone are used for dyeing purposes. The stem does not appear till the following year, but, except flower and seed are wanted, is never allowed to appear at all. Gathering is performed in the same manner as weeding. Each handful of leaves is dropped into baskets, which are emptied into a general heap ready to be carted off to the mill. As with the employers, labour in the Woad industry seems to remain pretty much in the same families throughout successive generations. Formerly, Woad cultivators were gangs of people who had been brought up to the trade, travelling



from place to place wherever their principal fixed on land suitable for the purpose. To these itinerant "wadmen" is traced the system of building Woad mills and their own dwellings with turf sods, and of employing horses to drive the crushing mills, the survival of both characteristics at Parson Drove to the present day forming such an interesting feature for the archæologist. The next stage leads to the crushing mill, where in a long cart of special construction, the leaves are brought and deposited on its floor—a circular depression thirty feet in diameter and two feet deep, paved with stone slabs. Three large, equidistant crushing wheels radiating from a common centre, and propelled by three horses walking round and round outside and just above the rim of the floor, effectively crush the leaves into pulp. The mass is then thrown out into the Balling House, and moulded by hand into balls about the size of a cricket ball, which are carried to the drying shed, and arranged on shelves constructed so as to ensure a free circulation of air, where they remain to the end of the season, by which time they have become quite black—like the hands of the workers who manipulate them—though by picking off the surface the brown fibre of the leaves is at once discernible. The next step is to bring these hard, black balls back to the same mill to be crushed into dry powder, which is shovelled out, and spread on the brick floor of another building called the Couch Barn, to be couched. "Couching" means heating to produce fermentation, a process which lasts for about two months, water being used to assist it. The final operation consists in weighing the thick, damp, brown paste, for such it now is, and sending it off in half-hundred-weights to the Dyer or Drysalter for treatment in his vats. Up to this stage, though there is black, brown and olive-green, there is not the slightest indication of any blue colour. In order to obtain blue from Woad (which, paradoxically enough, as I shall explain later on, the dyer of the present day does *not* want to do !)



the paste must be mixed with boiling water and kept in a covered vat at a temperature of 110 to 140 Fah. In about 14 hours bubbles of gas begin to rise, forming a froth, when a small quantity of slaked lime is added. This is the finishing touch, this the magic key which opens the enchanted door, for now! woollen articles which are soaked in the vat and come out olive-green turn blue on exposure to the air. At the same time the scum which accumulates on the surface of the vat turns blue from the same cause, namely oxidation. This blue scum was formerly much in demand for painters, and was the "flowers of woad" which, in 1415, the dyers of Coventry were accused of skimming off the vats in which they dyed their customers' goods, and adding to the vats in which they dyed their own. This same scum, mixed with oil or grease, in all probability formed the pigment which the ancient Britons used in Cæsar's time to stain their bodies blue with. Though it is not likely that those people understood the art of dyeing, they must have found out somehow that by infusing Woad leaves and adding an alkali—perhaps wood ashes or a marine plant—a blue scum could be obtained. Now, after all the foregoing, it must come somewhat as a surprise to hear that though Woad was used as a dye *per se* long before Indigo came into Europe, and still has its uses in dyeing, curiously enough, those uses are not for its blue, whatever colour it may itself be capable of imparting being entirely neglected by the dyer. What, then, is the use of it? The use of it is to keep up fermentation in vats wherein Indigo is also steeped—"Woad-indigo vats"—whereby that highly insoluble substance is rendered soluble with better and more lasting effect than by any other known means. It is, in short, a fermentative solvent of Indigo. The whole process is a chemically complex one, into which I have neither time nor ability to enter; but it is an ascertained fact that articles dyed in Woad-indigo vats, though the process is comparatively

difficult, laborious, and expensive, have a "faster" colour than those dyed by Indigo alone, for which reason navy cloths and policemen's uniforms are for the most part "woaded." At the same time it is clear that there is a good deal of misconception on the subject, for in a leading London Pictorial in August last I read the surprising statement—"Woad has now superseded Indigo and aniline dyes"! It appears that a Woad-indigo vat, once started, can be kept going for weeks if the Indigo be replenished as fast as it is absorbed by the dyed goods, and if the fermentation be maintained by occasionally adding small doses of bran as well as slaked lime.

In conclusion, every man-of-war sails under a flag; every regiment marches under colours. So does the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, our flag being the motto which you will always find on the title-page of each volume of our Proceedings—"Mare et Tellus, et, quod tegit omnia, cœlum." Whatever may be said or thought about the doctrine of organic evolution, there can be little doubt that one of its effects has been a marked discouragement of the habit of "looking up through Nature's works to Nature's God," which was such a feature in the writings of former Naturalists. That sentiment which inspired, for example, such books as "Botany and Religion" by Professor Balfour, is the keynote of that most delightful of works of its sort, Dr Johnston's "Natural History of the Eastern Borders," and is brought prominently out in our President's jubilee Address of 1881. This discouragement, no doubt, is accounted for partly by the materialistic tendencies of the time; but in great measure because organic evolution, whether true or not, seems to separate a thing so remotely from a designer, or accounts for it mechanically, independently of any designer at all. In future all this may not be so much the case. There will, likely, be a re-action, seeing that the hypothesis of the Origin of

Species by natural selection from the survival of the fittest, which took so firm, if hasty a hold, that it was treason even to doubt it, seems to have had its day. At all events it is being seriously and influentially attacked. One fact, however, is indisputable—that all the wonders great and small which we see around us on earth, in sky, or in sea, owe their being to and are sustained by a great originating and sustaining Power, whether by direct creation, evolution, or by the exercise of occult or secondary laws or forces which we do not understand, because such things are beyond mortal ken. Even the meanest weed or the lowliest insect veils a secret—that of its own life—which no man has yet penetrated. The mystery of external nature, especially to those who are accustomed to any sort of microscopic work, cannot fail to impress with the conviction of a Living Power and Presence behind it. All that being so, it is evident that the motto of our Club was well and wisely chosen, and should continually remind us when we “enjoy the scene,” not to “slip the lesson by.”

And now, gentlemen, my last word to you, as is usual on these occasions, must be the exercise of my privilege, which is a *lex non scripta* of our Club, in appointing my successor. I have much pleasure in naming Dr Robert Shirra Gibb, of Boon, Lauder, a member of a quarter of a century's standing, one of considerable attainments, and a frequent attender at our meetings, as President for the ensuing year.

*Reports of the Meetings of the Berwickshire Naturalists'  
Club for 1908.*

KELSO, FOR HUME CASTLE AND NEWTON DON.

THE first meeting of the year was held at Kelso on Wednesday, 27th May, when in the unavoidable absence of the President, Captain Norman, R.N., Mr Henry Rutherford, Fairnington, took his place. Among those present were:—Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Interim Secretary; Misses Aiken, Ayton; Mrs Anderson, and Miss Anderson, The Thirlings, Wooler; General J. J. Boswell, C.B., Melrose; Miss Boyd, Faldonside; Rev. J. Burleigh, Ednam; Mr R. Carmichael, and Mrs Carmichael, Coldstream; Mr Robert Carr, Grindon; Mr David Craighead, Galashiels; Mr William Dunn, Redden; Dr. R. Shirra Gibb, Boon; Mr Arthur Giles, Edinburgh; Mr J. Lindsay Hilson, Kelso; Mr G. P. Hughes, Middleton Hall, Wooler; Rev. William McConachie, B.D., Lauder; Dr. James McWhir, Swinton; Mr James Romanes, Melrose; Mr F. Elliott Rutherford, Hawick; Mr Henry Rutherford, Fairnington; Mr Adam P. Scott, Amble; Mr T. B. Short, Berwick; Mr R. Colley Smith, and Mrs Colley Smith, Ormiston; Provost T. D. Crichton Smith, Kelso; Mr Andrew Thomson, Galashiels; and Mr. H. G. Wilkin, Alnwick.

The rendezvous was Kelso Station on the arrival of the train from Berwick at 9.40 a.m. Two brakes were sufficient to convey the party, as several members were accommodated in private motor-cars. The day was all that could be desired, the sunshine being continuous, and a gentle breeze from the West rendering the drive particularly enjoyable. Proceeding down Maxwellheugh, a fine opportunity was afforded of viewing the Border town decked in all the

splendour of early summer. The forest trees had not yet assumed their richest verdure, but with the exception of the Ash appeared in freshest habit, displaying a wealth of shading which would exhaust the resources of the most skilful brushman. The river Tweed was running low for the season, a boy of school-age having gained midstream as he plied the gentle art, and laboured to lure the wary yellow-fin from his retreat beneath the shadow of the overhanging bridge. Kelso was in a common-place mood, Friday being its market-day, and yet in its completed Town-house afforded proof of progress and prosperity. The route lay Eastward along Bridge Street and the Horse Market, skirting the grounds of Broomlands and Hendersyde, and in a short space introducing the party to the vale of the Eden. About one mile from Kelso, on the South of the road, stands a hand-

some obelisk to the memory of James Thomson, the son of a former minister of Ednam, and author of the *Seasons* and *Rule Britannia*. In

his diary of a visit to Tweedside in 1834, John Trotter Brockett, the younger, of Newcastle, narrates that in the public-house of Ednam, "where the neighbouring noblemen and gentry formerly held the poet's anniversary," he and his father drank to his memory, while a party of Borderers "were celebrating his birth in Kelso by a dinner",—so real and reverent was the regard in which the inhabitants of his native village held him. On the West of the road was seen the race-course, whose handsome stand, on the authority of the same diarist, was constructed "in imitation of that of Newcastle." Happily there was little dust to soil the hedgerows, or obscure the outlook, so that the prepossessing hamlet of Ednam, with its old brewery house, mill and sanctuary appeared to advantage as the party approached it. At the Manse the carriages drew up, and the members were received by Rev. J. Burleigh and Mrs Burleigh, accompanied by Mr T. D. Crichton Smith, Provost of Kelso and agent for Sir Richard Waldie Griffith, Bart. of Hendersyde. Half-an-hour was allowed to inspect the enlarged burial ground and recently renovated Church, in which the minister had very kindly arranged an exhibition of relics, among which must be noticed two Communion cups (1738), a flagon, bearing the inscription "To the Kirk of

Ednam in 1729," and a paten, all of pewter; a volume of Kirk Session records, beautifully written, containing an account of the visitation of the parish by the Presbytery in 1693, when orders were given for the repair of the Manse and the Church; two volumes of Presbytery records, the oldest of which dated from 1609; and a painting in miniature of the poet Thomson, framed in a wooden case bearing the following dedication—"Presented to the Ednam Club by the Earl of Buchan, 22nd Sep. 1818." A copy of the "Breeches" Bible, printed at Amsterdam, "according to the copy printed at Edinburgh by Andrew Hart in the year 1610," the property of the minister, was also examined with interest. On entering the churchyard attention was directed to the burying-place of the family of Edmonstoune, who for nearly four centuries owned the lands of Ednam. The property came into their hands through the marriage in 1392 of John of that ilk to Isabel, daughter of King Robert III., who on the death of her first husband, Earl Douglas, in 1388, confirmed his original deed of gift by declaring in his charter, that the lands of Ednam with all rights of patronage in the church and hospital of that name were bestowed upon them both. Seventeen members of this ancient house succeeded to the patrimony, and only in 1761 were they dispossessed through its purchase by James Dickson, who was connected with the Navy, and is locally remembered as having introduced horse-racing into the neighbourhood. Still later it was acquired by Sir Richard Waldie Griffith, whose active interest in parochial matters is evidenced by his liberal support of the recent scheme of church-renovation, and handsome enlargement of the churchyard. The Church has undergone many alterations since its earliest record, namely 1633, when a case was tried in court respecting the choir, and it was ordained that the parish minister, or person in right to the teinds, should carry out repairs on it, while the heritors should restore the rest of the building. In 1759 the minister reported that it was in a ruinous condition, and the Presbytery ordained that a place of worship should be erected on the old site; but owing to disagreement with the heritors the site selected was a field overlooking the Eden between Cliftonhill and the village. Being of a flimsy character it



gave place in 1802 to another on the site of the present building, which through the energy of Mr Burleigh and the generous help of the local proprietors and others, was renovated in 1902-3, and supplied with a suitable vestry. It now presents an attractive internal appearance through the introduction of fresh woodwork and a solid pine-blocked floor. The pulpit, Communion table, and several mural tablets may be enumerated among the gifts lately presented, which enrich the interior. In the charter chest of Kelso Abbey there were six royal charters relating to Ednam. The earliest of them is one granted by David I. In it the King conferred on the abbots and monks of St. Mary's Church, Kelso, certain rights in Ednam. "And in Edinham," says David's charter, "the monks are to have the right to twelve chalders of malt in each year, and peats suitable for the making a fire from the moor of Edynham, from that ditch which leads down from the other moor, and holds on in a straight line in that moor, even to the three great stones standing on the other side." To the Prior of Coldingham David gave, by charter, another gift from the Ednam estate, consisting of a toft with houses in Ednam. David's grandson, Malcolm IV., gave a charter at Rokesburg, in which he confirmed to the Kelso monks all his grandfather's gifts of Ednam peats and barley. William the Lion granted to the Kelso monks the right to use Ednam Mill whenever their own mill at Kelso should be stopped by floods, or frost, or mishap. In another charter he gave to them three carucates of land in Ednam. The locality of these carucates was most minutely described. Two and a half lay to the North of Ednam peatry, being bounded on the North by Newton Don and the river Eden, on the South by the peatry, on the West by Kelso parish, and on the East by the road leading from Ednam bridge to the hospital. The remaining half carucate lay East of the quarry, and close by the road leading from Ednam Mill to Sprouston ford. Before leaving the Church, Mr Henry Rutherford on behalf of the members expressed their indebtedness to Mr Burleigh for the instructive account of the Church to which they had listened, and for his collection of so many articles of historic interest for their entertainment.

At 10-45 the drive was resumed. In passing out of the village the members were shown the birthplace of Rev. Henry Francis Lyte (1793-1847), whose ministerial career was associated with Lower Brixham, a fishing village on the Devonshire coast, and whose contribution to the hymnology of our time is rendered evergreen through that "song that may not die"—*Abide with me*. The course adopted lay due North by Kaimflat, Stichill Eastfield, Legars and Hume-hall, and proved of a switch-back order, making heavy demands upon the horses. On all sides vegetation was in an advanced stage considering the late and unpropitious spring, a break of cabbages on Eastfield giving little indication of having suffered from the severe storm and frost of Saturday April 25th. The gradual ascent to Hume afforded a fine prospect of the Merse in spite of a heat haze which obscured the view towards Cheviot. It was mid-day ere the party reached the straggling row of thatched cottages, snugly set on a slope screened from the North by protruding rock, which furnishes shelter for the cultivation of spring flowers on which the villagers feed their bees, and entered under the genial leadership of Mr John Cuthbert, registrar, the precincts of the Castle. In the course of a descriptive paper he referred to the vast pages of the great book of Nature spread out before them, the Stichill and Smailholm hills with their "crag and tail," and the great glacial scoop, the vale of Tweed below, with the Eastern Cheviot round which ground glaciers and icebergs, compared with which the greatest of man's inventions dwindle into insignificance. Hume Castle, however, is not without distinction. Standing on a rocky height about 700 feet above the sea, it formed for centuries one of the chief bulwarks of the Borders. It is now only a modernized ruin, its pseudo-battlements having been built towards the close of the eighteenth century by the last Earl of Marchmont, when the foundations of the old fortress had been almost completely effaced. It has been classified as a castle belonging to the First Period, forming an irregular square and enclosed by a lofty wall about 6 ft. in thickness. On the North-West this wall rises above a precipice and is sufficiently well fortified; but on the other three sides, where the ground slopes gradually, flanking works

and towers would seem to have been considered needful. In general plan therefore it allies itself with a type of fortified building most frequently met with in the Highlands and Islands of Scotland. As "Sentinel of the Merse" it is depicted by the historian as keeping guard through many ages over that part of Berwickshire, its written history dating from the thirteenth century, when it became the property of the Homes. In their capacity of Warden of the Marches they were conservators of the peace of the district lying between Berwick and Dunbar; and as the greatest stake in the game of war, their Castle often changed hands according to the varying strength of the Scots; or of their "auld enemies." The principal entrance is

**Hume  
Castle.**

believed to have been on the West side, on which are traceable roads of access and many ramparts. The donjon is supposed to have extended from the North-West to the centre, and to have included the well, which for the present stands full of water. Lying immediately to the South is a field known as the Post-lands, in explanation of which it is said that Lord Home once ordered a retainer to ride to Edinburgh with dispatches, and on seeing the messenger in the neighbourhood of the Castle next morning, expressed surprise that he had not carried out his instructions. Upon his answering that he had accomplished the double journey between sunset and sunrise, he bestowed this field upon him as a reward. To the North-West is the Bow-butts, which, as the name indicates, was the ground set apart for the practice of archery, while, in the "Barracks" field to the North-East of the village, the retainers had their quarters. The last occasion on which the artillery of Hume Castle is mentioned occurs about the time of the '45 Rebellion. A body of rebels were marching towards Kelso, when the inhabitants in great alarm made a request for the support of its cannon. In later days the Castle was used as a signalling station, and the watchmen of Hume were credited with the "false alarm" in 1804. Some historians assert that, mistaking a fire in Northumberland for the long-expected signal, they lit their beacon, which caused those on the Dunion and on Boon Hill to blaze forth. Others are of opinion that the fires were ordered to be lit, to test the

loyalty and efficiency of the Volunteer force. To this summons a gallant and speedy response was given; and the Hume people still pride themselves in the fact that their contingent was the first to muster in the square at Kelso. It is interesting to know that their standard-bearer was Robert Hume, the father of Miss Margaret Hume, who is still resident in the village.

Before wending their way to the ancient churchyard of Hume, of which a detailed account has been already published,\* a cordial vote of thanks was given to Mr Cuthbert, on the call of Mr Rutherford, for his entertaining description of the Castle, and his conduct of the party. Proceeding through the adjoining grass-parks, liberty to do so having been readily granted by Mr A. Veitch, Hume-hall,

the members sauntered towards the site of the  
**Church** ancient Church of Hume, which lies to the  
**of Hume.** West at the bottom of the hill. Its history

is older than that of the Castle, dating from 1127. The building was ruinous in 1673, and it is with some difficulty that the plan of the Church can be traced at the present day. It seems to have been about 27 yards long and 7 yards wide. The nave and chancel are still traceable. The vault on the North is a burying-place of the Hume family, and has no apparent connection with the sacred edifice. The Church appears to have been of Celtic origin. In 1147 it was dedicated to St. Nicholas, and it would appear to have been in turn Celtic, Saxon, Roman Catholic, Protestant, Prelatic, and Presbyterian. Latterly, it was included in the diocese of St. Andrews, and the deanery of the Merse. In 1157 it was attached to Kelso Abbey, and had rights of superiority over Wedderlie (Westruther) and Gordon. The elevated ground in the South-East corner is known as the "Pest Knowe," but on examination it was found to consist only of the debris of the building. One hour was allotted for the examination of the Castle and Church, and at one o'clock the members left Humebyres to drive through Stichill to Newton Don.

Owing to the warm character of the weather and the persistent collar-work exacted of the horses, the scheduled

\* Ber. Nat. Club, Vol. xvi., Part II., pp. 217-230,

time was exceeded on the way to Hume, so that the party began the latter half of their journey considerably after the advertised hour. Half-an-hour was allowed for the drive from Humebyres to Newton Don, in the course of which the artistic village of Stichill, with its modern cottages and Public Hall, called forth words of admiration, as did also the view of the Merse obtained from it. Descending the steep hill to the West, from which branches the approach to Stichill House with its imposing gateway, they again crossed the river Eden and entered the grounds of Newton Don made accessible for the day to them, and usually to the inhabitants of the neighbourhood, through the courtesy of Mr Charles B. Balfour, honourably known for many public services rendered to the

county of Berwick. In a historical review,  
**Newton** entitled "Notes on Newton Don and its former  
**Don.** owners,"\* contributed by him to the Proceedings,

he ascribes the title of the property to the family of Alexander Don, a writer in Kelso, and before 1648 styled portioner of Little Newton, who about that date acquired possession of it, and subsequently obtained a Crown charter erecting various lands into the Barony of Newton. For two hundred years these remained in the hands of this family, by various members of whom the policies were laid out and numerous trees were planted. The present mansion-house was built in 1817-18 after designs by Sir Robert Smirke, architect of the British Museum; and a plan of 1828 shows the walks and shrubberies engineered and finished very much as they are at present. In the unavoidable absence of the proprietor, the party were conducted over the grounds by Mr William Wood, gardener, who drew attention to many of the natural objects of interest. Among these were several forest trees named by Jeffrey in his History, and recently particularised in the paper above referred to. A recently felled Scots Fir (*Pinus sylvestris*) was shown which was estimated from the number of its rings to be 170 years old. A Silver Fir (*Abies pectinata*) on the bank below the house girthed 14 ft. 5 inches at 5 ft. from the ground, and two handsome Oaks (*Quercus robur*) in the Lawn Park, reported in 1893

\* Ber. Nat. Club, Vol. xiv., Part II., pp. 291-310.

as having attained 14 ft. 9 inches, and 13 ft. 3 inches in girth, were ascertained to measure 15 ft., and 13 ft. 9 inches, respectively, the latter possessing a clean bole for upwards of 10 ft. A remarkable Lime (*Tilia vulgaris*) on the banks of the river attracted attention, being, as it was believed, the specimen referred to by Dr. Christison as one of the tallest in Scotland, with a height of 104 feet.\* A remnant of the Yews (*Taxus baccata*) mentioned by Jeffrey, was found to girth 7 ft. 3 inches. From the aforesaid measurements it may be gathered that the policies abound in fine timber, Conifers also being represented by examples of *Sequoia gigantea* on East lawn, 12 ft. 9 inches below the branches, and of *Abies nobilis* and *A. Lowiana*, each attaining a height of at least 60 ft. In close proximity to the latter flourishes a stately cut-leaved Beech (*Fagus laciniata*), affording characteristic indications of sporting back to the type. On the terrace to the South of the mansion has been erected a sun-dial, bearing a shield impaling the arms of Mary Murray with those of Sir Alexander Don, whom she married in 1750, the supporter of which is sketched by John Trotter Brockett, the younger, of Newcastle, in his record of "A visit to Tweedside in 1833," and is figured in the Proceedings.† It is worthy of note that in utilising this relic as the standard of a modern dial, Mr Balfour was unaware of the fact that it had been similarly employed in a former generation. Evidence of generous and artistic treatment of flowers and shrubs was everywhere supplied throughout the grounds—from a graceful pergola of Roses to a delicately wrought iron gateway leading to the flower-garden, and bearing the initials of the owner and Lady Nina, whose taste in floriculture was displayed in every direction. A short walk brought the members to the romantic Linn in which an igneous dyke has cut its way through the sedimentary rocks, and supplied a natural fall of 30 to 40 feet over which the water of Eden flows, bounding the estates of Stichill and Newton Don.

\* Transactions: Botanical Society of Edinburgh: Session LVII., p. 494.

† Ber. Nat. Club, Vol. xx., Part I., p. 62.



Half-an-hour's drive along the Kelso road, which skirts for some distance the ducal demesne of Floors Castle, brought the members to the Burgh town, where at the sign of the Queen's Head a comfortable repast awaited them. Mr Henry Rutherford occupied the chair, and had on his right, as the guest of the Club, Mr William Wood, through whose kind offices a pleasant hour had been spent in the grounds of Newton Don. The usual toasts were loyally pledged.

A considerable interval after dinner remained at the disposal of members travelling Eastward, which was pleasantly filled up with a visit to the Museum of the Tweedside Physical and Antiquarian Society under the leadership of Mr J. Lindsay Hilson, Kelso. A hearty welcome

**Kelso** was accorded them by Mr James Smith, Con-  
**Museum.** vener of the Curators, who conducted them over the building, some time being spent on the balcony of the Library, whence a charming prospect, embracing Roxburgh Castle overlooking the Teviot, was presented in the glow of the setting sun. The Museum is distinguished for orderly arrangement and clear definition of the objects classified. Among many that might be specified, the following proved most interesting. The banner of the boot-makers in Kelso recalled the anniversary of St. Crispin, regarding which an extract from the Kelso Records by John Mason (1839) is worthy of mention. "Great preparations had long been made for the celebration of St. Crispin's day in 1821. The expectations formed were more than realised. From an early hour in the morning crowds from the adjoining country began to congregate; and it is computed that not less than 3,000 persons were at various points assembled to witness the spectacle. The splendour of the pageantry was unequalled in a provincial town; and from the humblest retainers of the Court to the field-m Marshals, the archbishop, and even the monarch himself—Adam Lamb, who throughout the day was in 'every inch a king'—everything tended to impress the spectators as much as if Royalty with its appendages had been in reality present." A hurried inspection disclosed the chair of James Thomson in which the *Seasons* is said to have been written, presented to

the Museum by the family of William Ker Esq. of Gateshaw; the Burgh stocks, lately discovered while repairs were being made on the Town Hall; a church bell, consisting of a single sheet of iron rivetted on two sides, and said to have been found in the neighbourhood of Ednam; a case of bronze medals commemorating events in the career of Napoleon I.; another of Scott relics; a manuscript poem in early English style, entitled—"Sir Bevys of Hampton"; an extensive collection of metallic minerals; and another of British birds comprising over 500 specimens of about 230 species, many of them rare and valuable. More than usual interest was manifested in the Hangman's ladle, a scoop with which that functionary took toll of every bag of meal or flour sold in Kelso market, and thereby secured an honest livelihood! A copy, in three volumes, of Percy's "Reliques of Ancient English Poetry: consisting of old Heroic Ballads, Songs, and other pieces of our earlier poets: published London, MDCCLXV," which proved a source of inspiration to Scott, while a pupil for a brief period at Kelso Grammar School, was shown in excellent preservation. The thanks of the members were conveyed to the genial Convener, whose diligence and devotion cannot be too highly commended.

On their way to the Railway Station a few visited the ruins of the ancient Abbey, founded by King David I. at Kelso in 1128, and dedicated to the Virgin Mary and St. John the Evangelist.

**Kelso Abbey.** So many gifts in lands did it receive that in course of time it became one of the richest foundations in Scotland. It was destroyed in September 1545 by the English under the Earl of Hertford, who brought cannon against it, and on its reduction converted it into a fort from which to overawe the country. In 1647 it was restored for Divine worship, a small part of the building being reserved for a prison; but it was again deserted in 1771, about which time the present Parish Church was built. The ruins were cleared in 1805, and repaired in 1866 by the 6th Duke of Roxburghe, whose successor was interred there in 1892.

As an indication of local journalistic enterprise, a copy of the Kelso Mail, containing an account of the day's proceedings, was presented to the members before leaving the town.

## BERWICK ON TWEED.

THE second meeting was held at Berwick on Thursday, 25th June, for the purpose of viewing the important explorations and renovations carried out by the Historic Monuments' Committee on the fortifications of the town, and of visiting the Bounds Road and Edrington. Among those present were:—Captain F. M. Norman, R.N., President; Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Interim Secretary; Mr W. J. Bolam, Treasurer; Mrs Anderson, and Misses Anderson, The Thirlings, Wooler; Miss A. N. Cameron, Duns; Rev. C. J. Cowan, B.D., and Mrs Cowan, Morebattle; Rev. Matthew Culley, Coupland Castle; Miss Dickinson, Norham; Mrs Erskine, Melrose; Major James Farquharson, Edinburgh; Rev. Matthew Forster, Ellingham; Sir Archibald Buchan Hepburn, Bart., Smeaton-Hepburn; Misses Milne Home, Paxton; Mr William Maddan, Berwick; Mr William J. Marshall, Berwick; Rev. Wm. S. Moodie, Ladykirk; Mr Benjamin Morton, Sunderland; Dr Jas. N. McDougall, Coldingham; Mr John Prentice, Berwick; Miss Jessie Prentice, Swinton Quarter; Mr Andrew Riddle, Yeavinger; Mr T. B. Short, Berwick; Miss Simpson, Coldingham; Mr Jas. A. Somervail, Hoselaw; Mr Philip Sulley, Galashiels; Mr James P. Sulley, London; Miss Turnbull, Faldonside; Mr John Turnbull, Galashiels; Mr William Weatherhead, and Mr Edward Willoby, Berwick.

To facilitate the explanation of the scheme of fortification illustrated in the walls of the Border town, the President met the members in the Museum at 11-30, where with the aid of diagrams he gave a lucid description of the plan adopted in the construction of the Elizabethan Walls, of

which a more detailed account may be found in his "Official Guide to the Fortifications" (Grieve: Berwick on Tweed, 1907). In any review of the defences erected for the safeguarding of the town, it is necessary to remember that prior to 1296 Berwick had no defences worthy of mention, except its ancient Castle, which occupied to a large extent the site of the present North British Railway Station and its surroundings. Shortly after the capture of the town by Edward I. a moat or ditch, still known as the Edwardian Fosse, originally 80 feet broad and 40 feet deep, was excavated on the North side, from the outworks of the Castle to near the mouth of the river, enclosing the North and East sides of the town.

A wall, varying from 15 to 22 feet in height, with numerous intervening towers, was also begun, completed by Edward II., and much improved and strengthened by King Robert the Bruce during the Scottish occupancy of Berwick after Bannockburn (1314). That wall, two and a half miles in circuit, enclosed the whole town, from the Castle, round by the Tweed, to the Castle again. There remain, at this day, only a very few and occasional fragments of it, as it was demolished to aid in the erection of the Elizabethan Fortifications (1558 onwards). Conspicuous among these fragments is the Bell Tower—a well known landmark; though it must be conceded that the present octagonal structure is not the original Beacon Tower, but its Tudor representative. The Edwardian Tower was circular, and its base is still visible inside. One Edwardian Tower yet remains virtually intact, though much defaced—the Black Watch Tower, immediately below the Soldiers' Married Quarters on the river-side.

The great feature of interest in the Elizabethan Fortifications of Berwick is that they are the only extant example of the original 16th century Italian Bastion and Curtain style of fortification, which, to cope with the rise of gunpowder and artillery, succeeded ancient walls of the Edwardian type. Queen Elizabeth's estimate of the strategic importance of the Border town, and her determination to render it impregnable, may be inferred from her declaration that it was "the very Key of her Realm." Consequently, with the assistance of Italian

engineers, she superseded the Edwardian with the new system of Bastion and Curtain fortification, which had already been established at Antwerp, Lucca, and Verona, at the same time reducing considerably the area of circumvallation. From Meg's Mount to King's Mount, that is on the sea side, the walls were constructed of rubble, in great measure from the old Edwardian Wall, faced with large and well-laid blocks of hewn limestone from the adjacent coast, backed with earth. Outside was a moat, wide and deep, containing a secondary ditch which was supplied with water from the Tapee Loch, upon the site of which the North British Railway engine sheds and coal depôt now stand. To understand one important feature of the military value of a Bastion, it must be explained that the line of wall between its shoulder and the wall which connects two Bastions (the Curtain) is called the Flank, and when that Flank is recessed next the Curtain, a Retired Flank is formed, or Flanker—a very old, indeed the original, designation, though except at Berwick, where its survival is an interesting link with ancient times, it has become obsolete. The use of a Flanker, in which guns were mounted, was to rake or enfilade the space between it and the adjoining Bastion, so as to prevent an escalade of the Curtain by an enemy. The importance of Flankers in the scheme of fortification was clearly very great, when we consider the thorough, elaborate, and expensive manner of their construction, entrance into them being obtained from the town side by long tunnels of stone and brick. The internal arrangements are of a uniform pattern: platforms and embrasures for two guns, various arched recesses, and an elevated sentry box or guard station, reached by a spiral stone staircase. No doubt, in the event of action, an officer would occupy these “coigns of vantage” in order to direct the fire of the guns. All the Bastions are lined with ashlar work (smooth facing sandstones) from the old Edwardian Wall, the difference between them and the contiguous Elizabethan limestone being at once apparent. Until the Berwick Historic Monuments' Committee was constituted these Flankers were filled up with 3 or 4 feet of earth, and used as kitchen gardens. The best preserved and most complete example is the Cumberland Flanker East, which must be of very considerable interest

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100

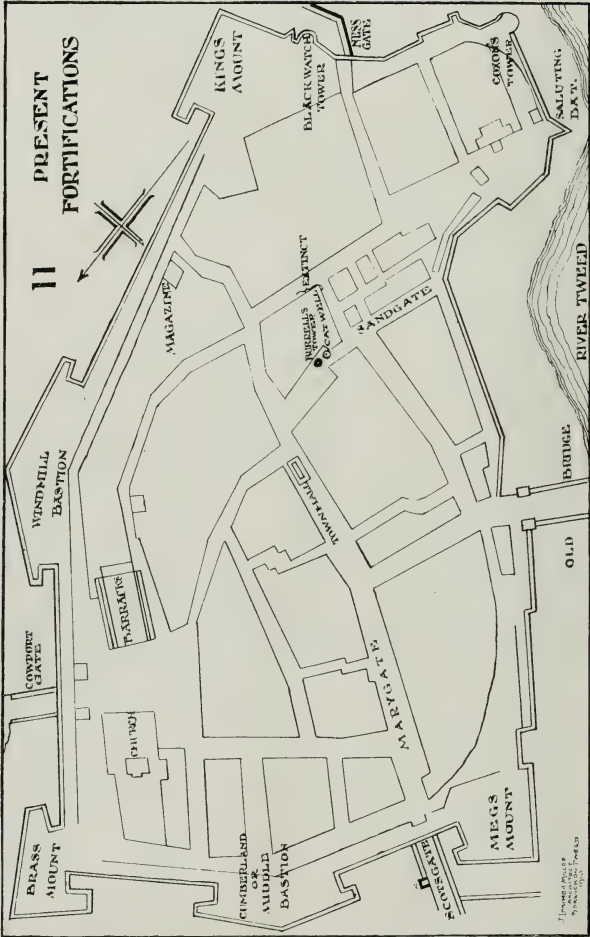




BRITISH  
MUSEUM

5 DEC 21

NATURAL  
HISTORY



PRESENT FORTIFICATIONS OF BERWICK-ON-TWEED.

BRITISH  
MUSEUM

5 DEC 21

NATURAL  
HISTORY



REMAINS OF EDRINGTON CASTLE.

*From a photograph by Miss Sydney Milne-Home,  
The Cottage, Paxton.*

to antiquarians and military students, as it is, almost certainly, the only example remaining in the world of what a Flanker was in the 16th century.

A tour of inspection was thereafter conducted along the Promenade. Arriving at the King's Bastion **Inspection of Walls.** the President explained that the huge elevated mounds which are inside all the Bastions (except King's), called Cavaliers, did not exist at first, but were subsequently added for the purpose of covering a wider range for the guns, the earthen banks which back the walls being heightened at the same time. He further pointed out that from King's Mount away round by the river to Meg's Mount, near the Old Bridge, no limestone whatever exists, the walls consisting exclusively of sandstone, the explanation being that that stretch of river wall, which walls in or encloses the Ness, was not originally included in the Elizabethan circuit. In course of time, however, it was found that an error had been made in not including it, so it was determined to heighten and strengthen the ancient Edwardian river wall which Elizabeth found there but did not utilise, and to make batteries with the same material, namely sandstone. All this will be better understood by reference to the plans (Plates XII., XIII., and XIV.), where it will be seen that this range of wall is named post-Elizabethan, though popularly it is considered to form part of the Elizabethan Rounds.

Diversity was given to the day's enjoyment through the inclusion in the programme of a drive in the direction of the Whitadder. Members who wished to participate in the excursion assembled at the Red Lion Hotel, where brakes were in readiness, and left at 1-30 for Edrington Castle, the Southern and easier route by High Letham and Baldersburyhill being selected on account of the excessive heat. On arriving at the Castle, the following descriptive paper was read by the President:—The Bounds Road, along which it was at first intended to have driven from the **Edrington Castle.** site of the Starch House toll, so called because there was formerly a starch manufactory in the immediate vicinity, has the reputation of being a very ancient road indeed, and is now jointly main-



tained by the County Council of Berwickshire and the Highway Rate of Berwick on Tweed: As long ago as 1438 it was used as a first attempt at a line of demarcation, but the Bounds which divide the Liberties of Berwick on Tweed from Scotland, as we now have them, were finally settled under King James's Charter of 1604. They extend by the aforesaid road at its termination near the Tweed at Gainslaw, across the Whitadder, along to a point slightly South of Mordington Church, where, leaving the road and diverging to the right, they pass a short distance to the South of Mordington House, and then are continued, chiefly as a stone dyke, in a North-Easterly direction till they cross the Edinburgh post-road at Lamberton Old Toll (where the Border marriages took place), and then on to the sea about half a mile North of Marshall Meadows. Edrington Castle, situated in the extreme South corner of the Scottish parish of Mordington, was a Border Pele or Bastle (dignified by the name of Castle), of considerable strength and local importance, especially as an outpost of the garrison of Berwick, though it probably owed more to its natural position than to the character of its armaments. Accordingly, in the annals of Border warfare, we find that it was the scene of frequent contention, often changed hands, and was considered to be of such strategic value, as to have been included in treaties between Kings of England and Scotland. For instance in 1534 it was restored by Henry VIII. to James V., from whom it had been taken in a former war, its possession and the lands connected with it being thus confirmed to the King of Scotland and his subjects, its former owners, free from molestation or injury, "especially by the inhabitants of the town and castle of Berwick on Tweed," and continued so till the Union in 1603, when it was finally recognised as being Scottish ground. Now, as we see, it is razed nearly to the level of the rock, yet it is on record that up to the close of the 18th century, it still displayed tower and battlements. On the East side in a small field, there is a deep hollow, which is continued on the opposite side of the road, evidently marking the site of ancient defensive outworks. The Whitadder, by a sudden sweep in its wayward course, all but encircles it, so that perched on its pinnacle its

position was secure, except from the East. The natural strength of the place was alluded to by one of the Homes of Wedderburn, who once garrisoned it, when he wrote—"With the mills below, and water plenty, we set all enemies at defiance." The water here alluded to could hardly have been the river, access to which might have been cut off by enemies, but that of the Castle well, discovered some time during last century, which perforates the solid rock for a considerable depth, but not necessarily, as has been supposed, as far down as the level of the river, because, to judge from the number of springs in the neighbourhood, the Tuedian sandstone through which the well perforates, is probably charged with water at no very great distance from the surface. As one may see, the lower part of the well is now choked with stones and rubbish. It is said to have been built up formerly to the level of the Castle above. The mediæval name of Edrington Castle in Anglo-Scottish confer-

ences was Caw Mills—sometimes spelt with a terminal *e*—under which designation we generally find it described and alluded to in history, on the ground, as may be conjectured, that the flour mills which are situated at the foot of the Castle were considered as the most valuable asset of the property, and lent their name to the whole of it. The etymology of the name is obvious, the Scottish verb "to caw" signifying "to drive or impel." The earliest mention of the mills is probably that of 1304, when they are described as being the property of Edward I., from which he received rent; and again in 1335, when Edward III. conveyed the Castle, mill, and lands, then of considerable value, to one William de Pressen. In 1532 they were in Scottish hands, when, it is chronicled, a large force from Berwick besieged a Pele, called Cawe Mills in Scotland, outside Berwick, "which yielded after a long defence." The record continues:—"These Cawe Mills have ever been a den of thieves, and a great enemy to the town of Berwick, often stealing their sheep, so if the king (Henry VIII.) doth not approve of repairing them, they ought to be cast down to the ground, and the stones thrown into the Whittetarre water that runneth into the Tweed under the same Cawe Mills." Again in 1553, it was reported that negotiations

with the Commissioners of Scotland were hanging fire "because they will not conclude unless they have a poor thing called Cawmylls." Then, a little later, during the truce, it was reported from Berwick, "The Scots intend to steal Cawmylls—we have written to the Scots Commissioners about it. The truce is to last thirty days, but the Scots are at all times in such readiness that 5,000 men may be suddenly made, without proclamation, to assemble at Cawe Mills within twenty-four hours." Since 1534, when the district was made over to the Scots, the property has changed hands several times. At last, in 1892, it was purchased from the Oswald family by Mr Edward Grey, the present proprietor, who has built a new house for himself not far from the old ruin, near the edge of a precipitous cliff, or sandstone scar, rising perpendicularly from the river-side, which he has called Cawdorstaness. Although a water mill has existed here from very remote times, the present one, of which Mr George Hogarth is tenant, dates only from 1789. It is worked by a powerful current from the river which is led first by a tunnel about thirty yards long cut through the sandstone and passing underneath the road, and then, as a mill race, along a deep channel. It is worthy of notice that the water-wheel not only drives the mill, but can also drive a threshing machine in the steading far above. The motive power is communicated by means of a very long angular iron shaft, which has a cog wheel connection with the perpendicular driving shaft of the mill. This shaft first passes along the top of a wall for a considerable distance, and then for a hundred yards through an inclined tunnel in the solid rock to the shed in the steading above, where the threshing machine is situated. The tunnel was cut and the shaft fitted not long before the year 1840 by the aforesaid Mr Oswald. In the Statistical Account of Berwickshire of 1841, it is mentioned as being in working order, and it is believed by the son of the late proprietor, that it was set up in the late thirties or the early forties. It is an interesting example of the distance to which powers of machinery may be transferred by the application of very simple means, though, now that we have learned how to convey motive power by electricity to immensely greater distances, it attracts no notice. The

threshing machine has not been used for the last two years, not being wanted now, as most of the arable land on the farm, as in some other parts of the country, has been thrown into grass. Very little wheat now finds its way to the mill, oats, for oatmeal and groats, being almost the only grist. A black shed close to the river on the opposite side where the ford connects with the public road to Hutton has been erected for the convenience of people who bring oats to the mill and find the river too high for crossing. They can lodge their grain in the shed till the river subsides. It is worth noticing that the water-supply for Cawdorstones is propelled for several hundred yards by a self-acting hydraulic ram from a spring called Soap House well in Soap House field, near the Bounds Road as it approaches the Whitadder, and is so called, as in the case of Starch House toll, because there was formerly a soap factory in that field.

After an examination of the Castle well and the aforesaid iron shaft, the members found time to proceed to the ford on the Whitadder and enjoy a brief ramble about its picturesque banks, over which *Vicia sylvatica* hung in wild profusion. A little further up the river may be seen *Scrophularia nodosa*, var. *Ehrharti*, growing vigorously alongside the type. The bend of the river at this point is strikingly beautiful, being confined on either side by wooded and precipitous cliffs of sandstone. The return journey was begun at 3-15, and Berwick was reached at 4 o'clock, when dinner was served in the Red Lion Hotel, and the customary toasts duly pledged.

A nomination in favour of Mr David H. W. Askew, Castle Hills, Berwick, was intimated. The Secretary exhibited luxuriant sprays of *Vicia Orobus*, a rare and beautiful Vetch, gathered at the station between Hillend and Blackhill, in the parish of Coldingham, from which it was reported by Dr Hardy between thirty and forty years ago. The plants of it in the locality are by no means numerous.

**Nomina-  
tion and  
Exhibit.**

BREAMISH WATER, FOR INGRAM, GREAVES ASH,  
AND LINHOPE.

THE third meeting for the year was held at Hedgeley on Thursday, 23rd July, in ideal summer weather, which secured an unusually good attendance at this somewhat remote place of assembly. To suit members travelling *via* Alnwick and Coldstream, the rendezvous was at the Railway Station on the arrival about noon of the train from the North. Among those present were:—Captain F. M. Norman, R.N., President; Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Interim Secretary; Mr R. L. Allgood, and Mrs Allgood, Titlington; Mr Wm. B. Boyd, Faldonside; Mr G. G. Butler, Ewart Park; Mr R. Carmichael, and Mrs Carmichael, Coldstream; Mr A. Cockburn, Duns; Mr J. J. Craw, Foulden; Mr D. D. Dixon, Rothbury; Mr William Dunn, Redden; Rev. James Fairbrother, Warkworth; Mr George Fortune, Duns; Canon Golightly, North Shields; Dr Pringle Hughes, Wooler; Mr William Maddan, Berwick; Colonel Melville, The Thirlings; Rev. W. S. Moodie, Ladykirk; Dr James McWhir, Swinton; Mr W. M. Powell, London; Mr Andrew Riddle, Yeavering; Mr Henry Rutherford, Fairnington; Mr A. P. Scott, Amble; Mr T. B. Short, Berwick; Miss Simpson, Bonardub; Mr James A. Somervail, Hoselaw; Mr John Stenhouse, Roxburgh Newtown; Rev. A. C. C. Vaughan, M.A., and Miss Vaughan, Ingram; Mr William Weatherhead, Berwick; Canon Wilsden, Wooler; and Mr H. G. Wilkin, and Mrs Wilkin, Alnwick.

The difficulty of obtaining carriages in the immediate neighbourhood having been overcome by an adequate supply from Alnwick, the party left the Station punctually at 11-40, and following the right bank of the Breamish through the village of Branton, where a notable Presbyterian place of worship abuts upon the road, they forded the river below Brandon, whose ancient chapel and burying place afford scope for further antiquarian research. From this point, facing Eastward, may be obtained a good view of Crawley Tower, an old Pele occupying the East angle of a Roman

camp of considerable dimensions, which is situated on a rising ground above Powburn. Through the garden of the Plough Inn there a branch of Watling Street is believed to have extended, crossing the river in the vicinity, and it is possible that this strong military station above it was designed to guard its passage, as well as to dominate the surrounding country. From the ford till beyond Ingram, for a distance of nearly two miles, flat meadow-land bounds the stream, whose winter ravages were discernible in the formation of side channels through which its augmented volume forces itself to the no small inconvenience and detriment of the scattered population. To the North of the road rose Heddon Law, whose grassy slopes bore evidence of early terrace-cultivation, and to the South, at a sharp bend of the river, where the valley suddenly contracts, towered Brough Law, strongly fortified by a British camp with two well-defined ramparts, and many hut-circles within the enclosure. Proceeding along the left bank, the party sighted the small

**Ingram.** village of Ingram, drawn out in an attenuated row of cottages, but rendered conspicuous by the parish church of St. Michael and its handsome Rectory adjoining. The village, to judge by the numerous foundations of ruined houses both on the roadside and in the neighbouring fields, had at one time been more populous, the existing base of a market-cross affording proof of its local commercial importance. It is situated on the South side of the river and at the foot of Fawdon Hill, an ancient possession of the Percy family. At its Eastern end stands the Church, which bears traces of frequent alterations and improvements to which Rev. A. C. C. Vaughan made reference in his account of its history and structure. A Norman building seemed to have occupied the present site, as numerous existing mouldings of that order went to prove. In the course of recent repairs on the tower it was ascertained that it had been built up with a straight joint against the West gable, which being pointed and showing no banding was presumably an outside wall. Its lower section had been constructed chiefly of boulder stones gathered from the hillsides or river bed, which had been roughly hammered into shape and cemented with imperfect mortar. The date of its erection may



have been between 1150 and 1200, when the ancient Church was preserved intact till such time as money could be obtained for its restoration. The later building possesses greatly superior quality, the workmanship proving more enduring and of better skill and taste, and its leading features being those common to the Early English period. The chancel and aisles were rebuilt in 1877, during the incumbency of Rev. James Allgood, the present patron. The living has been continuously a Rectory, and as such was successively valued.\* In regard to the list of Rectors it is noteworthy that in April 1291 Pope Nicholas IV. granted indulgence to William de Montfort, Dean of St. Paul's, London, and Papal Chamberlain, to hold the Rectory of Ingram, while in February 1306 Pope Clement V. granted the like privilege to Walter Reginald, Rector of Wimbledon in the diocese of Winchester, and Treasurer to the Prince of Wales, along with a canonry and prebend of St. Paul's. Reference may be also made to entries in the Parish Registers setting forth that such and such a parishioner had been buried "not in any material of flax, but in wool," whose explanation is to be found in the practice of imposing fines, in the interests of home products, upon such as through favoured circumstances could afford to swathe their dead in imported materials. Before leaving, the members visited the grave of Mrs Allgood, who with her two sons perished in the railway accident at Abbots Ripton, January 21st 1876, and through the President warmly acknowledged the Rector's kind interest in their meeting.

At 12-45 the journey was resumed, the road, which was very rough, following the windings of the river, and being hemmed in by precipitous hills on either side. On the right and left respectively sloped the Reaveley and Ingram "glidders," or gliding stones (Anglo-Saxon—*glidan*, to glide), while the uplands clad with verdure gave indication of ample pasturage. Amid the bracken and luxuriant herbage scattered bushes of Alder and Thorn lent a pleasing variety. After again fording the Breamish at a point below Greenshaw, where a serviceable bridge was in the course of construction,

\* *Vide* "Ingram Church" by Rev. A. C. C. Vaughan, M.A. B.N.C., Vol. xx., Pt. III., pp. 279-289.

iron girders and cement forming the chief constituents, the members dismounted and proceeded on foot over the steep shoulder of Hartside, on the farther side of which a charming prospect awaited them. Unnoticed by the pedestrian the river winds about the base of Meagrim and re-appears in the sequestered vale which receives the waters of the Shank Burn coursing through Alnham Moor and those of the Linhope Burn whose tributaries drain the moorland below Comb Fell, Hedgehope, and Dunmoor. The landscape partook of a Highland character, heather and pasture comingling and stretching to the immediate boundaries of the modern Lodge, which a clump of trees partially hid from view. Without descending meanwhile, the members diverged to the right, and following what is still known as the Hollow Road entered the pre-historic town of Greaves Ash, which formed the main objective of the excursion. Though much overgrown with grass and moss, its ruins still present a formidable appearance, covering as they do an area of twenty acres and consisting of three distinct divisions. The Western, which is the most extensive, comprises eighteen hut-circles surrounded by a double rampart of huge unhewn mountain boulders, which is intersected by cross walls for enclosing stock. The Eastern fort occupies still higher ground and is connected with the Western by an immense rampart. From its North-East corner a road leads to the Upper fort, situated on a shoulder of Greenshaw Hill, 100 yards farther to the East, and occupying a naturally strong position.

While the members sought shelter within the ruins from the keen mountain air, and regaled themselves with lunch, Captain Norman read an explanatory paper from which the following points of interest have been gleaned.

**Greaves Ash.** The Club had twice before paid a visit to this ancient stronghold, on June 27th 1861,\* and May 29th 1889;† but the former was the more important meeting, inasmuch as, at the expense of the 5th Duke

\* B.N.C., Vol. IV., Part 5, pp. 238-245.

† B.N.C., Vol. XII., Part 3, pp. 436-453.

of Northumberland, it had been prepared for by careful and systematic excavations, with the view of revealing more of the character of the place, and, if possible, of throwing light on a dark and distant period of the history of our country. Mr David Milne Home of Wedderburn, the distinguished antiquarian and geologist, was President for the year, and of the company of members then present the sole survivor is Mr Wm. B. Boyd, Faldonside. With that meeting also is connected Mr George Tate's most valuable paper entitled "The old Celtic Town at Greaves Ash,"\* which remains the recognised classic on the subject, and ought to be consulted by those who aspire to a particular study of the remains. At the latter meeting, which was attended by no fewer than fifty-two members, when the general configuration and identity of the hut-circles were as completely obliterated by overgrowth as they are to-day, nothing further seems to have been elicited in the way of enlightenment or explanation. Greaves Ash is one of the most extensive examples of an early British Fortified Town. A roadway on the South side united the three forts composing it, all of which are constructed of Cheviot porphyry, without lime or clay, and with no distinguishable tool-marks. The storms of twenty centuries have indeed exerted their disintegrating force in obliterating the site and demolishing the encircling walls, but their dilapidation has been still further expedited by their too ready adaptation to the purposes of quarrying. In consequence, hut-circles as well as outside walls have been to a great extent reduced, though the Western fort on examination supplied evidence of a considerable number of the former, the floors of some of which were found partially paved with stone slabs. The ordinary habit in the huts of the period was to light the fire in the centre of the floor, and allow the smoke to escape as best it could; but a remarkable exception was brought to light in one of the huts on the South side of the inner rampart. In the masonry an aperture was observed, which on examination proved to be a flue, or rude underground chimney, formed under the level of the flagged floor for the purpose of carrying away the smoke. A considerable quantity

\* B.N.C., Vol. IV., Part 5, pp. 293-310.

of charred wood still remained in the flue, a diagram of which is appended to Mr Tate's exhaustive paper.\* In illustration of this device the President instanced his own experience, when under canvas with the Naval Brigade before Sevastopol, where underground flues of a similar nature were laid from the interior of some of the tents to the open air for the sake of ventilation. The approach from the East to the main fort was defended by strong and complicated works, evidencing considerable military skill. All the remains, however, represent one homogeneous settlement, forming a primeval Fortified Town, which was not raised hastily for a temporary shelter, but constructed with great labour as a permanent residence for a settled tribe. Widely scattered as are now the dwellings and sparse the population occupying the upper reaches of the Breamish, abundant evidence exists to show that in Celtic times, and even much later, this remote region was sufficiently peopled to necessitate the construction on many hill-tops, as well as on lower coigns of vantage, such as that at Greaves Ash, of defensive works to which in danger the inhabitants might repair, and ward off the inroads of freebooter and invader.

From the camp Westward a steep road leads down to the Linhope Burn, on which are two cascades in deep shady recesses, and beyond them a romantic waterfall, locally known as Linhope Spout. The stream here rushes through a narrow rent and precipitates itself into an open Linn 48 feet beneath. Charming picturesquely and secluded the locality suggests itself as a fit haunt for the Raven and Ring-ouzel, the former of which used to frequent the neighbourhood, and has been reported as nesting there. The rocky basin of the burn is richly fringed with brake and sedge, and provided ample variety for the botanists, though no rare plants were gathered. Chief among the Ferns was *Cystopteris fragilis*, which found a congenial home in the crevices of the rocks overhanging the Linns. Among others noted were *Blechnum spicant*; *Polypodium vulgare*; *P. Dryopteris*; *P. Phegopteris*; *Lastraea montana*; *Athyrium filix femina*; and *Asplenium Adiantum-nigrum*. Sedges were

\* B.N.C., Vol. iv., Part 5, Plate vi.

numerous, but only such as are commonly met with in upland districts. The tuberous Bitter Vetch (*Lathyrus macrorrhizus*) and the Wood Crane's-bill (*Geranium sylvaticum*) were in profusion, while the Yellow Pimpernel (*Lysimachia nemorum*) raised its slender floweret at the base of Mountain Ash and precipitous cliff. Among other plants noted were *Saxifraga stellaris*; *Triglochin palustre*; and *Parnassia palustris*. Amid the abundant growth of *Chrysosplenium oppositifolium* a diligent search was made for its neighbour *C. alternifolium*, but without success. Wheatears and Ring-ouzels were plentiful. From the Western side, access to this beautiful spot has been rendered easy by the proprietor, Major Joicey, who in his scheme of improvement has laid out a series of walks from which extensive views of the surrounding country may be obtained. One of these leads to Linhope Spout, and along it the members retraced their steps, reaching the Shooting-lodge and stables by 4 o'clock, when the return-journey was commenced, part of which, on account of extensive road repairs in process of being carried out, had to be undertaken on foot. The drive was immensely enjoyed, sunshine prevailing throughout the day, and a pleasant Westerly breeze tempering the mid-summer heat. Powburn Inn was reached at 5-15, when twenty-five, including Mr D. D. Dixon, Rothbury, who had proved most helpful alike in the organisation and conduct of the excursion, sat down to dinner, and the customary toasts were duly honoured.

Nominations in favour of Mr C. T. N. Fleming, M.A.,  
H.M.I.S., Melrose; Mr Adam Cockburn, Duns;  
**Nomina-** and Mr John Stenhouse, Roxburgh Newtown,  
**tions.** were intimated.

In connection with this visit the Secretary along with Mr Wm. B. Boyd, while inspecting a natural wood in the parish of Edlingham, was fortunate enough to discover, in a thicket on the bank of the burn of the same name, the rare Sedge, *Carex Boeninghausenia*, a new record for Northumberland.

## AIKENGALL, EAST LOTHIAN.

THE fourth meeting was held on Wednesday, 26th August, at Cockburnspath, where the members assembled at 9-10 a.m., and were accommodated in carriages supplied by a local hirer. Among those present during the day were:—Captain F. M. Norman, R.N., President; Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Interim Secretary; Mr N. B. Avery, Brackley; Mr Wm. B. Boyd, Faldonside; Misses Bruce, Gainslaw House; Sir Archibald Buchan Hepburn, Bart., Smeaton-Hepburn; Mr G. G. Butler, Ewart Park; Rev. Matthew Culley, Coupland Castle; Mr John Dodds, Bowden; Mr A. H. Evans, and Mrs Evans, Cambridge; Mr George Hardy, Old Cambus; Mr James Hood, and Mrs Hood, Linnhead; Dr James McWhir, Swinton; Mr Henry Paton, Edinburgh; Mr Henry Rutherford, Fairnington; Miss Simpson, Coldingham; Mr A. Thomson, Galashiels; Mr John Wilson, Edinburgh; and Mr Thomas Wilson, Robertson.

In bright weather the party drove through Cockburnspath, where their attention was directed to the unique round tower in the West gable of the parish church, and the market-cross in the centre of the main thoroughfare. There is nothing to determine accurately the date of the former, which projects about 5 feet into the interior of the building, and is about 8 or 9 feet in diameter and 30 feet in height. A string course marks its upper section, above which rises what has the appearance of a belfry, being lighted by cross-shaped openings such as mark many ancient battlemented structures. The tower is built of rubble entirely different from that used in the construction of the church;



and while there is no evidence of its earlier date, there exists at least a presumption that it was included in the main building, as it can scarcely be supposed that a gap would be made in a three-foot thick gable for the insertion of such an unusual appendage. The church is supported by angled buttresses at each corner, the termination of that on the South-West consisting of a remarkable sun-dial, resembling another in a similar position on the church of Oldhamstocks. The market-cross, of which the pillar and capital are part of the original structure, has no inscription, but is ornamented with the Royal thistle of Scotland on two sides of the capital, "the lordship of Cockburnspath having been a regal appurtenance, and the dowry land of Scottish queens." \*

Proceeding Westward and ascending the high ground on which stands the farm of Hoprig, the members were favoured in the clear light of the morning with a delightful view of the coast towards Siccar Point, and of the wooded slopes of Pease Dean with the rising ground of Bowshiel and Ecclaw to the South. Turning sharply to the right they descended to the valley of the Dunglass Burn, here augmented by the waters of the Berwick Burn, which forms at this point the boundary between the counties of Berwick and East Lothian, and is spanned by a substantial bridge at a bend of the stream where the road rises abruptly towards the plateau, on which is situated the village of

**Oldham-** Oldhamstocks. Two rows of scattered cottages  
**stocks.** compose the square on which within the memory of one present that day a lamb Sale had been held. Though now defunct, an interesting relic may still be seen in the garden of the Manse, where for the sake of preservation the shaft of the old market-cross finds a temporary resting-place. It is alleged in regard to it that at a remote period the heir of entail, one of the family of Tweeddale, who owned the barony of Lawfield, *alias* Oldhamstocks, bequeathed the green for the holding of public Fairs, and at the same time erected the cross and steps leading up to it. Two such markets were famous in their day, at both

\* B.N.C., Vol. VIII., Part 3, p. 405.

of which the stock and merchandise of the whole Eastern portion of Berwickshire and East Lothian were exposed, thus representing the business now transacted at the marts of Berwick, Duns, Reston, East Linton, and Haddington. At the church gate the party were received by the venerable minister, Rev. Wm. M. Hutton, who along with Mr John Wilson, the tenant of Stottencleugh, supplied information regarding the building and neighbourhood. The most interesting feature of the church is the traceried window in the East aisle, supported on either side by heraldic panels, already figured,\* to which particular reference is made in the Proceedings.† Attention was drawn to the peculiarly shaped sun-dial above mentioned, which differs from that of Cockburnspath in having a rude stone gnomon in place of one of iron, and to the bell and belfry of the church, presented by a member of the celebrated firm of Broadwood & Sons, London, whose ancestor claimed kinship with the district. Very recently extensive internal improvements have been carried out upon the building, in commemoration of which the following inscription has been affixed to the wall above the Dunglass family pew in the North transept:—"This church was renovated and restored by Richard Hunter of Thurston, in memory of Sir James Percy Miller, second baronet of Manderston, in the year of our Lord 1907." On the North side of the public road, in a field now marked only by two solitary trees, were unearthed in the course of ploughing the foundations of a seat of the Hepburns of Hailes, whose name is preserved in that of a hill in the neighbourhood, called Blackcastle. A pleasant saunter through the grounds of the Manse terminated with an expression of thanks to the kindly pastor, whose sojourn of fourscore years, many of which had been spent upon Lammermoor, appeared to have dealt gently with him.

Resuming their seats in the brakes, the members drove over a rough course to Stottencleugh, a farm situated in the midst of the hills, and facing the stony channel of the stream which issues from the glens named by the late Dr

\* B.N.C., Vol. xvii., Plates XI., XII., and XIII.

† B.N.C., Vol. viii., Part 3, pp. 407-8; and Vol. xvii., Part 2, p. 242.

Hardy in his elaborate report of a former meeting,\* Yearnup, Wideup, Lingup, Bladdering Cleugh, and Burnup, *up* in each representing *hope*, as on Cheviot. The course of the burn on the present occasion proved so dry that it could be crossed almost anywhere at pleasure, but from its width and the abundance of embedded boulders, it could easily be imagined that in the time of melting snows its volume would be enormously augmented. Indeed, in illustration of its rapid and disconcerting rise it is alleged by one, old enough to remember the present site of the lambing sheds on the South side occupied by the houses of the farm servants, that during a season of flood they were prevented for two days from crossing to discharge their duties at the steading. By the time that the members had partaken of the proverbial hospitality of the hills at the hands of Mr John Wilson and his daughter, mid-day was reached, and an indication of a change of weather was given by the wind backing into the East, and heavy clouds rolling up from the same quarter. A choice of routes was presented, but the majority elected to visit Aikengall, on which farm lies concealed the deep and impressive Shippeth Dean. Under the guidance of Mr Wilson most of the members

Shippeth followed the cart-road leading past the farm-  
Dean. house, and gained the South side of the ravine at a point where a comparatively easy descent to the bed of the stream was obtained, while

a botanical section headed due West towards the shepherd's cottage at West Aikengall, and following the left bank of the burn beyond a point on the hillside at which a porphyritic dike, locally known as the Fairy Castle, crosses it obliquely, found a more gradual and secure means of descent. The porphyry is of a brown colour, probably obtained from the conglomerate which it has partially fused, and assumes the appearance of an irregular narrow wall which cannot fail to attract the attention of the passer-by. The same dike is said to re-appear in one of the other glens before named. At its base two of the members lunched, and learned thereafter, on comparison of notes, that the site was memorable in the Club's annals as having been occupied by Dr Hardy and others in

\* B.N.C., Vol. XI., Part 1, pp. 77-91.

1885 as a "Rest and be thankful" spot, where physical wants might be attended to.\* The mode of entering the Dean is a matter of some consequence, inasmuch as the banks are remarkably steep, terminating for the most part in an abrupt wall of conglomerate down which it is dangerous, if not impossible, to clamber, and are clad with a rank growth of shade-loving plants which in time of rain hold an immense quantity of moisture. Less than three weeks later in the same month, after a spell of showery weather, the conditions of climbing were tenfold more disagreeable, by reason of the saturated state of the undergrowth and the increased volume of the stream. So narrow is the channel that progress could only be made by bestriding the burn, and, through the aid of projecting stones, jerking oneself forward one step at a time. In this connection it may be useful to record that travelling is more rapid and easy if prosecuted up-stream, but that in so doing it is not practicable to begin the ascent so near the mouth of the Dean as one may reach by following the course of the water down-stream. Even in the latter case it becomes a matter of some difficulty to discover an easy exit. To fully appreciate the romantic nature of the gorge, however, it is necessary to descend, when the support of a stout pole or ice-axe will contribute much to one's safety and progress. Its vegetation is varied and abundant, the graceful Wood Vetch (*Vicia sylvatica*) falling in lovely sprays of pale lavender and white, and vying with the Stone Bramble (*Rubus saxatilis*), sporting its bright red fruit in quantity, in clothing the cliffs exposed above the fused substratum. Ferns in great variety abound in the shade of the belt of trees on either side of the ravine, and stud the rocks through which the mountain torrent has forced a passage. Among them were *Polypodium Phegopteris*; *P. Dryopteris*; *Cystopteris fragilis*; *Polystichum aculeatum* var. *lobatum*; *Lastrea montana*; *L. Filix-mas*; *Athyrium Filix-fœmina*; *Asplenium Trichomanes*; *A. Adiantum-nigrum*; and *Blechnum spicant*. Sedges, including *Carex pulicaris* and *C. glauca*, were plentiful, but the conspicuous example of this genus was *C. laevigata*, which attained an unusual length in shady situations. Among other plants gathered the following

\* B.N.C., Vol. xi., Part 1, p. 87,

may be named:—*Helianthemum vulgare*; *Trifolium medium*; *Fragaria vesca*; *Geranium sylvaticum*; *Sedum villosum*; *Parnassia palustris*; *Sanicula Europæa*; *Asperula odorata*; *Carlina vulgaris*; *Tussilago Farfara*; *Pinguicula vulgaris*; *Trientalis Europæa*; *Lysimachia nemorum*; *Empetrum nigrum*; *Juniperus communis*; and *Equisetum sylvaticum*.

The clouds which had threatened earlier in the day at length settled upon the hill-tops, and a drizzling rain, driven before a bitter wind, bade the members beat a hasty retreat to Stottencleugh, where their kindly host anew refreshed them before setting out on their journey back to Cockburnspath. Owing to the inclemency of the weather they gladly availed themselves of the protection of umbrellas, and thereby shut out from view the dull landscape, which

in the morning had proved so attractive. The Club Inn was reached without incident, and dinner was served at 4.30 p.m., when the customary toasts were duly honoured, and special thanks were offered to Mr John Wilson for his hospitality and helpfulness in the course of the excursion.

Nominations in favour of Mr Beauchamp Prideaux Selby of Pawston, and Mr Charles Waterston, Flodden, Milfield, were intimated in due form.

## BRANXTON, FOR FLODDEN.

THE fifth meeting was held on Thursday, 24th September, at Branxton for the purpose of attending a lecture by the President on the battle of Flodden, and thereafter examining the site on Piper's Hill recently acquired from the proprietor, John C. Collingwood Esq., of Cornhill, with the view of erecting a monument to the memory of King James IV., and the many Brave of both nations who fell near him on that fatal field. The day was dull and misty, but continued fair, enabling a large company of members and guests to carry out every detail of the programme. Among those present were:—Captain F. M. Norman, R.N., President; Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Interim Secretary; Mr R. Launcelot Allgood, and Mrs Allgood, Titlington; Misses Anderson, The Thirlings, Wooler; Mr Wm. B. Boyd, and Miss Boyd, Faldonside; Rev. H. Boyd, Whiterigg, Bowden; Miss Bruce, Gainslaw; Mr J. Cairns, Alnwick; Mr John C. Collingwood, and Mrs Collingwood, Cornhill; The Hon. and Rev. William C. Ellis, Bothalhaugh; Mrs Erskine, Melrose; Rev. Moses Forsyth, Crookham; Mr Gideon J. Gibson, and Miss Gibson, Netherbyres; Mr Andrew Glegg, and Mrs Glegg, Maines; Mr T. Graham, Alnwick; Miss Greet, Birch Hill, Norham; Mr J. C. Hodgson, Alnwick; Dr Thos. Hodgkin, and Mrs Hodgkin, Barmoor Castle; Dr Pringle Hughes, Wooler; Mr James Laidlaw, Jedburgh; Rev. J. F. Leishman, Linton; Miss Low, Laws; Mr William Maddan, Berwick; Mr W. J. Marshall, Berwick; Misses Milne Home, Paxton; Rev. W. S. Moodie, Ladykirk; Dr J. McWhir, Swinton; Mr J. Patterson, Coldstream Station; Rev. A. J. Pirie, Coldstream; Mr Jas. Porteous, Coldstream; Mr John Prentice, Berwick; Mr F. E. Rutherford, Hawick; Mr H. Rutherford, Fairnington; Miss Scott, Kelso; Mr T. B. Short, Berwick; Miss Simpson, Coldingham; Mr Philip Sulley, Galashiels; Canon Walker, Whalton; Mr Thomas Wilson, Roberton; and Canon Wilsden, Wooler.



The rendezvous was Coldstream Station at 10-30 a.m., where carriages were in waiting to convey the party to Branxton. On their way thither, at a field on the North side of the road to Ford, and on the farm of Crookham

Westfield, members had their attention directed  
**Branxton.** to what is locally known as the King's Stone, and popularly connected with the battle of Flodden.

It was explained, however, that the tradition of James IV.'s connection with it is unsupported, and that the monolith, composed of cherty limestone, and probably transported to its present position from Carham by the action of ice, was in all likelihood a tribal Gathering Stone in use for centuries before that fateful event. Turning sharply to the South the party skirted the Western end of the ancient marsh now drained by the Pallinsburn, and passing Branxton Buildings climbed the hill on which the parish church occupies a commanding position over against a rounded eminence to the West, which still bears the name of Marmion's Hill. Between these elevations flows a streamlet on which Scott bestowed celebrity in his thrilling account of the death of Marmion, whose thirst could not be slaked in its waters by reason of their being stained with the blood of the slain. Among the villagers of the present day there survives a belief that this condition of things continued for three days. The well to which in her extremity Sir Walter's "ministering angel" had recourse instead, rises in the adjacent field to the South, and has in recent times been made use of to supply a public drinking-trough. On reaching the village of Branxton at 11-30 the members assembled in a chapel (kindly granted for the purpose through the good offices of Rev. Moses Forsyth, Crookham), where in the presence of a large company and with the aid of coloured diagrams, the President delivered his lecture on the battle of Flodden, a complete record of which will be found on page 290 of this volume. At its conclusion he led the party to Piper's Hill, on which had been staked off the ground presented by the proprietor, and thereafter to the parish church, whose ancient chancel arch of the Transitional period was examined with great interest. Captain Norman's observations at both places will be found appended to the aforesaid full report of his lecture, to which for fuller details we gladly refer the reader.

At 1-30 p.m. the members re-assembled near the vicarage, and resuming their places in the carriages were conveyed along the road which crosses Branxton Hill to Blinkbonny, where they alighted and proceeded on foot, by kind permission of Lord Joicey, through the wood which mantles the crest of Flodden Hill on which King James had pitched his camp after his invasion of English soil. The day was not favourable for an extensive view, but sufficiently clear to indicate the strength of the Scottish position, and the signal advantage which was surrendered through the King's determination to meet the enemy on the plain below. Following the path through the wood, members refreshed themselves at Sybil's Well, mis-placed by the late Marchioness of Waterford with little regard to topographical and historical accuracy. On gaining the high-road to Ford, the route was continued to Crookham, where from the garden of the Presbyterian Manse, below which flows the Till, a view of the ford over which Surrey's rear-guard was allowed to pass unmolested was obtained. The drive was then resumed by Pallinsburn to Cornhill, where the members dined in the Collingwood Arms Hotel at 4-30, and, after pledging the usual toasts, accorded the President a special vote of thanks for his admirable lecture and successful conduct of the excursion.

Nominations in favour of Mr Reginald Collie, C.A., Stone-shiel, Reston; Mr Alexander Cowan, Valleyfield, Penicuik; and Mr H. Harold G. Lees, Galashiels, were duly intimated.

**Nomina-  
tions.**

## BERWICK.

THE annual Business Meeting was held in the Museum, Berwick, on Thursday, 15th October, at 1 p.m. There were present:—Captain F. M. Norman, R.N., President; Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Interim Secretary; Mrs Bertalot, Ayton; Miss Dickinson, Norham; Mr R. H. Dodds, Berwick; Lady Elliott of Stobs; Rev. James Fairbrother, Warkworth; Miss Greet, Birch Hill, Norham; Mr J. Lindsay Hilson, Kelso; Mr G. P. Hughes, Middleton Hall, Wooler; Mr Wm. Maddan, Berwick; Mr Wm. J. Marshall, Berwick; Mr A. L. Miller, Berwick; Rev. Wm. S. Moodie, Ladykirk; Dr James McWhir, Swinton; Mr Henry Rutherford, Fairnington; Mr William Weatherhead, and Mr Edward Willoby, Berwick.

The President delivered his Address in which he reviewed the history of the Club, adverting to the dearth of specialists, and the difficulty experienced in securing contributions to the Proceedings, and thereafter gave an interesting and full account of the nature and commercial value of two British plants indispensable in the manufacture of certain kinds of cloth, namely, Fuller's Teazle (*Dipsacus fullonum*), and Woad (*Isatis tinctoria*). On the motion of Mr H. Rutherford a hearty vote of thanks was accorded him for his instructive Address and for his efficient services in behalf of the Club during his term of office. Captain Norman nominated as his successor Mr Robert Shirra Gibb, M.B., C.M., Boon.

The Secretary read a summary of the reports of meetings at Kelso, Berwick, Greaves Ash, Aikengall, and Flodden, all of which had been held in fine weather and largely attended; and suggested the expediency of reverting to the late practice of appointing an Organizing as well as an Editing Secretary, and of beginning a new series of the Proceedings on the completion of Volume XX.

After nomination in due form, the following were elected members:—David H. W. Askew, Castle Hills, Berwick; C. J. N. Fleming, M.A., H.M.I.S., Melrose; Adam Cockburn, Duns; John Stenhouse, Roxburgh Newtown, Roxburgh; Beauchamp Prideaux Selby of Pawston, Northumberland; Charles Waterston, Flodden, Milfield; Reginald Collie, Stoneshiel, Reston; Alexander Cowan, Valleyfield, Penicuik; H. Harold G. Lees, Solicitor, Galashiels; Charles J. L. Romanes, 3 Abbotsford Crescent, Edinburgh; Rev. Norman R. Mitchell, Manse of Whitsome, Chirnside; Rev. Richard Stevenson, Ancroft Moor, Norham; Miss Jessie Prentice, Swinton Quarter, Duns; and William Oliver, Albion House, Jedburgh.

The Treasurer submitted a statement of accounts duly audited, which showed a balance from the previous year of £239 10s. 9d.; Income for year—£143 17s. 6d.; Expenditure for year—£131 7s. 4d.; and a nett balance of £252 0s. 11d. in favour of the Club. He recommended the continuance of the annual subscription of eight shillings and sixpence, which was agreed to.

Mr George P. Hughes read a report of the meetings of the British Association at Dublin, and proposed that as the forthcoming meeting would be held at Winnipeg a younger member should be appointed. A cordial vote of thanks was given to him, and in accordance with his desire Mr G. G. Butler, Ewart Park, was elected Delegate in his place.

The following places for excursion were submitted, subject to the Secretary being able to make suitable arrangements:—Coldstream for Hirsell; Doddington for Routin Linn; Tynninghame and mouth of Tyne; Corbridge for Roman excavations; and Rutherford for Ancrum.

Captain Norman reported in terms of a statement communicated to the local press that at an influential meeting of gentlemen, representing both sides of the Border, held at Berwick on Wednesday, 7th October, it was unanimously resolved:—  
**Flodden Memorial.** “Having taken into consideration the resolution passed by

the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club at their annual meeting of 1907, this meeting is of opinion that for the information and guidance of visitors it is highly desirable to indicate the site of the battle of Flodden, and that the most appropriate form for such a landmark would be a column, cross, or obelisk, to mark the spot on or near which the Scottish King fell." It was intimated that a number of noblemen and gentlemen had agreed to act on the General Committee, and that an Executive Committee was appointed to take all necessary steps, Captain Norman and Mr A. L. Miller, J.P., undertaking to act as joint honorary Secretaries, and Mr Wm. Maddan, Berwick, as honorary Treasurer.

A fine specimen of the Death's-head Hawk Moth (*Acherontia atropos*), taken at Whitsome East Newton on  
**Exhibits.** 13th October, was exhibited by Dr James McWhir, Swinton, and a potted plant of Woad (*Isatis tinctoria*) by the President, in illustration of his description of its peculiar value in the production of certain kinds of dyed material.

The members thereafter dined in the Red Lion  
**Club** Hotel, when the customary toasts were duly  
**Dinner.** honoured.

## Ingram Church.

By the late REV. A. C. C. VAUGHAN, Rector of Ingram,  
Northumberland.<sup>1</sup>

THIS is an interesting old edifice; but like many such structures, its history, which might have been with fair fulness and certainty read in itself had it come down to us in its integrity, has been sadly effaced not more, if so much, by the ravages of centuries, as by the hands of men who, to save the cost of needful repairs, have pulled down portions of which in their ignorance they have lost sight of the beauty or religious use, or in their blinded infatuation have eagerly demolished as tending to the encouragement of what they falsely conceived to be idolatry. However, enough remains to afford us a rough outline of its course. There had been a prior Church upon the same site of the Norman style, as evidenced by portions of its bold mouldings remaining here and there in the present building; and when we were lately restoring the tower, and had pulled down pieces of it that stood against the West end of the nave, we found that the tower had been built up with a straight joint against that West end which had been before that pointed, showing that it had been an outside wall before the tower was built. That West end wall had traversed the East side of the tower. The foundations which we met with there, when we were preparing to relay the floor with tiles and replace the font, proved this; but in the course of ages it had bulged

<sup>1</sup> The Rev. A. C. C. Vaughan, of Worcester College, Oxford, incumbent of Lambley, was presented to the rectory of Ingram in 1895, retired in 1908, and died at Bath, June 1909, aged 75.—Ed.



so much Eastward (as indicated by the inclination of the broken-off remaining ends) that it had to be taken down; and then the large segmental arch with double voussairs, forming with its sloping columns on both sides what is sometimes termed a horseshoe arch, was erected, and the new wall raised up upon it, though some six or eight inches thinner than the old one. This was probably done about the time of the Restoration of Charles II.,<sup>2</sup> when a new font bowl, dated 1662, was introduced. Upon the sides of it are carved various devices, among which the most conspicuous are the crescent of the Percies, and, on two sides, a fern leaf similar to those upon the bracket above the pulpit. Upon the new pedestal to the font we have had engraven the crests of the Duke of Northumberland, and of the Allgood, Collingwood, and Roddam families, as being most extensively connected with the Church and Parish, and upon the plinth the motto of my own family<sup>3</sup> "Afrad pob Afraid," which family tradition says is ancient British, and means the same as "Vigila haud vasta."

The lower half of the tower, which judging from the size, shape, and deep internal splay of the two windows, both in their sides and sills, appears to be of the Transitional period from the Norman, has been built chiefly of boulder stones gathered from the bed of the river or from the adjoining hillsides, hammered into tolerable shape, and with very bad mortar, for it had quite lost its grip upon the stones. The foundations also were wretchedly bad, being not more than a foot deep, and the lowest course of stones had been laid upon a mere pavement of cobbles. It is no wonder that these sank unevenly, and caused huge cracks in the walls and great bulges both inwardly and outwardly, so that it is a marvel that the whole had not collapsed. So imminent

<sup>2</sup> "Ingram. The church is ruinous and destitute. Mr Ogle, patron, *valet* £120 per annum." Survey of the Churches of the Archdeaconry of Northumberland *temp.* Charles II., *Archæologia Æliana*, Vol. xvii., p. 254.—Ed.

<sup>3</sup> Mr Vaughan was a member of the family of Vaughan of Burlton Hall, Shropshire.—Ed.

seemed the danger to Archdeacon Sharp in 1763<sup>4</sup> that he ordered two buttresses on the outside, and a wall of stone on the inside. This was done, and half of the inside chamber was blocked up with stones to the bottom of the windows. This lower half was probably erected between 1150 and 1200, and the older Church was kept standing until funds could be raised to build this one, and complete the tower, which no doubt occupied them many years, possibly forty or fifty. The later building has been of greatly superior quality. An architect was employed. The stones have been mostly quarried, well squared and chiselled. The workmanship displays in the bases and capitals of the pillars, and in the arches of two orders, better skill and taste, and has proved enduring. The characteristics are all common to the Early English period. The arcading on both sides of the nave, the chancel arch, and the upper portion of the tower, were all of about the same time. It is noticeable that the third arch, on the South side counting from the entrance, is smaller than the others, yet the fourth is larger. Probably the solid blocks of masonry on both sides between the third and fourth arches, and the square rough piers at the West end of the arcading on both sides with the Norman mouldings above them, instead of other dressed octagonal or semi-octagonal pillars and capitals, were owing to want of funds, and coeval. The mouldings upon the capitals vary, no two being exactly alike; the nail head is upon one. The bracket above the pulpit for the image of the patron saint (who according to tradition is St. Michael)<sup>5</sup> is decorated with a couple of fern leaves, and there is a carved fleur-de-lis surmounting the capital nearest

<sup>4</sup> The Archdeacon of Northumberland when visiting the church at a date between the years 1747 and 1758 writes:—"The glebe [of Ingram] lies intermixed, ridge and ridge, with the estate of Mr Ogle the patron, and, being let to the same tenant, is in danger of being lost or diminished, if not speedily set out by some distinguishing marks. I have writ to Mr Radley, the rector, concerning it; but have had no answer. He does not reside on his living, nor seems to regard it." *Proceedings of the Newcastle Society of Antiquaries*, 2 Series, Vol. v., p. 158.—Ed.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. Bacon's *Liber Regis* cited by C. J. Bates, *Archæologia Æliana*, 2 Series, Vol. xiii., p. 344.—Ed.

the door. In the North wall<sup>6</sup> of the chancel is the lower half of a mutilated carved stone figure in relief of a priest in the act of reading the Gospel, with an acolyte holding a candle on each side of him. He is wearing a chasuble, dalmatic, and alb, with apparel and buskins on his feet. In each bottom corner is a rose, probably either that of York or Lancaster. In the floor is an ancient sepulchral stone having upon it a full-length incised cross with circular endings mounted on a calvary, and the feminine scissors.

The chancel and the present side aisles were built by the present Patron, the Rev. James Allgood, in the year 1877. I have not found any record when the original chancel was demolished; but a stunted one had been erected without any ecclesiastical features, and this he removed, and had the present one built in its place upon, I believe, the old foundations. I lay the more stress upon this as the chancel is not in line with the nave, having a very decided inclination towards the South, and the chancel arch is at right angles with it, and not with the nave. This is an instance of that orientation that is so common in churches of that date, the meaning of which is a vexed question with archæologists. We may well believe that this new chancel is a fair representation of what the original one was, and it does much credit to the builder's taste and judgment. At the same time the side aisles, which from the Churchwardens' accounts had been pulled down apparently in 1792 to save the expense of repairing them, were re-built. This has been a great improvement. Archdeacon Sharp had ordered the stone arching over them to be removed as ruinous, and slate roofs to be put on instead; but the parishioners demolished them, and walled up the arches, as being less costly. The old side aisles were much broader than the present ones, as shown by the foundations that have been come upon in digging graves, and it appears from the order of the Archdeacon that

<sup>6</sup>Up to 1870 this stone figure was built into the East wall of the chancel. Cf. Wilson, *Churches of Lindisfarne*, pp. 92-93, where the church is figured and where there is a plan of the structure before the rebuilding of the aisles.—Ed.

they had stone arched roofs. The tower had a steeple upon it, but this was taken down in 1804 under the impression that removing its weight would relieve the bulging walls beneath. Some have thought that it was of wood only, but the order of the Archdeacon that it, the steeple, as well as the tower should be pointed afresh, and the entry in the Wardens' account that Mr Ion, the rector, might remove the stone, when taken down, for the use of the Rectory, dispel that notion. I may say in passing that the Rectory had in 1775<sup>7</sup> been completely destroyed by fire, for it had been a thatched house, and he may have been making some restoration. Near the top of the tower a bearing segmental arch of well-dressed hewn stone has been placed spanning each corner, so as to afford eight equal sides upon which to erect the steeple, which was evidently octagonal. The top of the walls was covered with flags, which were grooved to run the water into the gargoyles that were placed in the centre of each side. The parapet was probably reduced in 1804, but at our recent restoration we heightened it about two feet, and substituted a flat leaden roof for the hipped one of slates that had been put upon it in place of the steeple; and Mr Lancelot Allgood had a weather-cock set upon it, esteeming it a most appropriate emblem of Christian watchfulness.

The present vestry is without doubt part of what Archdeacon Sharp called the North porch, and regarding which he directed, "That one of the three windows in the East side of the North porch be opened out and glazed, and that in the same or in one of the other two windows a casement be made, and that the two windows in the North end of that porch be opened out and glazed, and that the wall in the West side of the said porch be repaired and underput where necessary." This renders it very clear that this North transept then extended much further North than it does now; and the vestiges of a piscina under the one East window still remaining indicate that there had been an altar there. I have little hesitation in

<sup>7</sup> '7 June 1775. The parsonage being thatch'd was entirely consumed by fire.' Randal, *State of the Churches*, p. 11.—Ed.

pronouncing that this has been a chantry chapel, and the closeness with which it has been found packed with human remains, when the heating apparatus was placed beneath the floor there, strengthens this view. Moreover, this may account for the alienation from the Rectory of half the tithes of Reaveley Manor,—that they had been appropriated to the benefit of the chantry priest.

This living had never been given to any Religious House, as its neighbours North and South, Ilderton and Alnham, had to Kirkham Priory, and Eglingham to St. Alban's, of which parishes almost all the tithes, confiscated together with those houses by Henry VIII., were sold by King James I. This continued all along a Rectory, and as such was successively valued :—"Temp: Hen: III. Innocent's Valor 20 Marc:" i.e. in 1254. "Temp: Edw<sup>d</sup> III. Nonaram Inquisitions £53 6s. 8d." i.e. in 1340.<sup>8</sup> "The Rectory paid to Cardinal Talairand at 4d. per mark £1 6s. 8d. in 1357." "Valor Eccles: 1534 Temp: Hen: VIII. Yngram Rectoria valor per ann: clar: £24 16s. 5d. (?) X<sup>d</sup>. inde 49s. 8d." <sup>9</sup> This latter valuation has continued in force ever since, each successive Rector having had to pay the former amount as first-fruits upon his induction, and the latter annually as tenths to Queen Anne's Bounty. The great reduction in value, being more than half of the whole, that took place in the interim between the last two valuations, cannot fail to be observed, and call for explanation. All property near the Border fell very much in value at that period in consequence of the frequent marauding incursions that devastated it more or less; and if, besides this, part of the tithes were in the latter half of the 14th century, as I imagine they were, alienated for the endowment of a chantry, which was a practice still continuing, the reduction is accounted for.

The suppression of the chantries began in the third year of Edward VI., and commissions were issued forthwith to carry this out, and take inventories of their goods and endowments;

<sup>8</sup> Cf. Rev. John Hodgson's *History of Northumberland*, Part III., Vol. III., p. xi.—Ed.

<sup>9</sup> *Ibid.* Part III., Vol. III., p. xlv.—Ed.

and in his last two years these were sold very extensively. This was put a stop to in Mary's reign, but the purchasers were allowed to retain the lands and houses which they had got possession of ; and so very much of the old chantry property had passed into lay hands even before Elizabeth came to the throne. The records of the foundations of chantries and of their spoliation are very meagre and imperfect, and therefore my inability to find any account of this one is no evidence of its non-existence. The will of Luke Ogle of Eglingham, gentleman, dated 5th July 1596, in which he says that the heirs of Henry Collingwood of Ingram owe him £5 for the tythe corn of Reveley and £7 14s. for a gerson of the said tythe, shows that the Ogles had before then acquired the ownership of that tythe.<sup>10</sup> And how could they have acquired it, unless it had been, as I suggest, the endowment of a chantry confiscated for the King's benefit, and sold to them, as these were at that time ? Some little further corroboration of this opinion is afforded by the fact that one moiety of the Manor of Reaveley was during part of the 14th and 15th centuries in possession of the Grey family, who were relatives of the Percies, and that Sir Thos. Grey in 1422 and Sir Ralph Grey in 1463 were beheaded for conspiracies in conjunction with the Percies. The appropriating of a portion of the tithes of a living to endow a chantry could not, I think, be done without the consent of the Patron ; and as the Vescies, Lucies, Umfravilles, and Percies were in succession the Patrons while the endowment of chantries was prevalent, the consent of one of them must have been obtained. The fact that the tithe of that small farm, the Clinch, which is a part of the Manor of Fawdon (a Manor that for 700 years has been an appendage of Alnwick Barony), was also alienated from the Rectory, rouses a strong suspicion that the Patron upon the request of his friend, the proprietor of the moiety of Reaveley, for permission to assign his tithe to a chantry chapel at Ingram, not only consented, but promoted the design by appropriating that of the Clinch to the same purpose. These are only presumptive evidences, but, if correct, explain difficulties that are otherwise unaccountable.

<sup>10</sup> *Wills and Inventories*, p. 161. Surtees Society's publications, No. 112.—Ed.



The patronage passed, about the end of Edward III's reign, along with the Manor of Ingram and part of Reaveley into the hands of the De Hetons; and Sir Alan, on his death, left his estate to his three daughters, who had married respectively a Fenwick, a Swinburne, and an Ogle. I have not found any mention of the Fenwicks afterwards in connection with this parish. The share of the Swinburnes seems to have passed subsequently by marriage to the Collingwoods, and they appear to have become the leading resident family, while the Ogles, residing at Eglingham, retained the ownership of their share of both the lands and the advowson. A Survey taken in 1577 gives William Denton, late Ogle, and Swinburne of Capheaton, as Patrons.<sup>11</sup> A Parliamentary Survey taken in 1650 states that Mr Henry Ogle and Mr Collingwood were the Patrons, and James Gregg, Incumbent *pro tempore*; and the value £90 per annum.<sup>12</sup> An old County Rate Book of 1663 gives Mr Cuthbert Collingwood as proprietor of the parsonage with the mill, which were rated at £20 per annum, and Mr John Collingwood as proprietor of the glebe lands, which were rated at £70 per annum. Proprietor is probably a misnomer for occupier.<sup>13</sup>

Since the list of Rectors was published together with the Registers<sup>14</sup> it has been found in the Papal Letters that Nicholas

<sup>11</sup> Rev. John Hodgson's *History of Northumberland*, Part III., Vol. III., p. xlvi.—Ed.

<sup>12</sup> Cf. *Archæologia Æliana*, 1st Series, Vol. III., p. 4.—Ed.

<sup>13</sup> This is incorrectly cited. The Book of Rates of 1663 gives:—

Ingram Towne	}	proprietor Mr John Ogle: rental £100.
—— Parsonage, with the Mill		
Gleeb Land there,		proprietor Mr Cuthbert Collingwood: rental £20.
Reaveley,		proprietor Mr John Collingwood: rental £70.
—— Mill,		proprietor Daniel Collingwood Esq.: rental £46 13 4.
?		proprietor Mr Rd. Collingwood: rental £23 6 8.

Rev. John Hodgson's *History of Northumberland*, Part III., Vol. I., p. 266.—Ed.

<sup>14</sup> The Registers of Baptisms, Marriages, and Burials of the parish of Ingram, from 1682 to 1812, were printed in 1903 by the Durham and Northumberland Parish Register Society.—Ed.

IV. granted on 3rd Non. April 1291 license to William de Montfort, Dean of St. Paul's, London, and Papal Chamberlain, to hold also the Rectory of Ingram in the diocese of Durham.<sup>15</sup> And Clement V., upon the request of the Prince of Wales, on 7th Id. Feb. 1306 granted at Lyons license to Walter Reginald, Rector of Wimbledon in diocese of Winchester, to hold this benefice with a canonry and prebend of St. Paul's, London, and remission of [first] fruits.<sup>16</sup> It has also been discovered that William de Heland was Rector in 1384, which fills up an evident hiatus in the published list.

Respecting the Registers, I may say that the affidavits therein contained, that the body whose burial is entered above was "buried in nothing but sheep's wool," were in fulfilment of a law then in force, and common at that period. Occasionally entries of burials may be met with stating that the body was "buried in linen," and a fine of 50s was paid. This shows that the party was opulent, as money was then ten or twelve times as valuable as it is now.

The present Communion cup and paten are the gift of Ann, wife of Lancelot Ion, Rector, in 1808. What had become of the old "silver chalice and the cover of it," which are mentioned in the list of furniture belonging to the Church in 1713, and had been given by Mr Lancelot Allgood of Newcastle, or the silver paten which had been obtained in 1723 by James Allgood, Rector, in exchange for the old pewter one and £1 4s. 0d., it is impossible to say.

With the Registers is an account of monies collected upon Briefs for upwards of twenty years, commencing with August 1706. There were generally about ten collections each year, as there are 230 recorded. Most of them were to aid in the restoration of Churches that had been more or less destroyed by fire. At that time very many Churches were roofed with such inflammable materials as shingles, heather, or straw, and so were very liable to be burnt down; and such catastrophes were of frequent occurrence. The sums collected vary very much, but average nearly 3s., and this, considering their frequency, the

<sup>15</sup> *Calendar of Papal Registers, Letters*, Vol. I., p. 533.—Ed.

<sup>16</sup> *Ibid.*, . . . *ibid.*, Vol. II., p. 5.—Ed.

value of money at that date, and that there were no resident gentry then in the parish, but only working farmers and working people, and the rate of wages being less than half that now paid, is by no means complimentary to the liberality of church-goers of the present day. The comparative poverty of the parishioners is testified by the plainness and rarity of memorial stones then set up. There are two plain slabs in the floor of the chancel, one to Andrew and Isabella Burn of Hartside, and one to the Moffits of Ingraham, both early in the 18th century.<sup>17</sup> In the church-yard there is a lair stone to the memory of the Reeds of the Clinch about the end of the 17th century, but only two headstones belonging to parishioners anterior to the year 1800, one to the Youngs of Ingram Farm, and one to Robert Clark of Greves Ash, who died April 26, 1720. So their contributions from 1706 to 1728 were very generous in comparison with those that are now given.

There is a curious contract in the Wardens' account for the year 1736, viz. : "That Robert and George Snowdon are to keep the roof of Ingram Church in sufficient repair for ten year having twelve shillings in hand and five shillings a year for ten year : the Parish to find all slates, lime, and pins." And in the following year : "That the same party are to keep the quire in sufficient repair for ten year [torn off] shillings and six pence in hand and six pence a year for ten years."

<sup>17</sup> As these inscriptions may become illegible in time they shall be set out :—

- I.—Monumentum Andrea Burne et Isabellæ Burne de Hartside. Haec mortem obiit 28 Nov. anno Dom. 1712. Suae aetatis 71. Ille tertio sext supra decimum lustri anno aetatis obiit 14 Dec. anno Dom. 1716. Here lyes the body of Thomas White of Gallilaw, who died the 26 of August 1748, aged 58 years.
- II.—Here lyeth the body of Richard, son of George Moffit of Ingraham, who departed this life Feby. 6th 1717, aged 38 years. Also the body of George, son of Richard Moffit, who died Jan. 14 1716. Likewise the bodies of Elizabeth, Isobel, both daughters to Richard Moffit. Also the body of Mary, wife of Thomas Moffit, buried March 28 1732, aged 25 years. Also the body of Thomas Moffit, husband of the above Mary Moffit, buried Jany. 22 1737, aged 42 years. Likewise the body of William, son of Richard Moffit, who was buried July 1744, aged 25 years.—Ed.

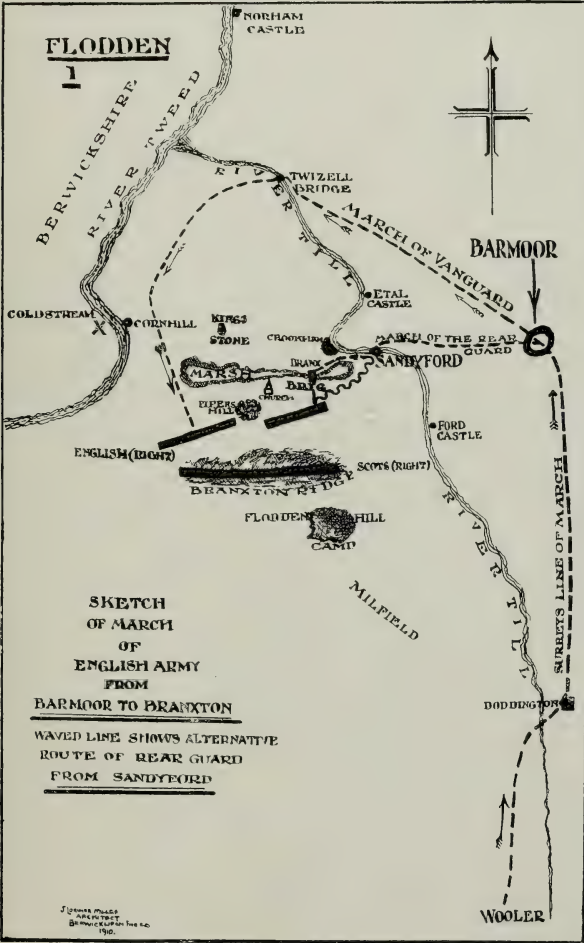
It does not appear that from the time of the Norman Conquest onwards for 300 years or more there were any persons living in this parish except such as lived by the labour of their own hands; and when we take into account the state of the country, that there were no roads, and no means of going about but by foot or on horseback, and the cost of keeping horses in those days when there were scarcely any buildings but those attached to the castles of the rich, and very little hay made and stacked, it is evident that the Churches were of little use but to those that dwelt moderately near. Who then built this Church? Clearly the poor local inhabitants. How then were the funds raised? The way in which the lower half of the tower was reared without any adequate material foundations, without any one that we can call an architect (for the East side is about eight inches longer than the West), and of rough boulder stones hammered into shape (quarried stones and their carriage being too expensive), and with mortar very deficient in lime, proves their poverty and the hearty earnestness and self-denial with which they braved the undertaking. Yet the mortifications which any of them inflicted upon themselves in prosecution of it have been known to Him who beholdeth all things; their tears have been put into His bottle, and have even already met with some measure of reward, for its endurance has afforded them the gratification of looking down through so many ages upon a stability marvellously imparted to it, and exhibiting to successive generations a standing monument of their zeal and love in God's service. Thus have their labours been blessed. The next fifty years saw them and their children laying up in store for another and greater work. Their ampler means enabled them to procure freestones and other materials, and employ a qualified architect and more skilful masons; and their work in the upper part of the tower, and the arches within the Church, have been from their beauty the glory of the parishioners ever since, and will, it is to be hoped, being duly cared for, remain an encouragement and comfort to them, and to all who shall come after, in the performance of their religious duties for as many ages more.

## Lecture on the Battle of Flodden.

By COMMANDER F. M. NORMAN, R.N., President.

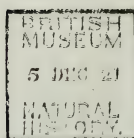
(PLATES XV. AND XVI.)

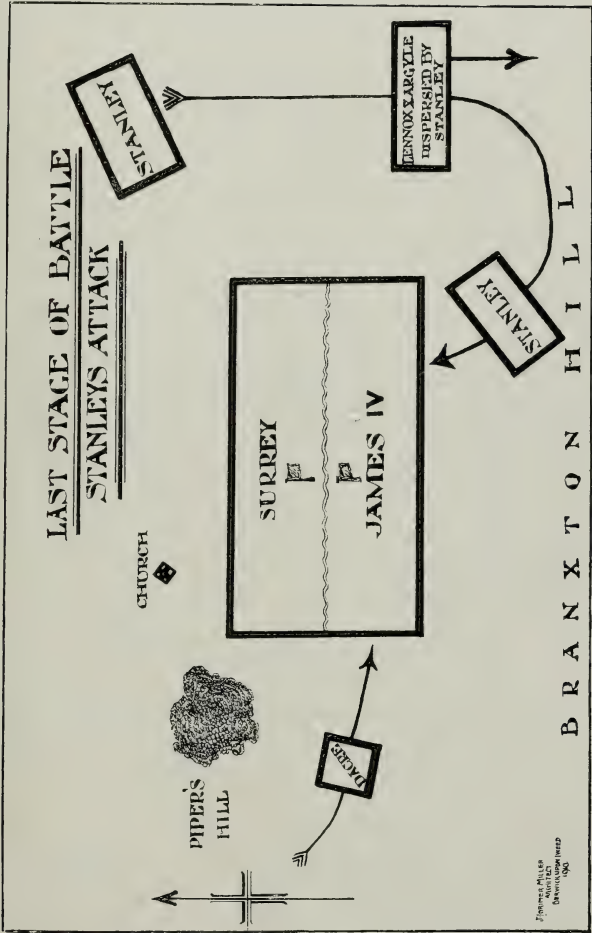
HAVING premised that it was impossible within the time to discuss the points of disagreement which existed among different historians, but that his lecture was mainly founded upon the able papers of the Rev. Robert Jones in Vol. iv. of the Club's Proceedings, and of Dr Thomas Hodgkin in Vol. xvi. of *Archæologia Æliana*, coupled with much personal investigation on the spot, the lecturer, who was aided by large coloured plans, said:—That in glancing retrospectively along the avenue of our country's history, its surface was seen to be ruffled with indications of innumerable conflicts between the English and Scottish nations, many such being comparatively unimportant, others being of a more prominent character; but one could not fail to notice two which obtrude in boldest relief, namely, Bannockburn in 1314, between Edward II. and King Robert the Bruce; and Flodden in 1513, between James IV. and the Earl of Surrey representing Henry VIII. Those two great historic battles, though differing in some respects, coincided in one important particular—the invader in each instance came to grief. The Scots, actuated by the highest patriotic motives in endeavouring to secure national independence, achieved at Bannockburn a signal victory against enormous odds; on the other hand, their invasion of England, rashly undertaken two centuries later without sufficient reason, resulted in the terrible catastrophe of Flodden. It was true that in 1513 there was peace or a truce between the two ancient enemies; yet by the middle of that year, the national atmosphere so to speak, on both sides of the Border, but especially on the North side, was charged with highly inflammable material which, apparently, only needed a spark to set it ablaze.



ORDER OF BATTLE OF FLODDEN.







LAST STAGE OF BATTLE OF FLODDEN.



In briefly considering what led up to the battle of Flodden, two points had to be specially borne in mind—first, the Scoto-French Alliance, and, secondly, the character of King James IV., together with the existence of several alleged serious grievances or provocations at the hands of the English of which he complained, but which could not be enumerated within the compass of an hour's lecture. The Alliance,<sup>1</sup> which was of very long standing and of the closest and most intimate offensive and defensive character, lasted till the death of Mary, Queen of Scots, in 1587. Her first husband, it would be remembered, was the Dauphin. To this day we were reminded of it by many French words, such as *gigot*, *asht*, *aumrie*, which had become naturalized in the Scottish vernacular. James IV., “a monarch whose faults were few but fatal, whose virtues were many but useless,” was forty-one years of age, brave, handsome, brilliant, popular, accomplished, but obstinate and headstrong. Lastly, he was of a very highly chivalrous nature. The predominance of the chivalrous element in his constitution was destined to lead him to ruin, because it impelled him, in the teeth of prudent counsel, to plunge into his rash enterprise, and later on, as would be explained, to refuse to kick the football of fortune, when, on the very eve of the battle, it lay at his feet. It should be understood, therefore, that except for the headstrong nature and overstrained chivalry of James, the invasion of England would almost certainly never have taken place; at all events, after it did, the battle of Flodden would have been nipped in the bud. The Queen of Scotland was Henry VIII.'s sister. As Princess Margaret her progress through Berwick on Tweed in 1502, under conduct of the Earl of Surrey, the future victor of Flodden, to be married to James IV., was one of the most brilliant episodes in the history of that ancient town. Much

<sup>1</sup> As an illustration of the Alliance: in 1419, 6,000 Scots under the Earl of Buchan were sent to fight the battles of the King of France. Again, in 1513, when Henry VIII. invaded France, James IV. ordered his fleet to take 3,000 troops to assist his French ally—that being the only sea-going fleet which Scotland ever equipped. There were many French captains in the Scottish army at Flodden, besides La Motte, the French Ambassador.

in the way of international pacification had been expected through this royal union; but, as the sequel showed, expected in vain. Towards the end of July 1513, the situation was thus: Henry VIII. with a large army had crossed the sea to Calais and laid siege to the French town Terouenne. James IV., rankling in Edinburgh under the aforesaid grievances, real or supposed, determined to take advantage of what seemed such a highly favourable opportunity of redressing them, the English King being on foreign soil, and his dominions, it was believed, being comparatively defenceless. The Tocsin of war, therefore, was sounded throughout Scotland, and with such success that by August 17th a huge army of Lowlanders and Borderers, Highlanders and Islanders, said to be 100,000 in all, was assembled on the Borough Moor of Edinburgh, eager to follow their leader in what unmistakably appeared to be a popular project. Still, even at the eleventh hour, the exertions of many experienced nobles and statesmen, headed by Queen Margaret, might have prevailed in the interests of peace, had it not been for the appearance of the man who held the torch which was destined to fire the train with such fatal consequences. That man was a herald from the Queen of France, who, in full dependence upon her Scottish ally, sent him a valuable turquoise ring from her own finger, and a letter intimating that if he was her true knight he would not draw back from his noble and manly purpose, but march, if it were only for her sake, three feet on to English ground.<sup>2</sup> The French Queen's motive was quite clear. It was in the interests of her husband and country. An invasion of Henry VIII.'s dominions would create a diversion, no doubt, and compel that monarch to quit French soil, or, at the least, to detach part of his army as a reinforcement for home defence. It would be understood how irresistibly a message of that sort, from an ally, who moreover was a queen and a woman, must, in that age of chivalry, have appealed to

<sup>2</sup> It must be confessed that it is not clear whether the letter and ring from the Queen of France—accompanied, according to Pitscottie, with 14,000 French crowns—were received by James before, or after, the formation of the camp on the Borough Moor. Pitscottie seems to think before.

James's chivalrous temperament; so, casting to the winds all other considerations, he at once crossed the Rubicon, that is, on August 22nd, with his whole army, he passed over the Tweed at Coldstream—to his fate; and the invasion was an accomplished fact.<sup>3</sup> The invader's first care, certainly a piece of good generalship, was to capture sundry castles and strongholds, such as Norham, Wark, Etal, and others, which occupied him for ten days at least; but about the 4th of September the Scottish army, already very considerably reduced in numbers, was safely encamped on Flodden Hill. The King himself, then general-in-chief, had probably, for some few days previously, been a guest at Ford Castle in the immediate vicinity, where that "champion of the dames," as Scott calls him, according to most writers and popular belief, was more occupied in flirting with Lady Heron, in her husband's absence, than in directing the movements of his army or preparing to encounter the enemy. These stereotyped charges against James, of which but a brief and faint outline could here be given, had been thoroughly and exhaustively investigated by that able and competent historian, Dr Thomas Hodgkin, whose finding was distinctly "not proven."

So far the march of events had been rapid and decisive; but it was time to enquire what was taking place in England during its progress. The whole campaign, it might be pointed out, from the passage of the Tweed till the day of battle, occupied only eighteen days. Wonderful to relate, the news of the invasion spread so quickly that by September the 6th an English army of 26,000 men fully equipped under command of the Earl of Surrey was encamped at Bolton, six miles West of Alnwick, burning with enthusiasm to repel the invader. This army was mainly composed of men of Northumberland, Durham, Yorkshire, Lancashire, and Cheshire; but it included a detachment of about 2,000, partly seamen of the fleet, partly seasoned soldiers from Henry's army in France, who were

<sup>3</sup> A singular incident is alleged to have taken place immediately after the invasion. An Act of the Scottish Parliament was passed on English soil, which was the last of the reign of James IV. It provided for the remission of the usual feudal taxes on succession, in the case of the heirs of those who might be killed during the war.



brought round by sea to Tynemouth under Lord High Admiral Howard, Surrey's eldest son. How was such a surprisingly prompt assemblage of such an army to be explained, remembering that in those far distant days there were no organised means of communication? People got along, strange as it might appear to us, without post-offices, newspapers, telegraphs, railroads, or even coaches. The explanation was, that before Henry VIII. left for France, being apprehensive of danger from the other side of the Border, he warned Surrey, Earl-Marshal and Lord Treasurer of England and General-in-Chief of the North, to be prepared:

"Then caused he watch in every street  
And posts to run through downs and dales,  
So what was wrought he knew of it,  
From Carlisle to the coast of Wales.

\* \* \* \* \*

By this time came the flying post  
Which made the Earl to understand  
How that the King of Scotland's host  
Already entered had the land."

King James's character had already been considered; Surrey's must be briefly outlined. Dr Hodgkin, whose admirable description of Flodden already referred to should be carefully studied by every student of its history, calls him the "grand old man" of his time; though a Scottish historian contemptuously alluded to him as "an old cruiked carle in a chariott." He was seventy—old enough to be James's father—brave, loyal, skilful, courageous and enduring. For his services at Flodden he was created 2nd Duke of Norfolk, the 1st Duke's title having been forfeited. The Earl was accompanied by his two sons, Thomas Lord Howard, Lord High Admiral, and his younger brother Sir Edmund Howard.

The stay at Bolton was short, for on the 6th September the army was moved to Wooler Haugh about six miles distant across Milfield Plain from the Scottish camp on

Flodden.<sup>4</sup> While it was at Wooler, or shortly before, a curious and dramatic incident took place, which ought not to be passed over, because, almost certainly, it had a most important bearing on the conduct of the campaign. "A horseman," records Dr Hodgkin, "clothed in scarlet and with his vizor down, came riding into the camp, and dashed into the presence of Lord Surrey. Having fallen on his knees before the Earl, and prayed for the preservation of his life, he was bidden to disclose himself and the crime for which he sought forgiveness." This man was John Heron, the natural half-brother of Sir William Heron of Ford Castle. With merciless exactitude John was invariably alluded to by every chronicler as the "Bastard Heron." Where Sir William was when James IV. arrived at Ford, and what was the nature of John's crime, ought to be explained. Four or five years before the time of John's sudden appearance, Ker, Scottish Warden of the Marches, had been assassinated by three Englishmen, of whom John was one. As peace was prevailing at the time, Henry VII., anxious not to imperil it, declared John's life forfeit. The latter, however, escaped and remained in hiding; and until he could be captured, Henry gave up Sir William into the hands of the Scots, as a hostage. That he still was so in August 1513 is clear from the allusion "William Heron of Ford now prisoner in Scotland" in Surrey's letter to James by a herald a few days before the battle. On learning of the formation of the English army and its cause, it occurred not unnaturally to John the Outlaw (still in hiding), that from his intimate acquaintance with the country around Ford he might render important services to Surrey and to his country, and thus obtain pardon. That he did prove useful there can be no doubt. Indeed it was most likely that it was he who planned, or at least assisted materially in carrying out, the famous Flank March which would be described in brief. Pardon—at all events from an earthly king—John never did receive, for,

<sup>4</sup> Regarding the spelling of Flodden, which in old writings appears as Floddon; Don or Dun signified a hill; Den, a hollow; so Floddon is the analogical reading.

after acquitting himself with signal bravery, he was killed in the battle. During the short stay of the English at Wooler, *pour-parlers* took place between James and Surrey, the outcome of which was, that though the former declined to accept the invitation of the latter to fight on Milfield Plain, he agreed to do so *somewhere*—the exact locality not being specified—on Friday, September 9th. Consequently on September 8th the English army quitted Wooler, crossed the Till near Doddington, and encamped at Barmoor, seven miles Northwards. The aspect of the country then was sufficiently indicated by the name—Bar(e)moor. The only wood to be seen, except perhaps a little aboriginal scrub-oak here and there, such as still exists on the Northern slopes of Yeavinger Bell, was confined to the river-sides and swamps, in the shape of native birch, alder, and willow. Thus the march of the English, where not concealed by undulations, must have been more or less apparent to James, whose perplexity was doubtless great at the sight of an army, pledged to meet him on the following day, moving away in the direction of Berwick. Surrey, however, had “a method in his madness” and a very definite one, conceived, most likely, only a day or two before, under the inspiration of John Heron. Early in the morning of September 9th, dividing his army into two divisions, called respectively the Van Guard and the Rear Guard, he broke up his encampment at Barmoor. The Van Guard, commanded by Admiral Lord Howard, with all or most of the artillery, was directed to cross the Till by Twizell Bridge—the identical bridge, beyond reasonable doubt, which spans that river at the present day—and to make the best of its way along the road or moor-track, *viâ* Cornhill, to the West end of Branxton Moor, rounding, in order to reach it, the Western extremity of Branxton Marsh, long since drained, and now represented by Paulinus’s Burn, or Pallinsburn. Having arrived at its destination, it was directed to form in line with the Rear Guard as soon as that appeared, if ever it did, (which surely must have seemed anything but certain), thus constituting the right wing of the English army. Howard’s march, absolutely unsuspected by the Scots, there is good reason to believe, was carried out with complete

success. Meantime the Rear Guard, under command of Surrey himself, marched straight for a ford on the Crook of the Till, called Sandyford (four miles above Twizell by a bee-line, but much farther if the windings of the river were followed), which is close to the ancient village of the Crook, or Crookham. Sandyford is the name of the adjoining land, the ford itself, which preserves its identity to this day, being known as The Cradles. By that ford, swollen by rain as the river then was, the Rear Guard crossed unmolested by the enemy who were in camp only a mile-and-a-half distant. Its march would then have been along the North side of Pallinsburn and the marsh for a mile or more, and so, turning to the left, across the marsh by a bridge or causeway known as Branx Brig.<sup>5</sup> Even up to the beginning of the nineteenth century some relics of that bridge were visible, and there still lingers among the villagers of Branxton a tradition that by it the English army crossed. Having arrived on the South side of

<sup>5</sup> There is a difference of opinion among students of the battle as to the course of the Rear Guard between Sandyford and Branxton. Some believe it to have been, as described here, along the North side of the marsh until the crossing by the bridge. Others maintain that the route was on the South side of the marsh throughout (thus avoiding the necessity of crossing), under cover of and concealment by, latterly, a low ridge which runs for some distance East and West along the South side. Again, some have urged that James never saw the Rear Guard at all until it had reached Branxton; but this idea will not bear analysis. Even supposing that local obstacles precluded the employment of foot soldiers, the famous "Seven Sisters" and their companion guns must have been available; and, unless we ignore plainly recorded facts of history, we know that they were, but that James resolutely declined to allow them to be used against what *must* have been the Rear Guard; for to suppose, with Scott, that the crossing of the Van Guard could be seen by the Scottish, or, with Pitscottie, even if it was seen, that James's artillery could possibly have reached a point so many miles out of range as "the Bridge of Tills," is absurd. The river Till, however, is so inseparably connected with the history of Flodden, that the following beautiful and stately lines by W. H. Ogilvie in the *Scotsman* cannot be out of place here:

"Sorrow is mine. My tawny waves are muffled drums  
That beat beside the warrior in his grave;  
My step is slow and measured as becomes  
A mourner of the Brave."

the marsh the troops turned to the right, when they quickly found themselves on Branxton Moor where they effected a junction with the Van Guard, from whom they were separated by a low hill called Pipard's or Piper's Hill—the Stock Law of modern Ordnance Survey maps. There they must be left, while a few minutes are devoted to the consideration of the object, character, and results of Surrey's daringly conceived and brilliantly executed manœuvre. The object was to cut off the Scots from their base and country before they suspected what was going on, by interposing the English army between Flodden Hill and the Tweed. Surrey decided that such a movement could be much more rapidly and effectively executed by the separation of his army into two independently acting divisions, than by leading them all together across the river at the same point.

If Surrey's manœuvre were to be judged by the standard of the proverb "nothing succeeds like success," there could be nothing but praise for it, as it was entirely and brilliantly successful; but if by the canons of military strategy nothing but condemnation, as it was to the last degree foolhardy, hazardous, and unscientific, even suicidal. The separation of an army within a short distance of the enemy into two portions, one of which, with the guns, was sent off out of sight miles away, while the other crossed a river at a ford within easy range of his guns, had he chosen to bring them into action, strikes one as the *maddest* thing to do. For the truth is, that from the passage at Sandyford till the arrival at Branxton, the English Rear Guard was entirely at James's mercy. Had he availed himself of the opportunity, he might have cut them to pieces, and effectually prevented their junction with the Van Guard; but, as has been said, he refused to kick the football of fortune which thus lay at his feet. Never in the annals of warfare was there such an opportunity thrown away or insanely rejected. If Surrey's Rear Guard had been cut off or neutralized, James could have led his whole army against Howard, who would then have been hopelessly outmatched. Why, then, did James decline to attack? He was repeatedly urged to do so in the strongest possible way, but he resolutely refused. How

exasperated, how savage, how frantic must have been his advisers, especially Master-gunner Borthwick!

“Oh! for one hour of Wallace wight,  
Or well-skilled Bruce to rule the fight!

But,

“The precious hour has passed in vain,  
And England’s host has gained the plain.”

Why then? Not, as some have thought, because he was apathetic, or pre-occupied with the Fair of Ford; but because with his overstrained ideas of chivalry he declined to take what seemed to him to be a mean advantage. “I am determined,” he said, “to have them all before me on a plain field, and see then what they can do all before me.” But there are good grounds for supposing that James was ignorant of the march of the Van Guard, and was under the impression that the entire English army was crossing, or about to cross, at Sandyford. Telescopes had not been invented; the Intelligence Department was probably weak; the undulating nature of the country was favourable to the concealment of movements; and it was most likely that until Howard’s leading column unexpectedly revealed itself as it rounded the West end of Branxton Marsh, the Scots had not perceived its movements. As soon as James *did* realize the significance of the English tactics, with an exercise of prompter generalship than might have been expected, he determined to forestall them in their next probable movement by at once occupying the commanding position of Branxton Hill, a ridge more than a mile in length situated between Flodden and Branxton, and a mile Northward of the former. As the old ballad has it:

“There was another hill which  
Branxton Hill is called by name,  
The Scots there scoured with right good will,  
Lest the Englishmen should get the same.”

The weather was thick and drizzly, with a South wind, in consequence of which James ordered all the litter and ordure of his camp to be set on fire, so as with smoke still further to



conceal his movements from his opponents, into whose faces the rain was blowing. By-and-by, when the atmosphere had cleared, the English saw their enemies not much above a quarter-of-a-mile distant, ranged in front of them along the Northern slopes of Branxton Hill in five great plumps, or divisions, the King's being in the centre.

Before considering the leading features of the fierce encounter it would be useful to recall the numbers on either side, and the nature of the weapons with which they fought. As regards numbers, there was scarcely a doubt that the English strength was about 26,000; but estimates of the Scottish varied so considerably that it was impossible to speak with anything like precision. It was certain, however, that James's original alleged 100,000, many of whom must have been mere camp-followers, began to melt away shortly after crossing the Tweed, and steadily continued to do so; so that his camp at Flodden on the morning of September 9th did not contain, probably, more than about 35,000—but those, be it remembered, the flower of the army. Moreover the fact ought not to be lost sight of that by the disappearance of Home and Huntly's division of 8,000 to 10,000 shortly after the beginning of the battle (which would be noticed later on) the numbers on each side would have been about equalized. As regards weapons:—"The Scots' chief arms were a keen and sharp spear, 15 feet long, and a target before them, and when the spears failed, they fought with great and sharp swords." They were well equipped with defensive armour, except, apparently, the Highlanders. The English were armed with bows-and-arrows and bills, the former, especially in the hands of the Cheshire men, proving such an important element in the engagement. Bills—half hatchet, half sword—were wielded at close quarters with terrific effect. It might be noted that Flodden was the last battle where the famous old English yew-tree bows and cloth-yard shafts were employed. Afterwards firearms came to the front.

It would be impossible, in the compass of such a lecture, to venture upon a description of the details of that celebrated battle, which, be it remarked, ought properly to have been called the battle of Branxton, as it was fought there, not

at Flodden. An outline was all that could be attempted. At the outset, however, the position of the armies should be clearly understood :

“The English Line stretched East and West,  
And Southward were their faces prest.  
The Scottish Line stretched East and West,  
And Northward were their faces prest.”

Each army, therefore, faced its own country. Still, it were better to conceive of the English Line as being somewhat diagonal—the right (Sir E. Howard) being the first, and the left (Stanley), the last to be engaged. Dacre's Horse were posted behind Piper's Hill in reserve, and rendered important services later. The engagement opened about four o'clock in the afternoon with an artillery duel, which did not last very long, as the fire from the English guns so galled the Scots that they made haste to descend the slopes and come to close quarters. To the present day, almost, cannon balls had been turned up by the plough, and judging from the localities where they had been found, it seemed that leaden balls chiefly were used by the Scots, iron by the English. [The lecturer here exhibited a small leaden ball recently exhumed, mentioning that one of eleven pounds' weight was preserved at Pallinsburn House.] The fortunes of the day were not to be decided by gunpowder. The terrible hand-to-hand conflict which was to decide them was initiated by a charge of the extreme Scottish left wing, consisting of 8,000 to 10,000 Borderers and Highlanders under the Earls of Home and Huntly, upon the extreme English right wing about 3,000 strong under Sir Edmund Howard, which being hopelessly outnumbered were quickly put to flight. At this critical juncture, when Admiral Lord Howard's division was in danger, Dacre's Horse came forward, checked Home's followers, and enabled the remnant of Sir Edmund's men to join the Admiral, who was advancing to encounter the formidable “plump” under Crawford and Montrose, which was routed, both Earls being slain. After Dacre's charge, Home's division unaccountably disappeared for the remainder of the day—why and

where being the abiding mystery of the battle. The engagement soon became general. The contending forces closed in upon each other in locked and deadly embrace, the centre of which must have been somewhere between the Southern base of Piper's Hill and the site of the modern vicarage. King James, who would have rendered much greater services to his country had he withdrawn to a position whence he might have fulfilled some of the functions of a general, chose to fight as a common soldier. Dismounting he seized a spear, and surrounded by his nobles, plunged into the thickest of the fray, where, fighting with the utmost bravery and determination, and encouraging his followers by voice and example, he at length fell pierced with many wounds, never in mortal body to rise again.

Meantime an event was taking place at the Eastern end of the battlefield which was destined materially to affect the main issue. Stanley in command of the Lancashire and Cheshire contingent forming the extreme English left, and Lennox and Argyll's Highlanders that of the Scottish right, so far had not joined the *mêlée*. At last the English general pressed forward up the ridge with great impetuosity to engage the enemy. The Highlanders of that division were worse provided with defensive armour than any other part of their army, and being unable to withstand the terrific havoc wrought by the Cheshire archers, fled—their gallant leaders having both been killed.<sup>6</sup> From the vantage ground thus gained, Stanley was able to survey the whole field below him. Looking down upon the desperate struggle that was going on in the centre, he instantly took in the situation and availed himself of the opportunity. Wheeling his men about, he descended diagonally down upon the Scottish rear and right flank,

<sup>6</sup> The result of the battle was in great measure due to the predominance of the English bows-and-arrows. Of the Scottish inferiority in that respect James was evidently aware, as some time before Flodden he caused to be issued a "prohibition of fut-bawis (football) and of gouff (golf) and other sic unprofitable sportis, so that men may pay more attention to archery for the common good and defencement of the realm." The "unprofitable sportis" have nevertheless managed to survive—and rather more! The story of Stanley's archers' victorious

Dacre, about the same time, charging with his horse on their left. Thus hemmed in on all sides, the Scottish condition seemed almost hopeless ; yet,

“No thought there was of dastard flight,  
Linked in the serried phalanx tight,  
Groom fought like noble, squire like knight,  
As fearlessly and well.”

Even, however, at that eleventh hour, if Home with his 10,000 men, flushed with victory and uninjured, could only have been available, the scale would almost certainly have been turned in favour of the Scots :

“Where’s now their victor vanguard wing,  
Where Huntly and where Home ?  
Oh ! for a blast of that dread horn,

\* \* \* \* \*

Such blast might warn them not in vain  
To quit the plunder of the slain,  
And turn the doubtful day again.”

But not till it was too late were they forthcoming ; not, indeed, till the following morning, when, strange to say, they were seen for a short time hovering about their old station on the Western slopes of Branxton Hill. Various conjectures had been hazarded to account for their mysterious

achievements at Flodden has been perpetuated in “Teribus”—a chant which to this day is sung every year with great enthusiasm in the Common Riding at Hawick :

“Bravely was the field defended,  
Victory’s palm was long suspended,  
Till some English, like tornado,  
Rushed from deepest ambuscado.

Now the struggle was unequal,  
Dreadful carnage crowned the sequel,  
Hardy Scots borne down by numbers  
Strewed the field in death’s cold slumbers.”

disappearance and failure to come to the succour of their King in his direst hour of need. Scott had supplied the true key. To anyone who, like the lecturer, had seen of what even disciplined soldiers and sailors were capable when possessed with the demon of loot, the explanation was not difficult. The character and antecedents of Borderers had to be considered.<sup>7</sup> They were "reivers" by birth, tradition, and profession. Their companion Highlanders were not far different. After the successful charge when their work, at any rate for the time, seemed to be done, was it to be supposed that they would neglect such an opportunity? To do so, from a professional point of view, would have been absurd—even criminal! "Let us loot" must have been the *mot d'ordre*, "honestly if we can, but at all events let us loot." So they dispersed to plunder fallen friend and foe, camp, baggage, homestead, nags, cattle, sheep, anything, everything, and thus became so completely demoralized and out-of-hand, that all attempts to rally them were futile.

After about three hours' fighting—for the battle could not have lasted much longer—darkness put an end to the ghastly carnage (for it was no longer possible to distinguish enemy from ally), and Surrey sounded the retreat, and waited for morning, not knowing on which side victory lay. When morning dawned the Scots were able to realize the extent of their tremendous losses, and they rapidly disappeared, melting away across the Tweed, and leaving their guns, mostly brass,

<sup>7</sup> There was no escaping the plundering propensities of the Borderers.

"Joyful to fight they took their way,  
Scarce caring who might win the day,  
Their booty was secure."—*Marmion*.

The following illustrative extract from a letter written at the time to a friend in Henry VIII's army is given by Jones: "The greatest difficulty that I see is this—that such men of war as shall be sent to the Borders do not trust the Borderers, which be falsar than Scotts, and have done more harm this time to our folk than the Scotts did; and therefore, if it were God's pleasure and the King's, I would that all the horsemen in the Borders were in France with you, for when the battails (bodies of troops) joined, they fell to rifling and robbing, as well on our side as of the Scotts."

behind them. Those guns were sent to Etal, and eventually to Berwick. The English, on the other hand, were in no condition to follow up their victory; and after creating forty Knights on the field, Surrey disbanded his army to find their way home as best they could. If any difficulty had been experienced in calculating the number of combatants, it was very much greater in regard to the losses. Estimates of historians differed widely. Probably those of the Scots were between 8,000 and 10,000; of the English far fewer. But what made the day of Flodden so memorable and disastrous to the Scots, was the high rank of many of the victims. Besides the King and his son, the Archbishop of St. Andrews, forty-six persons of eminent rank, the flower of the Scottish nobility, lay dead on the field. On the other hand, only five Englishmen of rank were slain. It had been customary to suppose that with the development of modern engines of war, the horrors of it had proportionately increased. Nothing more terrible, however, can be imagined than the experiences of 40,000 or 50,000 men, locked closely together for nearly two hours in deadly hand-to-hand conflict; and the horrors of the sequel must have been vividly increased by the fact that on that day the wounded, or most of them, had to be left to die. There were no medical appliances to speak of, no ambulance, scarcely any surgeons. Anæsthetics were undreamt of, and the treatment was necessarily of the rudest and most barbarous nature. The body of the ill-fated King was found next day, stripped naked by plunderers, amid a heap of slain, and was taken to Berwick where it was embalmed and enclosed in a leaden coffin.<sup>8</sup> It was eventually deposited in the religious house of Shene in Surrey, after the dissolution of which, in the reign of Edward VI., it was entirely lost sight of. *Sic transit!*

<sup>8</sup> It is impossible to determine the exact place where King James fell. Local tradition, and some investigators fix the site of the modern vicarage as the spot. Stowe says "the King was slain on Pipard's Hill." Jones locates the concluding struggle around the Southern base of that hill. On some part of the range represented by a straight line connecting the hill and the vicarage—about 500 yards—the finale must almost certainly have taken place.



In this fierce and sanguinary battle both sides fought with the utmost bravery and determination. There was one material disadvantage, however, on the side of the English, which ought not to be overlooked. For two or three days previous to September 9th their provisions had been scanty, and on that day they had absolutely nothing whatever to eat, or to drink, except the muddy waters of the Till and pools. Starting breakfastless, they performed those long marches—seven miles in the case of the Rear Guard, thirteen in that of the Van Guard—and, “black-fasting as they were born,” fought a stubborn and terrible battle at the end of the day against foes who had been well housed and well fed. That was an amazing and magnificent achievement which could not fail to command the wonder and admiration of all who reflected upon it, and spoke volumes for the grit of the hardy race who performed it.

---

At the conclusion of the lecture the President led the company first to Branxton Church, and then, a short distance further Westward, to Piper’s Hill. He explained that the ancient edifice that was in view of the combatants in 1513 was replaced by the existing one in 1849, with one important exception—that of the chancel arch, which, being of the Transitional period (1154-89), must have been standing for more than three centuries ere Flodden was fought. Had that arch only power, remarked the President, to reproduce, gramophone-like, the impressions that lay stored up in its recesses, what a tragic tale could it unfold; for the little Church must have been crammed with wounded and dying, and have reverberated with the boom of cannon, and the clang of conflict! It was certainly remarkable that no mention whatever of the Church had been made in any account of the battle.<sup>9</sup> The arch was then inspected with the greatest interest.

<sup>9</sup> According to Bates there is one slight allusion to it in some Venetian state-papers, as being the place where King James’s “iron gauntlets” were deposited after having been taken from his body.

Assembled on Piper's Hill, on the plot of ground which Mr John C. Collingwood had generously presented for the erection of a monument to mark the site, approximately, of the centre of the battlefield, and to honour the memory of thousands of the brave of both nations, Captain Norman reminded members that the scheme had originated with the Club at their annual meeting of 1907. About it he was anxious that there should be no misconception. The movement was a joint one, by Englishmen and Scotsmen from both sides of the Border. The character and dimensions of the monument would depend upon the amount of response to the Flodden Memorial Committee's appeal for funds. One thing was certain—a better locality could not be found than that on which they were standing. It was in a commanding position, and could not be far from where the closing tragedy was enacted. Before leaving, the President pointed out the sites of the King's Stone, and Marmion's Hill with the real Sybil's Well near its base. Considerable confusion, he said, had constantly arisen in the minds of visitors and students of the battle by finding Sybil's Well with its inscription on Flodden Hill among the trees above Blinkbonny, where it had been placed, or rather misplaced, by the late Marchioness of Waterford, with entire disregard of historical accuracy. As regards the King's Stone, which members had viewed that morning, it had really nothing to do with the battle. It was, in fact, a very ancient Tribal Gathering or Trysting Stone, which had evidently been transported from the cherty magnesian limestone quarry at Carham, either mechanically or by glacial action.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>10</sup> The prevailing misapprehension about the King's Stone has probably been perpetuated by, if it did not originate in, Scott's Notes to Marmion—"An unhewn column marks the spot where James fell, still called the King's Stone." As a matter of fact it is situated about three-quarters of a mile Northward from the locality of the final scene of the battle, on the farm of Crookham Westfield, formerly a Moor. There is interesting incidental evidence that just thirty-two years after Flodden, this rugged column was known as the Standing Stone. The Earl of Hertford, on one of his expeditions into Scotland, left Newcastle in September 1545, "and all his army had a day appointed to mytte at the Stannyngston on Crocke-a-More (Crookham Moor)."

## Wooler Church.

By J. C. HODGSON, M.A., F.S.A.

WOOLER, the principal town in Glendale and the region of the Cheviots, formed the *caput* of the barony of that name. The earliest notice of the barony of Wooler is in 1212,<sup>1</sup> when it was held of the king in chief by Robert de Muschamp, the ruins of whose tower or fortress still remain on the high mound near the church. On the death of Robert de Muschamp II., *circa* 1249, his barony and other estates descended to his three co-heiresses, viz. his two daughters, Margery, wife of Malise, Earl of Stratherne, and Isabel, wife of William de Huntercomb, and his granddaughter Isabel, wife of Adam de Wiginton, as heiress of her mother, Cecilia, wife of Odinel de Ford. Isabel de Wiginton died without issue, and in 1292 the estates were held, in moieties, by Isabel, wife of William de Huntercomb, and her niece, Margery, otherwise Mary, wife of Nicholas de Graham, the surviving child of Margery, Countess of Stratherne.<sup>2</sup>

Although no Anglian or pre-Conquest stone has been found, it is in every way probable that a church—possibly of wood—existed at Wooler from very early times. Certain tithes belonging to the church of this place were acquired before 1116 by the prior and convent of Tynemouth, apparently by the

<sup>1</sup> Testa de Nevill, *cf.* *Archæologia Æliana*, 2 Series, Vol. xxv., p. 153.

<sup>2</sup> Particulars of these transactions may be found in Mr Edward Bateson's account of the descent of Belford, a member of the barony of Muschamp, in the new *History of Northumberland*, Vol. I., pp. 373-378, 381.

grant of Robert de Mowbray, the official Earl of Northumberland.<sup>3</sup> The tithes so granted, were confirmed to the convent of Tynemouth by Henry II. in 1158,<sup>4</sup> and by Richard II. in 1198,<sup>5</sup> and were compounded before the year 1282 for the payment of £4 per annum.<sup>6</sup> In 1291 the value of the rectory of Wooler, over and above the prior of Tynemouth's pension, was returned in Pope Nicholas' Taxation at £20 per annum.<sup>7</sup>

After the death of Nicholas de Graham in 1306,<sup>8</sup> his widow Mary<sup>8</sup> (otherwise Margery) granted the church of Wooler and all that belonged to it to the abbot and convent of Alnwick,<sup>9</sup> who, some six or seven years afterwards, obtained from the Bishop of Durham a license, dated October 5, 1313, to unite to it the neighbouring church of Fenton. This license which forms the ordination of the vicarage is printed by the Rev. John Hodgson in his *History of Northumberland*, Part III., Vol. II., pp. 155-157.

At a date, and under circumstances, not ascertained, the Bishop of Durham seems to have obtained an interest in the endowments of the church, and at the time of the dissolution of the monasteries, the said bishop, the vicar of the parish, the prior and convent of Tynemouth, and the abbot and convent of Alnwick, possessed the tithes in unequal proportions.<sup>10</sup> Subsequently, the advowson of the benefice was granted by the Crown to, or acquired by, the Bishop of Durham, who continued to exercise the right of patronage until 1836, when it was transferred to the Bishop of Chester, who in 1882 surrendered it to the newly constituted See of Newcastle.

<sup>3</sup> *New History of Northumberland*, Vol. VIII., p. 50.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid*, p. 62*n*.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid*, p. 68*n*.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid*, p. 50.

<sup>7</sup> Rev. John Hodgson, *Northumberland*, Part III., Vol. I., p. 352.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid*, Part III., Vol. II., p. 397.

<sup>9</sup> *Inq. ad quod damnum*, 1 Edward II., No. 8. *Calendar Patent Rolls*, 1307-1313, p. 80.

<sup>10</sup> Cf. Rev. John Hodgson, *Northumberland*, Part III., Vol. III., pp. xlv., xlvii. Tate, *Alnwick*, Vol. II., p. 28,

The union of the churches of Wooler and Fenton, effected in 1318, subsisted until 1882, in which year the township of Fenton (1,740 acres) was surrendered by the vicar of Wooler, with the consent of the bishop and the proper authorities, to the incumbent of Doddington, in exchange for the two detached townships of Earle (1,235 acres) and Humbleton (1,614 acres).

The church is dedicated to St. Mary.

No fragment remains of the medieval structure which was taken down in 1763, when a brief was obtained to raise the sum of £1156 for the building of the present church.<sup>11</sup>

Little is known of the Hospital of St. Mary Magdalen of Wooler, of which in 1302 the King's clerk, Alan de Shireburn, was appointed Master.<sup>12</sup>

#### INCUMBENTS OF WOOLER.

##### RECTORS.

- . Ralph de Manton, resigned in 1301.<sup>13</sup>
- 1302. William, son of Hugh de Seleby, on the resignation of Ralph de Manton.<sup>13</sup>
- 1306. William de Corby.<sup>14</sup>
- 1308. Henry de Luceby, who in February of that year obtained a Papal License to hold the benefice of Wooler together with the rectory of Wald-newton in the diocese of Lincoln.<sup>15</sup>

<sup>11</sup> Bewes, *Church Briefs*, p. 329. A *brief* is a letter patent issued by the sovereign, as Head of the Church of England, licensing a Collection in the churches throughout the Kingdom for a specified object of charity. According to the rubric in the Book of Common Prayer, notice of briefs when received was to be given in time of Divine Service, immediately after the Nicene Creed and before the Sermon. The practice is now obsolete.

<sup>12</sup> *Calendar Patent Rolls*, 1301-1307, p. 100.

<sup>13</sup> *Calendar Patent Rolls*, 1301-1307, p. 19.

<sup>14</sup> *Ibid*, p. 434.

<sup>15</sup> *Calendar Papal Registers*, Letters, Vol. II., p. 34.

1312. Robert de Emeldon.<sup>16</sup>  
 1313. Robert de Eryn, during whose ministry the rectory of Fenton was united with that of Wooler, and appropriated to the abbot and convent of Alnwick.<sup>17</sup>

## VICARS.

1332. Walter Dirlond.<sup>18</sup>  
 1354. Robert de Hanslap, after the death of Dirlond.<sup>18</sup>  
 1367. Thomas de Manfield, after the death of Hanslap.<sup>18</sup>  
 1370. Thomas de Didensale, after the death of Manfield.<sup>18</sup>  
 1372. John de Dribecks, on the resignation of Didensale.<sup>18</sup>  
 1412. Thomas Fraunces.<sup>18</sup>  
 1428. Thomas Percebrig, after the death of Fraunces.<sup>18</sup>  
 1430. John Selowe, after the death of Percebrig.<sup>18</sup>  
 1433. William Fox, on the resignation of Selowe.<sup>18</sup>  
 1434. William Guwan, after the death of Fox.<sup>18</sup>  
 1464 *circa*. William Hepson, mentioned in a Chillingham deed.

\* \* \* \*

1549. Rol. Pratt.<sup>18</sup>  
 1561. John Hall,<sup>19</sup> on the resignation of Pratt.<sup>18</sup>  
 1564. Adam Eche,<sup>19</sup> on the deprivation of Hall.<sup>18</sup>  
 1577. John Hall, (restored) after the death of Eche.<sup>18</sup>  
 1580. Thomas Clerke.<sup>19</sup>  
 1589. William Banner, on the death of Clerke.<sup>18</sup>

<sup>16</sup> *Calendar Patent Rolls*, 1307-1313, p. 487.

<sup>17</sup> Rev. John Hodgson, *Northumberland*, Part III., Vol. II., pp. 155-157.

<sup>18</sup> Randal, *State of the Churches*.

<sup>19</sup> P.R.O., Bishop's Certificates, Durham Diocese.



1599. Thomas Morton,<sup>19</sup> died 1630, in which year administration of his personal estate was granted by the Court at Durham, to his children Peregrin and Jocasla.<sup>21</sup>
1631. William Cole.<sup>20</sup>
1640. Edward Rochester, M.A., of Brasenose College, Oxford, dispossessed during the Commonwealth,<sup>22</sup> died in 1663.
- 16— . John Lomax, M.A., of Emmanuel College, Cambridge; “silenced” in 1662, retired to North Shields where he practised medicine,<sup>23</sup> and died; he was buried at Tynemouth, 27 May 1693.
1663. John Horsbrough, M.A., on the deprivation of Rochester;<sup>18</sup> sometime curate of Bamburgh, buried 19 August 1695.<sup>24</sup>
1695. John Chisholm,<sup>18</sup> on the death of Horsbrough; buried 11 November 1726.<sup>24</sup>
1727. Thomas Cooper, M.A.,<sup>20</sup> buried 15 December 1747.<sup>24</sup>
1747. Martin Nixon, M.A.,<sup>20</sup> on the death of Cooper.<sup>18</sup>
1755. Cuthbert Allen, M.A.,<sup>20</sup> on the death of Nixon,<sup>18</sup> buried 3 September 1779.<sup>24</sup>
1780. Alexander Cleeve,<sup>20</sup> on the death of Allen;<sup>18</sup> of Queen’s College, Oxford, sometime minister of St. George’s Episcopal Chapel, Edinburgh, and lecturer of Trinity Chapel, Knightsbridge.
1805. William Haigh, M.A.,<sup>20</sup> on the death, or cession of Cleeve; of Queen’s College, Cambridge, died 11 March 1836.

<sup>18</sup> Randal, *State of the Churches*.

<sup>19</sup> P.R.O., Bishop’s Certificates, Durham Diocese.

<sup>20</sup> P.R.O., *Liber Institutionum*.

<sup>21</sup> Raine, *Test Dunelm*.

<sup>22</sup> Walker, *Sufferings of the Clergy*, Part II., p. 346.

<sup>23</sup> Calamy, *Continuation*, p. 670.

<sup>24</sup> *Wooler Registers*.

1836. Hon. John Grey, on the death of Haigh; seventh son of the second Earl Grey, afterwards rector of Houghton-le-Spring.
1843. John Samuel Green, on the cession of Grey; of Christ College, Cambridge.
1880. Joseph Samuel Wilsden, on the death of Green; of St. John's College, Cambridge.

The Parish Registers begin in 1692.

SELECTED ENTRIES.

1695. Aug. 31, William Browne, Esq., and Agnes Galbraith, married.
1699. June 22, Nicholas Browne and Jean Adamson, married by license.
1700. Oct. 18, Charles Gordon, son of Captain Gordon, baptized.
1710. March 30, Elizabeth Dyer, daughter of Captain Dyer, baptized.
- 171 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Jan. 13, Elizabeth Maitland, daughter of Lewtemnant Maitland, baptized.
1714. June 26, Mr Andrew Bird buried.
1718. Oct. 16, Mr Barnes, the Dissenting Minister, buried.
1721. Dec. 1, Eleanor, daughter of James Walker, attorney, baptized.
1725. April 20, Memorandum: I am informed about 4 children baptized at the meeting-house on Sunday last.
1725. May 11, Jespar, son of Jespar Cockerin, a surgeon advenur, baptized.
1725. July 31, Elizabeth Car, who a long time remained under a sad sickness and endured a hundred deaths, buried.
1727. April 28, Ann Morton, of Outchester, buried at Fenton.

1730. June 11, Maxemillian Gallimor and Elizabeth Neice, married.
1731. December 18, William Ogle and Elinor Burrell, married.
1733. August 16, Mr Daniel Atkin, dissenting teacher, buried.
- 1735-6. Jany. 30, James Walkèr, attorney, buried.
1736. May 24, John Hughs, Middleton-hall, buried.
1741. Sept. 25, Robert Davison, Langley-ford, buried.
- 1741-2. March 12, Mary Ilderton, Yard-hill, buried.
1742. Nov. 8, Mansfield Reed, Yard-hill, buried.
1742. Dec. 31, William Ogle, buried.
1743. June 5, Robert Selby, Yard-hill, buried.
1747. Aug. 14, Thomas Howey and Elinor Wightman, both of the chapelry of Doddington, married.
1751. April 2, The Reverend Mr John Sowlby, curate of Wooler, buried.
1751. May 29, Benjamin Stead and Margaret Heslop, this parish, married.
1754. Jany. 21, John Stróther, son of William Turnbull, chirurgion, baptized.
1754. Dec. 29, William, son of Alexander Dallzial, baptized.
1755. June 14, Mr Wallis, Dissenting Minister, buried.
1756. May 2, Catherine, daughter of Mr Atchinson, dancing master, baptized.
1756. June 30, Andrew Mathewson was buried at Lilburn.
1760. Feb. 21, James Dodds, died in the poor house of Wooler, buried.
1761. Feb. 4, George Davison, Langley-ford, buried.
1763. Feb. 12, Alexander Selby, Yard-hill, buried.
1763. Feb. 26, Maximilian Gallimore, Wooler, buried.
1764. April 5, Benjamin Stead, Wooler, buried.
1764. Dec. 2, John, son of William and Mary Crawford, buried.

1765. Feb. 2, Elizabeth, daughter of William and Jane Ormston, Kelsoe, buried.
1765. Aug. 3, Ibbinason, son of James and Jane Davison, Langley-ford, buried.
1768. Feb. 21, Major Dickinson, Brandon White House, in the parish of Eglingham, buried.
1773. Oct. 31, George Watson, a captain in His Majestie's Navy, and son of John Watson and Ann McKy, his wife, of Muir House in Scotland, buried.
1775. Feb. 4, Hannah Wharton, buried.
1776. March 2, Patrick Creighton, Dissenting Minister at Wooler, buried.
1777. June 4, Alexander Wilson, Dissenting Minister at Wooler, buried.
1780. March 11, George Burn, Sandyhouse, in the parish of Kirknewton, buried.
1780. Sept. 27, John Delap, buried.
1781. March 2, William Crawford, buried.

## Birds of Lauderdale.

By REV. WM. MCCONACHIE, F.S.A. (Scot.), Lauder.

FEW places of equal extent are more favourable to the study of ornithology than the basin of the Leader. Running in a Southerly direction, the main dale is one of the routes followed by part of the migrant host every spring. A close observer might find traces of this Northward movement in April and May, but, to myself, it has been more apparent when the summer migrants were making their way South again in autumn. On broad lines the routes chosen by the migrants were those followed by "the auld enemy" of England, and for very similar reasons.

The diversified character of the country—consisting of hill, moor and glen, extensive pastureland, hedge and woodland, stream and, in the immediate neighbourhood, bog or marsh-land—produces a corresponding variety in the bird life. The excellent list given in "Lauder and Lauderdale" by A. Thomson, F.S.A. (Scot.), contains one hundred and twenty-eight species, to which it has been my good fortune to be able to add two or three new names.

One or two of the larger *Falconidae* recorded by him may still be seen in the houses of some of our local bird lovers, who have most interesting collections of birds obtained in the district. One of the best of these specimens is perhaps a Kite, trapped more than twenty years ago on the farm at Addinston. Buzzards still visit our hills from year to year, and hardly a season passes without Peregrines—probably the Bass birds or others from the East coast of the county—being seen. One of these must have been the chief actor in a most unusual scene witnessed near the East Water last autumn. A flock of five Wild Geese were flying low, when

suddenly a large hawk attacked one of them, trying to detach it from the rest. In this the assailant was successful, but the hunted bird, after doubling and twisting in the air with cries of terror, made for a high plantation on the banks of the stream, struggled through the trees and, by a wide circle, joined its companions. So far as was seen the hawk gave up the pursuit. Merlins frequent some of our glens and occasionally nest; but with the Sparrow-Hawk they suffer badly at the hands of the gamekeeper. Kestrels are fairly plentiful. Our well stocked grouse moors bring the larger hawks, though last season Red Grouse were sadly decimated by a cold spring and disease. Small packs of Black Game affect parts of the hillier country, and on one side come very close to the town. Every spring Ring-ousels return to the glens, and are conspicuous enough with their white collar and noisy note. The wild plaintive calls of Curlew and Golden Plover form one of the pleasantest sounds of the early year. All the uplands about resound with them. The call of the Curlew has a great fascination for the Starlings, which repeat it and the cry of the Lapwing with wonderful exactness, oftener perhaps than the notes of any other birds. In the end of the season to the number sometimes of several thousands, Golden Plover frequent the low-lying fields in the dale with Green Plover, both kinds staying most of the winter. Many of these birds must come from Northern latitudes, and the flocks increase as the season advances. Accustomed to the wide, unobstructed moorland, Golden Plover are less cautious of any obstacle in their flight—from field to field—and during the earlier part of winter more of these birds are found dead along the railway from contact with the telegraph wire than of any other kind. Dotterel and an occasional Dunlin pay a passing call to the high moors in early summer and late autumn. An old gamekeeper friend remembers the time when Dotterel nested near to Blythe Edge. Once I have seen the Dunlin in June by the side of the Leader. Meadow-pipits are among our commonest birds wherever there is heather, and the Snipe bleats and drums in the nesting season above the rushy patches on the moors. Two or three Snipe may then be heard together on Lauder Common.



The lament so often heard about the decrease of the Lark finds little justification in the opener parts of Lauderdale. As you cross the hill to Stow in the springtime, the air on both sides of the road seems alive with singing larks. One bird of the fields—the Corn-Bunting—is rather rare with us. Two or three pairs at long distances from one another are all we possess. Last year an old nest with an addled egg was shown me from the Chester Acres, but allowing a good margin, a dozen Corn-Buntings would be a liberal estimate of all to be found each season in Lauderdale. Whinchat and Stonechat are distributed sparingly, but we have abundance of Wheatears. A bird of the open that has increased as a nesting species in several parts of the parish within more recent years is the Redshank. The Cuckoo calls his name to all our hills.

The Wood Grouse was seen in a plantation on Boon Hill, but this the largest, if not the handsomest member of the *Tetraonidae*, is not yet a Border bird. Owls are plentiful enough in our woods—both the Tawny and the Long-eared kinds. One late afternoon some time before sunset I saw one of the latter sitting on a fence close to the road, the ear tufts standing well out. The Barn Owl has left us for many years, and one is never heard of. Our larger and older woods form a safe retreat for the Greater Spotted Woodpecker, and we have several of these birds. A great many of the decaying woodland trees bear traces of the borings produced by their powerful bills. In March Woodpeckers begin the strange sounds of the mating season, which are heard a long way off. Two years since I was taken to see one of their nests with fully fledged young in a birch tree. Last year the same pair, probably, made their nest in a fir tree quite near this birch. Fortunately apart from their own secretive habits they are well protected. There is no good evidence of the occurrence of the Lesser Spotted or the Green Woodpeckers. Its laughing cry would soon betray the latter bird if ever it came. Ring-Dove and Stock-Dove frequent all the woodland, and nest within a few yards of my own house, the former having reared its young one season in a large rhododendron bush. A pair of Stock-Doves have nested for years in a tall pollard aspen thickly covered with ivy, and quite

close to the door. They come every spring, and for months their pleasant cooing, less mournful than the note of the Ring-Dove, more like that of the House Pigeon, is never long silent. The Heron frequents most of our streams, a large heronry being located further down the Leader at Carolside. Rooks are far too plentiful for the farmer. Here we have difficulty every spring in preventing them from nesting in most of the trees round the house. The Grey Crow I have not yet seen in the dale, but Carrion Crows rear their broods, where allowed, in remote patches of wood or single trees among the hills. The Jay never visits us, and the Magpie is almost extinct, though a bird or two may still be met with at intervals on the Threepwood road. The last Magpie I noted was a specimen in a gamekeeper's museum. Towards the end of May one or more pairs of Goatsuckers take up their summer quarters along the East Water. Among the Tits both Marsh and Longtailed are very rare birds with us. There is abundance of most of the commoner Finches. Bullfinches always hold their own, in spite of the gardener's dislike to them, and the fact that many are shot or taken in trap-cages every year. The Goldfinch occasionally visits us. Once I have met with two, both brightly coloured males, feeding on seeds by the roadside; and others speak of having seen them. The rare Hawfinch must nest somewhere near. Two seasons ago two birds frequented my garden for weeks, and last year again the pea rows showed only too evident traces of another series of visits. Probably but for a young bird calling impatiently for food in a tree near the garden, we should never have attributed the unusual destruction of peas to such uncommon and wary birds. Though never seen nor heard by myself the Crossbill is another occasional visitor, and has been met with in the woods of Edgarhope and Spottiswoode. Redpolls are fairly common, but Siskins have only once or twice been recorded, though they too may haunt the alder trees by the riverside in winter oftener than is suspected. Tree-Pipits and Wood-Wrens are distributed over our woods in about equal numbers, several pairs of both birds coming every summer, and being easily localised by their notes. Last year I heard the sibilant song of the latter in six different places.

Along the Leader and its tributary streams the Dipper is a common bird all the year, and the Sandpiper's call a familiar one in summer. The Kingfisher would increase if allowed, as we have so many of those quiet wooded streams which the bird loves; but it is too often shot. A pair frequent a pleasant reach of Leader at Newmills. One was captured in a remarkable way at Drummondshall. There is a pretty little cottage in a wooded hollow of the East Water there, the front of it covered with greenery. One morning a Kingfisher entered by the wide open door and was caught in one of the rooms. The road that leads past the house crosses a covered conduit that carries the mill-race to a saw-mill. The mouth of this "cundie" is almost in line with the cottage door. Several times the birds had been seen entering it or making their exit on the garden side. It was supposed that the captured Kingfisher flying hurriedly had taken the open door in its green setting for the opening of the conduit. More probably the bird sought refuge in the house from the pursuit of a hawk, as twice afterwards a hawk was noticed chasing one of the Kingfishers along the stream. The inmates of the cottage take a very intelligent interest in birds. They sent me word to come and see the captive before it was set free. On going I found it under a basket turned end upwards on the table by way of a temporary cage. It was a beautiful bird in perfect plumage. Held in the hand it made vigorous pecks at the fingers with its strong bill. After the gleaming tints were duly admired it was given its liberty, and following the mill-race disappeared among the trees.

Another bird of marshes and watery places was captured under similarly unusual circumstances, a year or two since, in one of the houses of the town. A Water-Rail flying overhead after dark was in all likelihood attracted by the lighted street. In any case one evening the Rail was chased by a cat into a house in the Row. The people caught and kept it; but the bird did not survive long. I saw it soon after, preserved and mounted, in the home of one of our bird lovers. A fair proportion of Moor-hens are found along the streams, though the banks are too open and the currents rapid enough

for these birds. The Moor-hen loves a slow and reedy stream. Wagtails—Pied and Grey—visit and nest with us every year. Reed-Buntings and Sedge-Warblers are met with here and there, the polyglot song of the latter being heard in the same place where some members of the Club listened to it during a visit to Lauder in 1886.

Of *Sylviidae* and other smaller insectivorous birds that haunt gardens and shrubberies we have quite our share. In one garden I have seen the Sedge-Warbler, Willow-Wren, White-throat, Redstart, Blackcap, Garden-Warbler, and Spotted Flycatcher. Few Warblers within reach can resist the raspberry season. One summer evening a strange experience with a young Redstart befell myself. While reclining on a lounge chair, planted well into a rhododendron clump, the bird came and perched on one of my feet which was resting on the other. There it sat for a little, looking up with its dark, lustrous expressive eyes, until a slight movement sent it rapidly away. Among less common birds the Tree-Sparrow sometimes visits the grounds, generally in winter. Last January, hearing a new song of wonderful variety, though low and broken, I was pleased to find, on approaching, that the notes came from one of these birds perched on the spray of a low bush. The cinnamon head, white cheeks, and daintier shape, make it easily recognisable from the House variety. It is a much shyer bird, and I have noticed that if at all alarmed it rises high into the air and flies rapidly away. We have all the Swallow kind in their season. Sand-Martins nest in low banks along Leader. Under the eaves of a shepherd's house a good way into the Lammermoor, we counted a summer ago about forty nests of the House-Martin. Swifts circle with noisy flight round the old Town-house, but their numbers are said to have been greatly reduced since the passing of the thatched building.

Lauderdale is near enough to the sea to be within the range of storm-driven sea birds. Guillemots and even the Little Auk have been found in the district. Two or three kinds of Gull on light and powerful wing easily surmount the barrier of the Lammermoor. The noisy cry of the returning Blackheaded Gull is a common sound of the springtime. One of their nesting

marshes—Legerwood—is quite near us, and through the long summer twilight the birds hawk our fields, especially those with trees about them, for the Ghost Moth (*Hepialus humuli*). In winter, other birds from the sea visit us. Passing Wild Geese and varieties of Duck appear crossing overhead in little companies to show that we are on one line of flight—from the Firth of Forth and the North Sea by St. Mary's Loch to the Solway. Shepherds have told me too, that they have seen Wild Swans winging their way over the upper moors.

Fieldfare, Redwing, and Brambling reach us in large numbers every autumn. A winter never seems to pass without a visit from the Great Grey Shrike. Three winters in succession I have seen it in the parish, sometimes for weeks. A line of telegraph wire along the public road is this bird's most frequent place of resort. Its general appearance and flight make it easily recognisable. A specimen was shot some time since in the Manse grounds. The less common Waxwing has also been met with in the district. Two lovely birds may be seen preserved in a town collection. They were first noticed on a hawthorn tree within the grounds of Harryburn. Word was brought by the man who saw them to one of our townspeople interested in birds. When he came with his single-barrelled gun, they were still in the same place. He shot one of them without appearing to alarm the other bird, which continued flying about the tree until it also fell to the gun. One cannot help regretting that such should be the fate of so many of our rarest visitors.

Other uncommon kinds no doubt occur, but escape notice. One day in the garden, I heard the sharp shrill 'tsit' 'tsit' of a bird from the air above. It was passing among others, and from its note must have been either the Little or the Rustic Bunting. The Chiffchaff, the Pied Flycatcher, and Grasshopper-Warbler have not yet to my knowledge been recorded; but the nature of the country leads one to hope that they, too, may some day find a place among the recognised summer bird visitors to Lauderdale.

## Continuous Daylight.

By REV. J. J. M. L. AIKEN, B.D., Ayton.

ON the evening of Wednesday, 1st July 1908, between ten and eleven o'clock, the light in the Northern sky proved sufficiently luminous to cause hay-coles to cast a shadow, and to enable one to read with ease the ordinary print of a newspaper. On the horizon lay a dark bank of cloud, and above it a beautifully broken sky of the "mackerel back" order, the lighted portions of which rose in a fashion suggestive of mountain peaks silhouetted against a grey-blue background. Above this the light showed soft pinks and greens, and pale blues. East and West it dwindled in a haze extending from the horizon to about halfway up, but above that to the zenith the heaven assumed a grey-blue tone of much luminosity. Till about midnight these soft colours continued, but thereafter slowly faded before the advancing dawn, though even half an hour later it was still possible to read and write by the aid of this strange reflection. The phenomenon succeeded a cloudless day of extreme heat, tempered by a gentle breeze from the sea which fell away towards nightfall.

In explanation of the occurrence, which formed the subject of much comment at the time, there is subjoined a short notice which appeared in the *Scotsman* issue of 3rd July from a Meteorological Correspondent, and which for lack of anything more explicit may be offered as a reasonable solution.

"Although the 'midnight glow' is a somewhat rare phenomenon in the latitude of Edinburgh, it is a common enough event farther North. In the Shetlands, for example, at this time of the year, there is generally enough light at midnight to permit of the ready taking of photographs; while in still higher latitudes, as is well known, the sun does not set at all. The 'glow' is purely an atmospheric effect. Just as at sunrise



the mountain-top catches the rays of the coming sun before they reach the lowland, and at sunset keeps them after they have faded from the regions below, so the particles of dust and vapour which always float in the atmosphere catch the sunlight and reflect it downwards to the earth's surface, while the sun is actually below the horizon. This diffuse and somewhat vague light at the beginning and the end of the day—the dawn and the twilight—depends for its duration upon the observer's latitude and the season of the year. It is generally said to end at night when stars of the sixth magnitude begin to be visible at the zenith. This occurs when the sun has sunk about eighteen degrees beneath the horizon; and any circumstance which causes the sun to go down rapidly will shorten the duration of twilight, while anything which retards the downward motion of the sun will correspondingly prolong it. Chief among influences of this kind is the angle which the sun's course makes with the horizon. If the sun moves downwards almost vertically, as in the tropics, a much shorter time will suffice to carry it to a depression of eighteen degrees than will be needed where the motion is very oblique to the horizon. In the tropics the twilight does not last half an hour, and there is no exaggeration in the lines of Coleridge:—

“The sun's rim dips; the stars rush out;  
At one stride comes the dark.”

In Scotland, however, at this season of the year, the sun's path is so oblique that twilight lasts all night. At midsummer in the latitude of Edinburgh the sun is only between ten and and eleven degrees beneath the Northern horizon at midnight. As one goes farther North the path becomes still more oblique and the midnight depression smaller, until at the latitude of the extreme North of Norway the sun just skirts the Northern horizon without setting, and we reach the ‘land of the midnight sun.’

When the depression is over ten degrees it is only the higher portion of the atmosphere which can receive the sun's rays and reflect their light earthwards, and as the dust and moisture in those higher regions are much less abundant than

in the lower strata, the twilight is then correspondingly feeble. But if, for any reason, there should be more of this reflecting material present in the higher atmosphere than is ordinarily the case, we should obviously have a stronger twilight than usual. In fact, the brightness of the twilight would be accentuated by such material in another way; for by increasing the density of the upper layers of the atmosphere it would at the same time increase their refractive effect, and make the sun's apparent depression beneath the horizon less than normal. The result would be much the same as if we had travelled some distance Northwards, and there seems little doubt that the wonderful 'glow' of the past two nights is to be attributed to such a cause. The remarkably long spell of warm dry weather has produced abnormal conditions in the different atmospheric layers, particularly in their temperatures and in the amount of water-vapour and water-vesicles present in them; and to the unusual reflective and refractive properties with which the atmosphere has thereby become endowed we owe the brilliant midnight phenomena which have been so greatly admired, as well as the curious effects of *mirage* which have been observed in the neighbourhood.

There has been absolutely nothing of an auroral character about the display, nor could the Zodiacal Light have had anything to do with it, as that is too faint to be visible at this time of the year."

NOTE.—"To complete the scientific explanation of the wonderful midnight 'glow' observed on some recent nights, reference may be made to the meteorological conditions prevailing over our area at the time. The effect, as already explained, was due to reflection and refraction. Anything abnormal in the way of refraction of light waves through our terrestrial atmosphere can occur only when the atmosphere is in a very *undisturbed* condition. Now for at least a week past that has been so to a remarkable degree; movement of the barometer over Scotland from day to day has been very slight, and over an extended area there has been at any one time but little variation in atmospheric pressure."

## OBITUARY NOTICE.

---

### Mr William Shaw, Galashiels.

By REV. J. J. M. L. AIKEN, B.D., Ayton.

IN his annual Address the President alluded to the increasing dearth of experts among the members of the Club, and feelingly referred to Mr William Shaw, an Associate member, who "from time to time did appreciated work for us in natural history." Without any special training, he applied himself with such remarkable diligence to the study of insect and plant life, that not only did he acquire an intimate acquaintance with recorded species within the counties of Berwick, Roxburgh, and Selkirk, but he also identified and described others collected by himself, which proved to be records for that specific area.

Born in 1840 near Eyemouth, he began life as a ploughman; but developing a taste for natural science, he soon abandoned that vocation with the view of securing an occupation which would afford him more leisure for the prosecution of scientific study. This object was attained by his appointment as post-runner between Ayton and Eyemouth; and during his tenure of that office he manifested such devotion to the collection of natural objects that he qualified himself for an appointment to the curatorship of Berwick Museum, where his perseverance and accurate knowledge were evidenced in many additions made to the specimen-cases of that institution. Later in life he engaged himself as gardener at Faldonside, and afterwards settled at Galashiels, where in a similar capacity he found employment till within a few months of his death on 21st May 1908.

As recently as the Club's last meeting at Melrose in 1907, he retained a firm step and clear vision, having on that

occasion. led a botanical party over Gattonside Moss, his description of which was included in the official report of the excursion.\* To a large extent self-taught, he became possessed of much reliable information which he was always ready to impart, so that any excursion in his company proved the opportunity for the correction of too hasty conclusions, and the confirmation of carefully weighed opinions. In illustration of his accuracy after a lengthened absence from the neighbourhood, the following instruction regarding a station for Coral-root (*Corallorhiza innata*), in the parish of Ayton, which was his own discovery, may be quoted. Enquiry having been made regarding the exact locality, as owing to the removal of timber and the consequent alteration of the surface of the soil, a search for this rare Orchis had proved fruitless, he wrote in reply:—“There is a footpath running through the wood, which comes in at Littledean, and comes out on the road between Ale Water bridge and Whitfield. All the plants I saw were on the part nearest Whitfield. I saw none on the part nearest Ayton. Try the other side of the road, if you like. That is the only place I know with the same sort of ground, and the trees of the same age. I only found it in one locality, but the side nearest the Ale is well worth examining.” The wisdom of that advice was justified in the subsequent discovery of another excellent station in the portion which he indicated but had not examined. Instances of his precision of statement and tenacity of memory might easily be multiplied, the best proof of which may be found in his botanical jottings contributed at intervals to the Proceedings, and in the notes appended to the “Guide to the Fauna of Galashiels and district,” which he supplied in conjunction with fellow-members of the South of Scotland Entomological Society.† His title to Associate membership was made good in many ways, and his loss to the Club is regretted by all who knew him.

\* B.N.C., Vol. xx., pp. 178-9.

† B.N.C., Vol. xix., p. 193.

*Account of Rainfall in Berwickshire—Year 1908.*

By JAMES HEWAT CRAW, West Foulden.

Locality and Authority.	Hirsel. (Mr McAndrew.)	St. Abb's. (Bd. of N. Lights.)	Lochton. (Mr Aitchison.)	West Foulden. (Mr Craw.)	Manderston. (Mr Marshall.)	Cowdenknowes. (Mr Robertson.)	Marchmont. (Mr Wood.)	Duns Castle. (Mr Redpath.)
Height above sea-level.	94'	200'	150'	250'	356'	360'	500'	500'
January	1·99	1·95	1·89	2·06	1·86	2·74	2·53	2·25
February	0·99	0·90	1·84	0·92	1·28	1·99	1·68	1·99
March	4·36	2·68	2·80	1·40	5·17	5·39	5·37	4·29
April	1·02	1·93	1·25	1·70	1·93	1·43	1·94	1·83
May	2·36	2·51	2·12	2·11	3·34	1·98	3·08	2·52
June	1·57	1·18	1·37	1·10	1·79	1·42	1·73	1·31
July	2·22	3·33	2·21	3·23	3·74	2·39	2·71	4·05
August	0·78	0·90	1·44	1·64	1·40	2·27	2·16	1·88
September	2·42	3·32	2·31	1·83	2·91	2·42	2·86	2·37
October	3·36	3·40	3·78	3·52	3·20	2·03	4·23	3·51
November	1·29	1·75	1·21	1·21	1·36	1·56	1·63	1·40
December	0·46	0·97	0·41	0·94	0·81	0·98	0·81	0·53
Total	22·82	24·82	22·63	21·66	28·79	26·60	30·73	27·93

*Account of Temperature at West Foulden—Year 1908.*

By JAMES HEWAT CRAW, West Foulden.

			Max.	Min.
January	...	...	52°	17°
February	...	...	51°	29°
March	...	...	52°	24°
April	...	...	62°	21°
May	...	...	77°	34°
June	...	...	80°	38°
July	...	...	74°	42°
August	...	...	68°	37°
September	...	...	76°	35°
October	...	...	77°	32°
November	...	...	55°	23°
December	...	...	52°	26°
			<hr/> 80°	<hr/> 17°



*Financial Statement for the Year ending 15th October 1908.*

## INCOME.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Balance brought forward from last year				239	10	9
Arrears of Subscriptions ... ..	4	19	0			
12 Entrance Fees ... ..	6	0	0			
290 Subscriptions for 1907 ... ..	123	15	0			
	<hr/>			134	14	0
Bank Interest on Deposit A/c (1 year)				4	4	6
Proceedings sold by Treasurer ...	3	13	6			
Do. by Secretary ...	0	10	6			
Do. by Printer ...	0	15	0			
	<hr/>			4	19	0
				<hr/>		
				£383	8	3
				<hr/>		

## EXPENDITURE.

Printing Proceedings, Vol. xx., Pt. 1, 1906	72	8	6			
General Printing and Stationery A/c, 1907-8	9	3	0			
Printer's A/c—Postages, Circulars, and						
General Expenses ... ..	16	3	6			
Philipson & Skilleter, Engravers ...	2	12	0			
Hislop & Day, Engravers ... ..	0	14	3			
	<hr/>			101	1	3
Niel & Co. for Lists of Members ...				2	5	0
A. & D. Padon, Binding 17 Vols. Proceedings				4	8	6
Berwick Salmon Co.'s A/c ... ..				4	11	11
Berwick Museum, 1 Year's Rent of Room				3	10	0
Organizing Secretary's Expenses ...				6	12	1
Editing do. do. ...				1	15	1
Treasurer's Expenses—Stamps, Carriage						
of Parcels, etc. ... ..				2	3	6
Clerical Assistant—1 Year's Salary ...				5	0	0
				<hr/>		
				131	7	4
Balance, 15th October 1908—						
On Deposit A/c with Commercial						
Bank of Scotland ... ..	200	0	0			
Interest on do. to 13th October 1908	17	2	1			
On Current A/c with Commercial						
Bank of Scotland ... ..	34	18	10			
	<hr/>			252	0	11
				<hr/>		
				£383	8	3
				<hr/>		

*List of Places visited by the Club since its formation  
in 1831.*

[The figures refer to the year, volume, and page where the  
Report of the Meeting may be found.]

- Abbey St. Bathans. 1832, I. 6; 1834, I. 35; 1841, I. 247;  
1842, II. 6; 1844, II. 88; 1848, II. 265; 1853, III. 136;  
1860, IV. 166; 1861, IV. 246; 1870, VI. 109; 1906, XX. 27.
- Abbotsford. 1875, VII. 354.
- Aberlady. 1883, X. 261; 1900, XVII. 238.
- Acklington. 1877, VIII. 211.
- Addinstone. 1894, XV. 30.
- Aikengall. 1885, XI. 75 and 77; 1891, XIII. 312; 1900, XVII.  
241; 1908, XX. 267.
- Allanbank. 1878, VIII. 392.
- Allanton. 1835, I. 66; 1845, II. 120.
- Alnmouth. 1857, IV. 57; 1871, VI. 190; 1879, IX. 31.
- Alnwick. 1847, II. 261; 1856, IV. 5; 1861, IV. 252; 1868,  
V. 398; 1875, VIII. 4; 1879, IX. 31; 1886, XI. 399; 1900,  
XVII. 199.
- Alwinton. 1868, V. 381; 1887, XII. 38; 1901, XVIII. 65.
- Amble. 1895, XV. 248.
- Ancrum. 1864, V. 100; 1888, XII. 185.
- Anton's Hill. 1883, X. 242.
- Ashiesteel. 1878, VIII. 419; 1893, XIV. 249.
- Aydon Castle. 1882, X. 34.
- Ayton. 1841, I. 246; 1855, III. 213; 1868, V. 375.

- Bamburgh. 1854, III. 167; 1855, III. 212; 1864, V. 103; 1872, VI. 294; 1894, XV. 53.
- Bank House. 1831, I. 3; 1841, I. 247; 1845, II. 121.
- Bassindean. 1880, IX. 233.
- Bass Rock. 1873, VII. 15; 1901, XVIII. 25.
- Beadnell. 1853, III. 163; 1858, IV. 60; 1866, V. 245; 1889, XII. 497.
- Beal. 1883, X. 257; 1900, XVII. 219.
- Beanley. 1890, XIII. 22.
- Bedrule. 1887, XII. 68.
- Bedshiel Kaims. 1864, V. 97; 1898, XVI. 247.
- Belford. 1851, III. 56; 1852, III. 127; 1855, III. 213; 1863, V. 93; 1880, IX. 244; 1896, XVI. 43.
- Belford Hall. 1848, II. 342; 1856, IV. 16 and 20.
- Belsay. 1871, VI. 184; 1897, XVI. 137.
- Belton. 1881, IX. 425.
- Bemersyde. 1896, XVI. 31.
- Berwick. 1831, I. 4; 1832, I. 14; 1833, I. 34; 1834, I. 65; 1835, I. 102; 1836, I. 139; 1837, I. 161; 1838, I. 180; 1839, I. 212; 1840, I. 245; 1841, II. 3; 1842, II. 43; 1843, II. 84; 1844, II. 119; 1845, II. 167; 1846, II. 199; 1847, II. 262; 1848, II. 342; 1849, III. 2; 1850, III. 55; 1851, III. 87; 1853, III. 165; 1854, III. 211; 1856, III. 217; 1857, IV. 59; 1858, IV. 124; 1859, IV. 162; 1860, IV. 227; 1861, IV. 328; 1862, IV. 334, and V. 2; 1864, V. 184; 1865, V. 242; 1869, VI. 102; 1871, VI. 289; 1872, VII. 1; 1873, VII. 163; 1877, VIII. 389; 1878, IX. 6; 1879, IX. 50; 1880, IX. 286; 1881, IX. 492; 1883, X. 284; 1884, X. 486; 1887, XII. 76; 1888, XII. 216; 1889, XII. 505; 1890, XIII. 82; 1891, XIII. 320; 1892, XIV. 80; 1893, XIV. 252; 1894, XV. 92; 1895, XV. 249; 1896, XVI. 74; 1897, XVI. 179; 1898, XVI. 283; 1899, XVII. 21 and 77; 1900, XVII. 252; 1901, XVIII. 119; 1902, XVIII. 282; 1903, XIX. 48; 1904, XIX. 152; 1905, XIX. 299; 1906, XX. 50; 1907, XX. 195; 1908, XX. 252 and 276.
- Bewick, Old. 1866, V. 242; 1890, XIII. 31; 1893, XIV. 207.
- Biddlestone. 1887, XII. 38; 1901, XVIII. 65 and 74.
- Biel. 1881, IX. 425; 1884, X. 471.
- Bilsdean. 1894, XV. 44; 1905, XIX. 297.

- Birdoswald. 1880, IX. 269.  
Birgham. 1839, I. 182; 1883, X. 242; 1898, XVI. 275.  
Blackadder. 1878, VIII. 390.  
Blackburn (The). 1898, XVI. 265.  
Blanerne. 1887, XII. 13.  
Blaw-weary. 1890, XIII. 22.  
Bolam. 1871, VI. 186; 1891, XIII. 289.  
Bolton. 1888, XII. 167.  
Bolton (East Lothian). 1892, XIV. 35.  
Bonchester. 1887, XII. 68.  
Borthwick Castle. 1906, XX. 42.  
Bothal. 1874, VII. 178; 1894, XV. 58.  
Bowden. 1877, VIII. 227.  
Bowhill. 1876, VIII. 14.  
Bowland. 1887, XII. 58.  
Bowmont Water (Head of). 1897, XVI. 149.  
Brainshaugh. 1877, VIII. 214.  
Branton. 1889, XII. 436.  
Branxholme. 1873, VII. 14; 1886, XI. 387.  
Breamish. 1908, XX. 260.  
Bremenium. 1881, IX. 470; 1898, XVI. 257.  
Bridge of Aln. 1888, XII. 167.  
Brinkburn. 1859, IV. 132; 1887, XII. 22.  
Broomhouse. 1887, XII. 13.  
Broome Park. 1888, XII. 167.  
Buckholm. 1878, VIII. 419.  
Budle Bay. 1844, II. 117; 1864, V. 104; 1894, XV. 54.  
Bughtrig. 1882, X. 11.  
Bunkle. 1895, XV. 208.  
Burnmouth. 1849, II. 344; 1858, IV. 124; 1869, VI. 4; 1900,  
XVII. 227.  
  
Caddonfoot. 1876, VIII. 17.  
Callaley. 1860, IV. 224; 1890, XIII. 39; 1892, XIV. 18.  
Calroust. 1897, XVI. 150.  
Canonbie. 1888, XII. 202.  
Capheaton. 1897, XVI. 154.  
Carham. 1840, I. 214; 1890, XIII. 72.  
Carolside. 1899, XVII. 32.  
Carter Fell. 1891, XIII. 291; 1898, XVI. 257.

- Cateleugh. 1898, XVI. 257.  
 Cattleshiels. 1885, XI. 66.  
 Cavers. 1896, XVI. 62.  
 Cessford. 1879, IX. 27.  
 Chapel-on-Leader. 1899, XVII. 32.  
 Charlton (North). 1891, XIII. 259.  
 Chathill. 1891, XIII. 268.  
 Chatton. 1836, I. 103; 1846, II. 197; 1857, IV. 24; 1862, IV. 336; 1873, VII. 7.  
 Chesters. 1888, XII. 185; 1901, XVIII. 17.  
 Cheviot. 1832, I. 5; 1845, II. 165; 1850, III. 6; 1864, V. 99; 1867, V. 301; 1872, VI. 302; 1897, XVI. 149; 1907, XX. 182.  
 Chibburn. 1895, XV. 239.  
 Chillingham. 1836, I. 103; 1857, IV. 25; 1862, IV. 337; 1873, VII. 7; 1906, XX. 11.  
 Chipchase. 1885, XI. 50.  
 Chirnside. 1839, I. 180; 1855, III. 211; 1860, IV. 163; 1868, VI. 1; 1873, VII. 19; 1878, VIII. 390.  
 Chollerford. 1877, VIII. 221; 1901, XVIII. 17.  
 Clarilaw Moor (Selkirk). 1899, XVII. 44.  
 Clennell. 1887, XII. 38.  
 Clerklands. 1877, VIII. 228.  
 Clovenfords. 1876, VIII. 17; 1878, VIII. 419; 1893, XIV. 246.  
 Cockburnspath. 1833, I. 15; 1846, II. 169; 1853, III. 131; 1857, IV. 37; 1866, V. 245; 1871, VI. 187; 1878, VIII. 404; 1881, IX. 445; 1885, XI. 75; 1894, XV. 42; 1902, XVIII. 223.  
 Cocklaw-foot. 1897, XVI. 151.  
 Coldingham. 1833, I. 16; 1839, I. 181; 1844, II. 88; 1856, III. 219; 1859, IV. 124; 1865, V. 188; 1874, VII. 174; 1895, XV. 216.  
 Coldingham Moor. 1897, XVI. 158.  
 Coldstream. 1832, I. 14; 1842, II. 3; 1856, III. 218; 1870, VI. 177; 1877, VIII. 217.  
 Coquet Island. 1871, VI. 191.  
 Corbridge. 1882, X. 29.  
 Cornhill. 1840, I. 213; 1850, III. 3; 1851, III. 55; 1854, III. 165; 1863, V. 14; 1867, V. 374; 1884, X. 439; 1890, XIII. 72.  
 Corsbie. 1880, IX. 234.

- Corsbie Bog and Tower. 1899, xvii. 25.  
 Coupland Castle. 1888, xii. 181.  
 Coveyheugh. 1879, ix. 9.  
 Cowdenknowes. 1896, xvi. 34; 1899, xvii. 25.  
 Craggside. 1865, v. 193; 1876, viii. 26; 1884, xi. 31; 1902, xviii. 215.  
 Cranshaws. 1889, xii. 490.  
 Craster. 1878, viii. 415; 1905, xix. 275.  
 Cresswell. 1886, xi. 333.  
 Crichton Castle. 1906, xx. 40.  
 Crookham. 1854, iii. 168; 1908, xx. 275.  
 Crosshall. 1883, x. 242.  
  
 Dalkeith Palace. 1903, xix. 40.  
 Dawyck. 1886, xi. 382; 1902, xviii. 251.  
 Deadwater. 1889, xii. 469.  
 Denholm. 1867, v. 298; 1896, xvi. 62.  
 Dilston. 1882, x. 37.  
 Dirleton. 1877, viii. 208.  
 Dirringtons (The). 1885, xi. 65.  
 Doddington. 1835, i. 101; 1870, vi. 111.  
 Dowlaw. 1840, i. 214; 1881, ix. 445; 1897, xvi. 158.  
 Drake Stone. 1887, xii. 38.  
 Drummelzier Castle. 1886, xi. 374.  
 Druridge Bay. 1895, xv. 248.  
 Dryburgh. 1863, v. 4; 1871, vi. 182; 1886, xi. 339; 1896, xvi. 28; 1903, xix. 21.  
 Duddo. 1865, v. 187; 1884, x. 439.  
 Dunbar. 1876, viii. 7; 1880, ix. 214; 1881, ix. 425; 1891, xiii. 312; 1897, xvi. 178.  
 Dunglass Dean. 1853, iii. 131; 1857, iv. 38; 1866, v. 246; 1871, vi. 187; 1878, viii. 406; 1885, xi. 75; 1894, xv. 50; 1905, xix. 291.  
 Dunion (The). 1887, xii. 68.  
 Dunsdale. 1845, ii. 165; 1850, iii. 6; 1867, v. 301.  
 Duns. 1833, i. 33; 1837, i. 141; 1840, i. 215; 1852, iii. 92; 1856, iii. 220; 1862, iv. 340; 1867, v. 299; 1876, viii. 204; 1887, xii. 13; 1892, xiv. 50; 1893, xiv. 219; 1895, xv. 208.



Dunstanburgh. 1869, VI. 45; 1878, VIII. 413; 1885, XI. 76;  
1903, XIX. 32.

Dunston Hill. 1885, XI. 63.

Durham. 1879, IX. 49.

Earlston. 1835, I. 67; 1858, IV. 61; 1866, V. 244; 1894,  
XV. 30; 1896, XVI. 28; 1899, XVII. 23; 1903, XIX. 26.

East Linton. 1875, VII. 360; 1884, X. 461; 1907, XX. 186.

Eccles. 1883, X. 242; 1898, XVI. 276.

Eckford. 1901, XVIII. 87 and 94.

Edincain's Bridge. 1894, XV. 47.

Edinburgh. Royal Botanic Garden, 1905, XIX. 250. Arthur's  
Seat, 1905, XIX. 256.

Edington. 1873, VII. 21.

Edin's Hall. 1870, VI. 109; 1881, IX. 443; 1906, XX. 23.

Edlingham. 1888, XII. 167.

Ednam. 1883, X. 242; 1908, XX. 242.

Edrom. 1887, XII. 13.

Eglingham. 1866, V. 242; 1890, XIII. 22; 1893, XIV. 207.

Eildon Hills. 1852, III. 126; 1863, V. 4; 1903, XIX. 18.

Elba on Whitadder. 1906, XX. 20.

Ellamford. 1860, IV. 166.

Ellingham. 1891, XIII. 259.

Elsdon. 1881, XI. 451.

Embleton. 1847, II. 200; 1853, III. 162; 1878, VIII. 412;  
1903, XIX. 30.

Eslington. 1904, XIX. 136.

Etal. 1844, II. 85; 1849, III. 1; 1860, IV. 174; 1874, VII.  
165; 1884, X. 443.

Ettrick. 1876, VIII. 16; 1884, X. 476.

Ewart Park. 1898, XVI. 253.

Eyemouth. 1838, I. 162; 1868, V. 375.

Farne Islands. 1854, III. 167; 1858, IV. 60; 1866, V. 245;  
1884, X. 447; 1899, XVII. 35; 1902, XVIII. 219.

Fast Castle. 1840, I. 215; 1881, XI. 445; 1897, XVI. 158.

Felton. 1877, VIII. 211; 1887, XII. 22.

Fenham. 1845, II. 121.

Flodden. 1860, IV. 175; 1884, X. 443; 1902, XVIII. 275;  
1908, XX. 273.

- Floors. 1841, II. 2; 1861, IV. 231; 1881, IX. 475; 1885, XI. 91; 1898, XVI. 280.
- Fogo. 1892, XIV. 50.
- Ford. 1838, I. 179; 1839, I. 211; 1843, II. 82; 1853, III. 128; 1860, IV. 170; 1874, VII. 165; 1884, X. 439.
- Foulden. 1874, VII. 170.
- Galashiels. 1878, VIII. 417; 1893, XIV. 244.
- Gattonside Moss. 1907, XX. 178.
- Gifford. 1892, XIV. 35.
- Gilsland. 1880, IX. 267.
- Glanton. 1889, XII. 436.
- Gordon. 1842, II. 5; 1866, V. 244; 1880, IX. 225; 1894, XV. 81.
- Gosford. 1883, X. 261; 1900, XVII. 237.
- Grahamslaw. 1879, IX. 20.
- Grant's House. 1831, I. 3; 1841, I. 247; 1845, II. 121; 1847, II. 199; 1848, II. 265; 1849, II. 347; 1851, III. 85; 1861, IV. 245; 1881, IX. 442.
- Greaves Ash. 1861, IV. 239; 1889, XII. 436; 1908, XX. 263.
- Greenknowe. 1880, IX. 232.
- Greenlaw. 1838, I. 164; 1843, II. 45; 1858, IV. 61; 1864, V. 96; 1898, XVI. 247.
- Greenshaw Hill. 1889, XII. 436.
- Grindon Ridge. 1865, V. 187.
- Gullane. 1877, VIII. 207.
- Guyzance. 1877, VIII. 214.
- Haddington. 1882, X. 2; 1892, XIV. 35.
- Haggerston. 1837, I. 143; 1895, XV. 234; 1900, XVII. 209.
- Hailes Castle. 1907, XX. 188.
- Haining. 1882, X. 49; 1899, XVII. 44.
- Hangingshaw. 1882, X. 56.
- Harbottle. 1868, V. 384; 1887, XII. 38.
- Harden. 1886, XI. 395.
- Harefaulds. 1902, XVIII. 262 and 272.
- Harehope. 1866, V. 243; 1893, XIV. 207.
- Harelaw. 1889, XII. 481.
- Harnham. 1897, XVI. 154.
- Hartburn. 1891, XIII. 279.
- Hartside. 1889, XII. 436.
- Haughton Castle. 1885, XI. 50.

- Hauxley. 1895, xv. 248.  
 Hawick. 1873, vii. 12; 1886, xi. 386; 1890, xiii. 61; 1892, xiv. 9; 1896, xvi. 62.  
 Head Chesters. 1835, i. 67; 1840, i. 214.  
 Head of Bowmont Water. 1897, xvi. 149.  
 Heather House (The). 1844, ii. 117.  
 Heathpool. 1848, ii. 265; 1888, xii. 181; 1907, xx. 184.  
 Hedgeley. 1888, xii. 436; 1908, xx. 260.  
 Henderside. 1885, xi. 91.  
 Hermitage. 1889, xii. 457; 1895, xv. 231.  
 Hermitage Castle. 1869, vi. 22; 1898, xvi. 265.  
 Hexham. 1882, x. 40; 1901, xviii. 23.  
 Hillend. 1879, ix. 10.  
 Hindhope. 1882, x. 15.  
 Hirscl. 1856, iii. 218.  
 Holy Island. 1833, i. 17; 1840, i. 243; 1845, ii. 122; 1867, v. 301; 1875, vii. 357; 1883, x. 257; 1888, xii. 194; 1900, xvii. 223.  
 Holystone. 1887, xii. 38; 1901, xviii. 65 and 70.  
 Horncliff or Horckley. 1843, ii. 43; 1876, viii. 18.  
 Horndean. 1891, xiii. 298.  
 Houndwood. 1836, i. 103; 1837, i. 140; 1879, ix. 11.  
 Howick. 1852, iii. 95; 1863, v. 18; 1879, ix. 35; 1905, xix. 270.  
 Hownam. 1865, v. 190; 1882, x. 8.  
 Hule Moss. 1898, xvi. 247.  
 Hulne Priory. 1900, xvii. 209.  
 Humbleton. 1852, iii. 88; 1859, iv. 158; 1878, viii. 395.  
 Hume Castle. 1872, vi. 307; 1898, xvi. 275; 1908, xx. 246.  
 Hutton. 1848, ii. 263.  
 Hutton Bridge. 1849, iii. 2.  
  
 Ilderton. 1854, iii. 169.  
 Ingram. 1889, xii. 436; 1908, xx. 261.  
 Innerleithen. 1881, ix. 478.  
 Innerwick. 1880, ix. 221; 1894, xv. 45.  
  
 Jedburgh. 1861, iv. 233; 1862, iv. 329; 1872, vi. 291; 1882, x. 41; 1885, xi. 10; 1887, xii. 68; 1888, xii. 185; 1891, xiii. 291; 1898, xvi. 257.

- Jed, Head Waters of. 1888, XII. 469.  
Johnsleugh. 1897, XVI. 167.
- Kelso. 1841, II. 2; 1861, IV. 229; 1866, V. 296; 1874, VII. 351; 1879, IX. 20; 1881, IX. 474; 1883, X. 242; 1885, XI. 91; 1897, XVI. 149; 1898, XVI. 275; 1908, XX. 250.
- Kidland. 1882, X. 16; 1883, X. 256.
- Kielder. 1889, XII. 469; 1904, XIX. 117.
- Kilpallet. 1897, XVI. 169.
- Kimmerghame. 1876, VIII. 204.
- Kimmer Lough. 1866, V. 242; 1890, XIII. 22.
- Kirkharle. 1897, XVI. 155.
- Kirknewton. 1888, XII. 181; 1907, XX. 180.
- Kirkwhelpington. 1897, XVI. 152; 1906, XX. 33.
- Kyloe Crags. 1837, I. 143; 1849, II. 346; 1870, VI. 104.
- Ladykirk. 1891, XIII. 298.
- Lamberton. 1869, VI. 4; 1898, XVI. 283.
- Lanercost. 1880, IX. 275.
- Langleyford. 1832, I. 5; 1841, I. 247; 1864, V. 99; 1872, VI. 302; 1906, XX. 45.
- Lang Moss (Selkirk). 1899, XVII. 44.
- Langton. 1840, I. 215; 1867, V. 300; 1882, X. 21; 1893, XIV. 219.
- Lauder. 1838, I. 164; 1869, VI. 6; 1886, XI. 350; 1902, XVIII. 259.
- Leader Foot. 1868, V. 396.
- Learmouth Bog. 1840, I. 214; 1854, III. 166; 1863, V. 16; 1867, V. 303.
- Lees. 1842, II. 4.
- Legerwood. 1880, IX. 239; 1899, XVII. 29.
- Leitholm. 1883, X. 242.
- Lemmington. 1888, XII. 167.
- Lesbury. 1879, IX. 33.
- Liddel. 1888, XII. 202.
- Liddesdale. 1869, VI. 19; 1895, XV. 231.
- Liddesdale (Upper). 1889, XII. 454; 1898, XVI. 265.
- Lillieslief. 1877, VIII. 228.
- Lindean. 1892, XIV. 26.
- Linhope. 1861, IV. 239; 1889, XII. 436; 1908, XX. 265.

- Littledean Tower. 1899, xvii. 51.  
Longcroft. 1894, xv. 30.  
Longformacus. 1882, x. 21; 1907, xx. 151.  
Longframlington. 1887, xii. 22.  
Longhorsley. 1896, xvi. 67.  
Longhoughton. 1852, iii. 95; 1863, v. 17; 1869, vi. 44;  
1879, ix. 33.  
Lorbottle. 1890, xiii. 49.  
Lowick. 1842, ii. 42.  
Lowlynn. 1849, ii. 346.  
Luffness. 1883, x. 265; 1900, xvii. 238.  
Lyne. 1902, xviii. 245.
- Marchmont. 1879, ix. 40; 1898, xvi. 247.  
Makerstone. 1841, ii. 2; 1881, ix. 476; 1899, xvii. 51.  
Marlefield. 1879, ix. 24; 1901, xviii. 90.  
Marshall Meadows. 1844, ii. 119; 1847, ii. 262; 1898, xvi. 283.  
Maxton. 1871, vi. 179; 1886, xi. 339; 1899, xvii. 51.  
Mayshiel. 1897, xvi. 169.  
Mellerstain. 1866, v. 244; 1880, ix. 228; 1894, xv. 81.  
Melrose. 1852, iii. 126; 1859, iv. 135; 1863, v. 4; 1868, v.  
390; 1875, vii. 353; 1890, xiii. 55; 1907, xx. 161.  
Mertoun. 1871, vi. 180; 1886, xi. 339.  
Middleton Hall (Belford). 1880, ix. 251.  
Middleton Hall (Wooler). 1859, iv. 158; 1883, x. 279;  
1906, xx. 46.  
Milfield. 1834, i. 36; 1839, i. 211; 1848, ii. 264.  
Millknowe. 1896, xvi. 50.  
Milne Graden. 1842, ii. 4; 1858, iv. 122; 1865, v. 187.  
Mindrum. 1889, xii. 481.  
Minto. 1888, xii. 185.  
Mitford. 1880, ix. 254; 1905, xix. 287.  
Monteviot. 1888, xii. 185.  
Mordington. 1898, xvi. 283.  
Morebattle. 1879, ix. 20.  
Morpeth. 1880, ix. 254; 1891, xiii. 279; 1894, xv. 58; 1896,  
xvi. 67; 1897, xvi. 137 and 152; 1905, xix. 278.  
Morwick. 1877, viii. 212; 1907, xx. 146.  
Mumps Hall. 1880, ix. 269.  
Murder Moss. 1905, xix. 262.

- Naworth. 1880, ix. 275.  
Neidpath Castle. 1886, xi. 362.  
Netherwitton. 1893, xiv. 240.  
Newbattle Abbey. 1903, xix. 42.  
Newbiggin-by-the-Sea. 1886, xi. 333.  
Newcastle-on-Tyne. 1884, x. 480.  
Newcastleton. 1869, vi. 19; 1889, xii. 454; 1895, xv. 231;  
1898, xvi. 265.  
Newham. 1891, xiii. 268.  
Newham Bog. 1867, v. 303; 1896, xvi. 43.  
Newminster Abbey. 1880, ix. 254; 1905, xix. 285.  
Newmoor House. 1887, xii. 22.  
Newstead Fort. 1905, xix. 265; 1907, xx. 169.  
Newton Don. 1893, xiv. 227; 1908, xx. 248.  
Newton-on-the-Moor. 1887, xii. 22.  
Newton St. Boswells. 1852, iii. 126; 1886, xi. 339; 1863,  
v. 3; 1877, viii. 226; 1896, xvi. 28; 1899, xvii. 51.  
New Water Haugh. 1851, iii. 87.  
Nisbet. 1892, xiv. 50.  
Norham. 1837, i. 161; 1843, ii. 44; 1846, ii. 168; 1858,  
iv. 119; 1865, v. 185; 1876, viii. 18; 1891, xiii. 298.  
North Charlton. 1891, xiii. 259.  
North Sunderland. 1889, xii. 497.  
North Tyne. 1885, xi. 50; 1889, xii. 469.  
Note-o'-the-Gate. 1889, xii. 469.  
Nunnykirk. 1893, xiv. 240.
- Ogle. 1897, xvi. 138.  
Old Bewick. 1866, v. 242; 1890, xiii. 31; 1893, xiv. 207.  
Old Cambus. 1902, xviii. 226.  
Oldhamstocks. 1878, viii. 404; 1900, xvii. 242; 1908, xx. 268.  
Old Melrose. 1907, xx. 173.  
Otterburn. 1881, ix. 451.  
Overgrass. 1887, xii. 22.  
Oxenfoord Castle. 1906, xx. 36.  
Oxnam. 1885, xi. 10.
- Pallinsburn. 1854, iii. 168; 1884, x. 439.  
Paston. 1889, xii. 481.  
Pease Dean. 1853, iii. 132; 1857, iv. 37; 1866, v. 246;  
1881, ix. 445.



- Peebles. 1886, xi. 361; 1902, xviii. 242.  
 Peel Fell. 1889, xii. 469; 1904, xix. 117.  
 Penmanshiel. 1881, ix. 443.  
 Philiphaugh. 1876, viii. 16; 1892, xiv. 25.  
 Polwarth. 1852, iii. 94; 1879, ix. 45; 1898, xvi. 247.  
 Powburn. 1854, iii. 169.  
 Presmennan. 1884, x. 461.  
 Preston. 1895, xv. 211.  
 Prestonkirk. 1875, vii. 361; 1884, x. 461.  
 Preston Tower. 1891, xiii. 277.  
 Priestlaw. 1896, xvi. 50.
- Reavely. 1889, xii. 436.  
 Redesdale. 1881, ix. 451.  
 Rede Water. 1898, xvi. 257.  
 Redpath. 1896, xvi. 28.  
 Renton House. 1881, ix. 445.  
 Reston. 1850, iii. 4; 1879, ix. 9; 1895, xv. 208; 1897, xvi. 158.  
 Rhymer's Tower. 1899, xvii. 24.  
 Riddell. 1877, viii. 228.  
 Ringley Hall. 1899, xvii. 51.  
 Robert's Linn. 1890, xiii. 61.  
 Rochester, High. 1881, ix. 469; 1898, xvi. 257.  
 Rock. 1869, vi. 44.  
 Roddam. 1852, iii. 90.  
 Roman Wall. 1877, viii. 222; 1880, ix. 267; 1882, x. 30.  
 Ross Links. 1903, xix. 24.  
 Rothbury. 1859, iv. 132; 1865, v. 192; 1876, viii. 24; 1885, xi. 31.  
 Routin Linn. 1835, i. 101; 1838, i. 180; 1843, ii. 82; 1853, iii. 128; 1860, iv. 173.  
 Rulewater. 1887, xii. 68; 1889, xii. 469; 1891, xiii. 294.
- St. Abb's Head. 1832, i. 5; 1839, i. 182; 1844, ii. 88; 1850, iii. 4; 1856, iii. 220; 1859, iv. 127; 1865, v. 188; 1874, vii. 173; 1895, xv. 216.  
 St. Boswell's. 1851, iii. 57; 1852, iii. 126; 1863, v. 3; 1877, viii. 226; 1886, xi. 339; 1896, xvi. 28; 1899, xvii. 51.  
 St. Mary's Island. 1899, xvii. 65.

- St. Mary's Loch. 1883, x. 268; 1904, xix. 123.  
 Sandyknowe Tower. 1893, xiv. 227.  
 Saughtree. 1889, xii. 469.  
 Seaton Delaval. 1899, xvii. 65.  
 Selkirk. 1876, viii. 12; 1882, x. 49; 1884, x. 476; 1892,  
     xiv. 25; 1899, xvii. 43.  
 Seton Castle. 1900, xvii. 235.  
 Shaftoe Crags. 1897, xvi. 154.  
 Shawdon. 1888, xii. 167.  
 Sheriff Muir. 1886, xi. 365.  
 Shilvington. 1897, xvi. 138.  
 Shippeth Dean. 1891, xiii. 312; 1908, xx. 270.  
 Shotton. 1889, xii. 481.  
 Siccarr Point. 1902, xviii. 229.  
 Simonburn. 1885, xi. 50.  
 Simprim. 1877, viii. 218.  
 Singdean. 1889, xii. 469.  
 Slitrig. 1890, xiii. 61.  
 Smailholm. 1834, i. 38; 1893, xiv. 227.  
 Source of the Whitadder. 1897, xvi. 167.  
 Southdean. 1891, xiii. 291.  
 Spindleston. 1844, ii. 117; 1872, vi. 297; 1894, xv. 53.  
 Spittal. 1862, iv. 335.  
 Spott Dean. 1880, ix. 214.  
 Spottiswoode. 1901, xviii. 102.  
 Springwood Park. 1901, xviii. 79.  
 Stanton. 1893, xiv. 241.  
 Stenton. 1881, ix. 438; 1897, xvi. 173.  
 Stichill. 1846, ii. 169; 1893, xiv. 227; 1898, xvi. 280.  
 Stobo. 1886, xi. 367.  
 Stow. 1887, xii. 55.  
 Sunlaws House. 1901, xviii. 85.  
 Swarland. 1887, xii. 22.  
 Sweethope Lough. 1906, xx. 31.  
 Swinton. 1877, viii. 217.  
 Tantallon Castle. 1907, xx. 190.  
 The Glen. 1904, xix. 143.  
 Thirlestane. 1869, vi. 15.  
 Thorlieshope. 1889, xii. 469.

- Thrunton. 1860, IV. 222.  
Thurston. 1891, XIII. 312.  
Tibby Shiel's. 1883, X. 274.  
Tillmouth. 1850, III. 4.  
Tinnies Castle. 1886, XI. 380.  
Titlington. 1890, XIII. 34.  
Torsonce. 1887, XII. 57.  
Torwoodlee. 1893, XIV. 244.  
Traquair. 1881, IX. 482; 1904, XIX. 143.  
Tritlington. 1896, XVI. 72.  
Twizel Castle. 1865, V. 187.  
Twizell House. 1834, I. 65; 1848, II. 341; 1896, XVI. 43.  
Tyne, North. 1885, XI. 50; 1889, XII. 469.  
Tynemouth. 1899, XVII. 65.  
Tynninghame. 1875, VII. 361.
- Ulgham. 1896, XVI. 67.  
Upper Vale of Whitadder. 1896, XVI. 50.  
Upsetlington. (See Ladykirk.)
- Wallington. 1891, XIII. 279.  
Walkerburn. 1893, XIV. 248.  
Waren. 1894, XV. 54.  
Wark. 1840, I. 213; 1863, V. 14; 1890, XIII. 72.  
Warkworth. 1850, III. 53; 1857, IV. 58; 1863, V. 10; 1895, XV. 239; 1907, XX. 136.  
Wauchope. 1892, XIV. 9.  
Wedderburn Castle. 1876, VIII. 206.  
Wedderlie. 1885, XI. 64; 1901, XVIII. 108.  
Weens. 1887, XII. 68.  
Wells. 1887, XII. 68.  
West Strother. 1885, XI. 64; 1901, XVIII. 109.  
Whalton. 1871, VI. 182; 1891, XIII. 279.  
Wheelrig. 1889, XII. 469.  
Whitadder, Source of. 1897, XVI. 167.  
Whitadder, Upper Vale of. 1896, XVI. 50.  
White Burn. 1870, VI. 116.  
Whitekirk. 1901, XVIII. 36; 1907, XX. 192.  
White Well. 1897, XVI. 167.  
Whitmuirhall Moss (Selkirk). 1899, XVII. 44; 1905, XIX. 264.

- Whittingham (Northumberland). 1860, IV. 220; 1904, XIX. 136.  
Whittinghame (East Lothian). 1884, X. 461; 1897, XVI. 174.  
Whitton Tower. 1876, VIII. 27.  
Widdrington. 1895, XV. 239.  
Windy Gyle. 1897, XVI. 149.  
Woodburn. 1898, XVI. 257.  
Woodend. 1838, I. 180.  
Woodhorn. 1886, XI. 333.  
Wooler. 1841, I. 247; 1852, III. 88; 1859, IV. 158; 1878, VIII. 394; 1883, X. 279; 1898, XVI. 253; 1906, XX. 45.  
Wrae Castle. 1886, XI. 275.
- Yair. 1878, VIII. 419.  
Yarrow. 1883, X. 268; 1904, XIX. 123.  
Yeavinger. 1862, IV. 340.  
Yeavinger Bell. 1834, I. 36; 1839, I. 212; 1878, VIII. 394; 1904, XIX. 108.  
Yester. 1892, XIV. 35.  
Yetholm. 1836, I. 138; 1843, II. 47; 1857, IV. 32; 1875, VII. 365; 1889, XII. 481.

NOTE.—The above List, originally drawn up by Mr George Bolam in 1899, has been extended to include all meetings reported in the first series of the Club's Proceedings.—Ed.

# BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB.

## LIST OF MEMBERS, 1908.

*Those marked with one Asterisk are Ex-Presidents, and those with two are Ex-Presidents for the second time.*

		Date of Admission.
**1.	William B. Boyd, Faldonside, Melrose ...	Oct. 12, 1853
*2.	George P. Hughes, Middleton Hall, Wooler ...	Oct. 20, 1856
3.	Patrick Thorp Dickson, Creagmhor, Aberfoyle, N.B. ...	Oct. 28, 1857
4.	Stephen Sanderson, The Elms, Berwick ...	June 28, 1859
5.	Robert H. Clay, M.D., Wembury House, Plymstock, South Devon ...	May 30, 1861
6.	Rev. Canon Greenwell, M.A., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., Hon. F.S.A. (Scot.), Durham ...	July 25, 1861
7.	John Tate, Oaklands, Alnwick ...	July 31, 1862
8.	William Crawford, Solicitor, Duns ...	Aug. 15, 1862
9.	John Edmond Friar, Farnwarp, Seaside Road, Eastbourne ...	June 25, 1863
*10.	Robert Middlemas, Solicitor, Alnwick ...	do.
11.	Major Robert Brown, Littlehoughton, Lesbury ...	Sep. 29, 1863
12.	James Brunton, Broomlands, Kelso ...	Sep. 25, 1868
13.	Major James Farquharson, Caledonian United Service Club, Edinburgh ...	do.
14.	Pringle Hughes, Firwood, Wooler ...	Sep. 30, 1870
*15.	Rev. David Paul, LL.D., 53 Fountainhall Road, Edinburgh ...	do.
16.	William Weatherhead, Solicitor, Berwick ...	Sep. 26, 1871
17.	Alexander James Main, M.D., Thornbrae, Alnwick ...	do.
*18.	W. T. Hindmarsh, F.L.S., Alnbank, Alnwick ...	Sep. 26, 1872
19.	Lieut.-Col. James Paton, Crailing, Jedburgh ...	do.
20.	Henry A. Paynter, Freeland, Alnwick ...	do.
**21.	F. M. Norman, Commander R.N., Cheviot House, Berwick ...	Sep. 24, 1874
22.	George Muirhead, F.R.S.E., F.Z.S., F.S.A. (Scot.), Fochabers, N.B. ...	do.

- |      |   |     |     |               |
|------|---|-----|-----|---------------|
| *23. | Arthur H. Evans, M.A., F.Z.S., 9 Harvey Road,<br>Cambridge                          | ... | ... | Sep. 29, 1875 |
| 24.  | T. W. McDowall, M.D., F.S.A. (Scot.), County Asylum,<br>Cottingwood, Morpeth        | ... | ... | do.           |
| 25.  | John Halliday, 5 Holland Park, London, W.   | ... | ... | do.           |
| 26.  | Sir Edward Ridley, 48 Lennox Gardens, London, S.W.                                  | ... | ... | Sep. 27, 1876 |
| 27.  | Major James Hunter, Anton's Hill, Coldstream  | ... | ... | do.           |
| *28. | Sir George Brisbane Douglas, Bart., Springwood Park,<br>Kelso                       | ... | ... | do.           |
| *29. | John Ferguson, F.S.A. (Scot.), Solicitor, Duns                                      | ... | ... | do.           |
| *30. | Sir Archibald Buchan-Hepburn, Bart., Smeaton<br>Hepburn, Prestonkirk                | ... | ... | do.           |
| 31.  | James Tait, Estate Office, Belford  | ... | ... | Oct. 31, 1877 |
| 32.  | Thomas Chas. Hindmarsh, Barrister-at-Law, 1 Essex<br>Court, Temple, London          | ... | ... | do.           |
| 33.  | W. H. Johnson, Tweed Villa, Relugas Road, Edinburgh                                 | ... | ... | do.           |
| 34.  | The Right Hon. the Earl of Haddington, Tynninghame<br>House, Prestonkirk            | ... | ... | do.           |
| 35.  | Thomas Darling, F.C.S., Adderstone House,<br>Berwick                                | ... | ... | Oct. 16, 1878 |
| 36.  | J. K. Weatherhead, Solicitor, Berwick   | ... | ... | do.           |
| 37.  | James A. W. Mein, Hunthill, Jedburgh  | ... | ... | Oct. 15, 1879 |
| *38. | Thomas Craig-Brown, F.S.A. (Scot.), Woodburn,<br>Selkirk                            | ... | ... | do.           |
| 39.  | Robert Henry Elliot, Clifton Park, Kelso  | ... | ... | do.           |
| *40. | John Crawford Hodgson, F.S.A., Abbey Cottage,<br>Alnwick                            | ... | ... | Oct. 13, 1880 |
| 41.  | Major Shallcross Fitzherbert Widdrington, Newton<br>Hall, Felton                    | ... | ... | do.           |
| 42.  | Rev. Charles Cowan, B.D., F.S.A. (Scot.), Morebattle,<br>Kelso                      | ... | ... | do.           |
| 43.  | William Craig, M.D., C.M., F.R.C.S.E., F.R.S.E.,<br>71 Bruntsfield Place, Edinburgh | ... | ... | Oct. 12, 1881 |
| 44.  | Edward Johnson, M.D., 6 Bickenhall Mansions,<br>Gloucester Place, London, W.        | ... | ... | do.           |
| 45.  | Edward Willoby, Berwick   | ... | ... | do.           |
| 46.  | Joseph Wilson, Solicitor, Duns  | ... | ... | do.           |
| 47.  | William Maddan, Norham  | ... | ... | do.           |
| 48.  | T. D. Crichton Smith, Solicitor, Newlands, Kelso                                    | ... | ... | do.           |
| 49.  | Sir Edward P. Tennant, Bart., The Glen, Innerleithen                                | ... | ... | do.           |
| 50.  | A. L. Miller, Castlegate, Berwick   | ... | ... | do.           |
| 51.  | Colonel Alex. Murray Brown, Longformacus House,<br>Duns                             | ... | ... | Oct. 11, 1882 |
| 52.  | The Right Hon. the Earl of Home, Hirsell, Coldstream                                | ... | ... | do.           |
| 53.  | Rev. Matthew Culley, Coupland Castle, Kirknewton                                    | ... | ... | Oct. 10, 1883 |
| 54.  | James Thin, 54 South Bridge, Edinburgh  | ... | ... | do.           |



- |      |  |               |
|------|--|---------------|
| 55.  | Robert Shirra Gibb, M.B., C.M., Boon, Lauder ...                                 | Oct. 10, 1883 |
| 56.  | William Robertson, Alnmouth ...  | do.           |
| *57. | Henry Rutherford, Fairnington Craigs, Roxburgh                                   | do.           |
| 58.  | John MacNaight Campbell, F.Z.S., 6 Franklin Terrace,<br>Glasgow ...              | do.           |
| 59.  | John Hunter, 17 Hollins Road, Harrogate ...                                      | Oct. 20, 1884 |
| 60.  | C. Lisle Stirling Cookson, Renton House, Grant's House                           | do.           |
| 61.  | David W. B. Tait, W.S., Edenside, Kelso ...                                      | do.           |
| 62.  | Delaval Knight Gregson, Lower Ravensdowne, Berwick                               | do.           |
| 63.  | George Henderson, Upper Keith, East Lothian...                                   | do.           |
| 64.  | Charles S. Romanes, 50 Frederick Street, Edinburgh                               | do.           |
| 65.  | Sir George Hare Phillipson, M.D., D.C.L., M.A., 7 Eldon<br>Square, Newcastle ... | do.           |
| 66.  | David Herriot, Sanson Seal, Berwick ...  | do.           |
| 67.  | Alexander F. Roberts, Fairnilee, Clovenfords, Galashiels                         | do.           |
| 68.  | George Tancred, Weens, Hawick ...  | Oct. 13, 1886 |
| 69.  | George Fortune, Kilmeny, Duns ...  | Oct. 12, 1887 |
| 70.  | Edward Thew, Colpitts Grange, Slaley, Hexham                                     | do.           |
| 71.  | Benjamin Morton, 18 St. George's Square, Sunderland                              | do.           |
| 72.  | Rev. William Workman, Stow ...   | do.           |
| 73.  | F. Elliot Rutherford, 1 Oliver Place, Hawick ...                                 | do.           |
| 74.  | Thomas Simson, Commercial Bank, Jedburgh ...                                     | do.           |
| 75.  | Robert Carr Bosanquet, 9 Princes Park Terrace,<br>Liverpool ...                  | do.           |
| 76.  | Rev. Canon J. S. Wilsden, Wooler ...   | do.           |
| 77.  | Hugh Macpherson Leadbetter, Legerwood, Earlston                                  | Oct. 10, 1888 |
| 78.  | The Right Hon. Sir Edward Grey, Bart., M.P.,<br>Fallodon, Christon Bank ...      | do.           |
| 79.  | Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., Ayton, Berwickshire                                | do.           |
| 80.  | T. B. Short, Ravensdowne, Berwick ...  | do.           |
| 81.  | Matthew Mackay, 36 Highbury, W. Jesmond, Newcastle                               | do.           |
| 82.  | William John Robinson, Newmoor Hall,<br>Longframlington ...                      | do.           |
| 83.  | Thomas Mathison, Wandylaw, Chathill ...  | do.           |
| 84.  | George Bolam, Green Bat House, Alnwick ...                                       | do.           |
| 85.  | James Stevenson, Architect, Berwick ...  | do.           |
| 86.  | Major Gerard F. Towlerton Leather, Middleton Hall,<br>Belford ...                | Oct. 9, 1889  |
| 87.  | His Grace the Duke of Northumberland, K.G.,<br>Alnwick Castle ...                | do.           |
| 88.  | George Dixon Atkinson Clark, Belford Hall ...                                    | do.           |
| 89.  | Richard Welford, Gosforth, Newcastle ...   | do.           |
| 90.  | George Tate, Brotherwick, Warkworth ...  | do.           |
| 91.  | Robert Redpath, 5 Linden Terrace, Newcastle ...                                  | do.           |
| 92.  | John Cairns, Carlyle House, Alnwick ...  | do.           |
| 93.  | Rev. James Steel, D.D., Heworth Vicarage, Newcastle                              | do.           |

94.	Robert Archer, Solicitor, Alnwick ...	Oct. 9, 1889
95.	George Veitch, Northern Club, Edinburgh ...	do.
96.	James Hood, Linnhead, Cockburnspath ...	Oct. 8, 1890
97.	Richard Oliver Heslop, M.A., F.S.A., 12 Eskdale Terrace, Newcastle-on-Tyne ...	do.
98.	Henry George Wilkin, Alnwick ...	do.
99.	Charles Clark Burman, M.R.C.S., Alnwick ...	do.
100.	William Little, National Bank of Scotland, Galashiels	do.
101.	Robert Carmichael, Rosybank, Coldstream ...	do.
102.	William Steele, F.S.A. (Scot.), Marlborough Cottage, Kelso ...	do.
103.	Charles Barrington Balfour, F.S.A. (Scot.), Newton Don, Kelso ...	do.
104.	Thomas Alder Thorp, Narrowgate House, Alnwick	do.
105.	Robert Carr, Grindon, Norham-on-Tweed ...	do.
106.	J. R. C. Smith, Mowhaugh, Yetholm ...	do.
107.	Ralph Storey Storey, Beanley, Alnwick ...	Oct. 14, 1891
108.	R. S. Weir, 31 Linskill Terrace, North Shields ...	do.
109.	Thomas Graham, Sunny Bank, Alnwick ...	do.
110.	Thomas Dunn, 5 High Street, Selkirk ...	do.
111.	Dr Watson, Whittingham, Alnwick ...	do.
112.	H. G. McCreath, Berwick ...	do.
113.	Rev. Patrick Andrew Clay, Ravensdowne, Berwick	do.
114.	John Ford, Royal Bank of Scotland, Duns ...	Oct. 12, 1892
115.	James Laidlaw, Allars Mill, Jedburgh ...	do.
116.	Charles H. Scott Plummer, Sunderland Hall, Selkirk	do.
117.	R. Addison Smith, S.S.C., 19 Heriot Row, Edinburgh	do.
118.	R. Colley Smith, Ormiston House, Roxburgh ...	do.
119.	John Scott, Synton, Hawick ...	do.
120.	William Strang Steel, Philiphaugh, Selkirk ...	do.
121.	Robert Hogg Shaw, Wester Park, Coldstream ...	do.
122.	Cuthbert Ellison Carr, 38 Collingwood Buildings, Newcastle-on-Tyne ...	Oct. 11, 1893
123.	Maberley Phillips, F.S.A., Steyning, Enfield ...	do.
124.	George G. Turnbull, Abbey St. Bathans, Grant's House	do.
125.	John Wilson, Chapel Hill, 6 Mansionhouse Road, Edinburgh ...	do.
126.	David Hume, Thornton, Berwick ...	do.
127.	Rev. J. Sharpe, Heatherlie, Selkirk ...	do.
128.	James Curle, F.S.A. (Scot.), Melrose ...	do.
129.	Rev. J. Burleigh, Ednam Manse, Kelso ...	do.
130.	John Caverhill, Jedneuk, Jedburgh ...	do.
131.	J. Wright, Bank of Scotland, Duns ...	do.
132.	William Home Waite, 12 Newtown Street, Duns	do.
133.	George Hardy, Oldcambus East Mains, Cockburnspath	Oct. 10, 1894
134.	John Thin, Ferniehirst, Stow ...	do.

135.	John Turnbull, Royal Bank, Galashiels	...	Oct. 10, 1894
136.	Stuart Douglas Elliot, S.S.C., 40 Princes Street, Edinburgh	... ..	do.
137.	Johannes Albe, 48 Easter Street, Duns	...	do.
138.	Oliver Hilson, J.P., Lady's Yard, Jedburgh	...	do.
139.	Sir Gainsford Bruce, Gainslaw House, Berwick	...	do.
140.	Robert Dickinson, Longcroft, Oxtou, Berwickshire	...	do.
141.	Colonel Charles Hope, Cowdenknowes, Earlston	...	do.
142.	Hippolyte J. Blanc, F.S.A. (Scot.), A.R.S.A., 25 Rutland Square, Edinburgh	... ..	do.
*143.	George G. Butler, M.A., F.G.S., Ewart Park, Wooler	...	do.
144.	The Hon. and Rev. William Ellis, Bothalhaugh, Morpeth	... ..	Oct. 9, 1895
145.	Dr John C. J. Fenwick, Embleton Hall, Long- framlington	... ..	do.
146.	W. R. Heatley, 57 Linden Road, Gosforth	...	do.
147.	Rev. James F. Leishman, M.A., Linton, Kelso	...	do.
148.	George Nisbet, Rumbleton, Greenlaw	...	do.
149.	Charles E. Purvis, Westacres, Alnwick	...	do.
150.	Rev. Arthur Pollok Sym, B.D., Lilliesleaf, St. Boswells	...	do.
151.	David Veitch, Market Place, Duns	...	do.
152.	John A. Voelcker, B.A., Ph.D., B.Sc., F.L.S., F.C.S., F.I.C., 20 Upper Phillimore Gardens, Kensington, W.	...	do.
153.	Walter Weston, Prudhoe Villas, Alnwick	...	do.
154.	Rev. E. Arkless, Earsdon Vicarage, Newcastle	...	Oct. 14, 1896
155.	Rev. James Fairbrother, The Vicarage, Warkworth	...	do.
156.	J. Lindsay Hilson, Public Library, Kelso	...	do.
157.	Robert Mordaunt Hay, Duns Castle, Duns	...	do.
158.	Samuel McVie, M.B., Chirnside, Berwickshire	...	do.
159.	Rev. John Reid, M.A., Foulden, Berwick	...	do.
160.	Alexander Steven, Stecarven, Berwick	...	do.
161.	William Charles Steadman, Abbey Green, Jedburgh	...	do.
162.	Henry Wearing, 28 Rowallan Gardens, Partick, Glasgow	... ..	do.
163.	Edward J. Wilson, Schoolhouse, Abbey St. Bathans	...	Oct. 13, 1897
164.	Adam P. Scott, Banker, Amble	...	do.
165.	Jas. Alex. Somervail, Hoselaw, Kelso	...	do.
166.	Arthur Giles, F.R.S.G.S., 191 Bruntsfield Place, Edinburgh	... ..	do.
167.	Rev. R. C. Inglis, Berwick-on-Tweed	...	do.
168.	Richard H. Simpson, Elmhirst, Alnwick	...	do.
169.	Henry Paton, M.A., 184 Mayfield Road, Edinburgh	...	do.
170.	J. A. Harvie-Brown, Dunipace, Larbert, Stirlingshire	...	do.
171.	J. L. Campbell Swinton, Kimmerghame, Duns	...	do.
172.	James William Bowhill, 22 St. Andrew Square, Edinburgh	... ..	Oct. 12, 1898

173.	Nathaniel Thomas Brewis, M.D., F.R.C.P.E., 6 Drumsheugh Gardens, Edinburgh	...	Oct. 12, 1898
174.	Arthur Ellison Davies, M.D., West Savile Road, Edinburgh	... do.	
175.	William Dunn, Redden, Kelso	... do.	
176.	James Lewis Greig, Advocate, Eccles House, Kelso	do.	
177.	Colonel David William Milne Home of Wedderburn, Caldra, Duns	... do.	
178.	John Hepburn Milne Home, 38 Beaumont Street, Kelso	do.	
179.	James Marr, M.B., C.M., Greenlaw, Berwickshire	do.	
180.	Robert Middlemas, junr., Lovaine Terrace, Alnwick	do.	
181.	Andrew Riddle, Yeavinger, Kirknewton, Alnwick	do.	
182.	Humphrey John Willyams, 11 Elliot Street, Plymouth	do.	
183.	Walter Cochrane, Fairfield, Kinnear Road, Edinburgh	Oct. 12, 1899	
184.	Adam Darling, Bondington, Berwick-on-Tweed	do.	
185.	John Grey, Manor House, Broomhill, Acklington	do.	
186.	Major Wm. Henry Stopford Heron Maxwell, Teviot- bank, Hawick	... do.	
187.	Ebenezer Beattie Mercer, Stow	... do.	
188.	James Millar, Solicitor, Duns	... do.	
189.	George Rankin, W.S., Lauder	... do.	
190.	James Romanes, Fordell, Melrose	... do.	
191.	Elliot Redford Smail, 16 Merchiston Crescent, Edinburgh	... do.	
192.	James Veitch, Inchbonny, Jedburgh	... do.	
193.	John Carlyle Johnstone, M.D., The Hermitage, Melrose	do.	
194.	James Hewat Craw, Foulden W. Mains, Berwick-on- Tweed	... Dec. 20, 1900	
195.	A. H. Leather-Culley, Bamburgh	... do.	
196.	Thomas Paulin, Tweed House, 95 Hampton Road, Forest Gate, London, E.	... do.	
197.	Andrew Smith, Whitechester, Duns	... do.	
198.	Andrew Thomson, F.S.A. (Scot.), Glendinning Terrace, Galashiels	... do.	
199.	Alex. Darling, Governor's House, Berwick-on-Tweed	do.	
200.	William Currie, Millbank, Grange Loan, Edinburgh	Oct. 17, 1901	
201.	Lady Eliott of Stobs, Maxpoffle	... do.	
202.	George Graham, Berwick-on-Tweed...	... do.	
203.	Francis Stewart Hay, Duns Castle, Duns	... do.	
204.	Captain Fullarton James, Stobhill, Morpeth	... do.	
205.	Rev. H. M. Lamont, Coldingham, Reston	... do.	
206.	George G. Napier, M.A., Orchard, West Kilbride	do.	
207.	Walter Arras, Beechwood, Melrose	... Oct. 9, 1902	
208.	John Carnaby Collingwood, J.P., Cornhill House, Cornhill-on-Tweed	... do.	
209.	John Taylor Craw, Coldstream	... do.	

210.	Mrs Hay, Duns Castle, Duns	...	...	Oct. 9, 1902
211.	Dr H. Hay, 11 Great King Street, Edinburgh	...	...	do.
212.	Thomas Hodgkin, D.C.L., LL.D., Barmoor Castle, Beal	...	...	do.
213.	Rev. D. D. F. Macdonald, Swinton, Duns	...	...	do.
214.	W. B. MacKay, M.D., Berwick-on-Tweed	...	...	do.
215.	Miss Simpson, Bonardub, Coldingham	...	...	do.
216.	Patrick Smith, Sheriff Substitute for Selkirkshire, The Firs, Selkirk	...	...	do.
217.	Ralph Herbert Dodds, Murtou Villa, Berwick-on-Tweed	...	...	Oct. 8, 1903
218.	Gideon J. Gibson, Netherbyres, Ayton	...	...	do.
219.	William Grey, Hide Hill, Berwick-on-Tweed	...	...	do.
220.	Sir Hubert E. H. Jerningham, K.C.M.G., Longridge Towers, Berwick-on-Tweed	...	...	do.
221.	Thomas Greenshields Leadbetter, F.S.A. (Scot.), Swinton House, Duns	...	...	do.
222.	James Lyle, Waverley, Queen's Crescent, Edinburgh	...	...	do.
223.	Howard Pease, Otterburn Tower, Otterburn	...	...	do.
224.	James A. Terras, B.Sc., 40 Findhorn Terrace, Edinburgh	...	...	do.
225.	Dr W. T. Waterson, Embleton, Christon Bank	...	...	do.
226.	Dr Thomas F. S. Caverhill, 6 Manor Place, Edinburgh	...	...	Oct. 13, 1904
227.	H. H. E. Craster, Fellow of All Souls, Oxford	...	...	do.
228.	Frederick Rous Newlyn Curle, Harleyburn, Melrose	...	...	do.
229.	John Geddie, 16 Ann Street, Edinburgh	...	...	do.
230.	Thomas Henderson, Fawside Lodge, Gordon, Berwickshire	...	...	do.
231.	William James Marshall, 40 Ravensdowne, Berwick- on-Tweed...	...	...	do.
232.	Mrs Burn-Murdoch, Westloch, Coldingham	...	...	do.
233.	James McWhir, M.B., C.M., Swinton, Berwickshire	...	...	do.
234.	Frederick George Skelly, 2 Grosvenor Terrace, Alnwick	...	...	do.
235.	Robert Oakley Vavasour Thorp, Charlton Hall, Chathill	...	...	do.
236.	Rev. Edmund Williams, The Glebe, Bamburgh	...	...	do.
237.	Thomas Wilson, The Schoolhouse, Robertson, Hawick	...	...	do.
238.	Thomas Leslie Usher, 8 Whitehouse Terrace, Edinburgh	...	...	Oct. 12, 1905
239.	William James Bolam, Commercial Bank, Berwick	...	...	do.
240.	Miss Jessie B. Boyd, Faldonside, Melrose	...	...	do.
241.	Richard Brown, C.A., The Hangingshaw, Selkirk	...	...	do.
242.	Charles W. Dunlop, Whitmuir Hall, Selkirk	...	...	do.
243.	Rev. George Victor Dunnett, B.D., Manse of Cockburnspath	...	...	do.
244.	Rev. Percy Thomas Lee, Shilbottle Vicarage, Lesbury	...	...	do.
245.	John Henry Mansfield, Pasture House, Howick, Lesbury	...	...	do.
246.	Lieut.-Col. Charles Thompson Menzies, Kames, Greenlaw	...	...	do.
247.	Rev. Wm. Steven Moodie, Manse of Ladykirk, Norham	...	...	do.

248.	Harry Sanderson, Eastmount, Galashiels	...	Oct. 12, 1905
249.	John Paterson Taylor, Mungoswalls, Duns	...	do.
250.	Alexander Malcolm, Southview, Duns	...	Oct. 11, 1906
251.	Gilbert Deas Davidson, Collingwood, Melrose	...	do.
252.	Mrs Mary L. Davidson, Collingwood, Melrose	...	do.
253.	George Alexander Russell, Glen Douglas, Jedburgh	...	do.
254.	Nicholas Irwin Wright, Beechfield, Morpeth	...	do.
255.	Rev. Robert Baldock Scott, B.A., Humbie, Upper Keith	...	do.
256.	John William Blackadder, Ninewells Mains, Chirnside	...	do.
257.	Mrs Edith Anderson, The Thirlings, Wooler	...	do.
258.	R. Lancelot Allgood, Titlington, Alnwick	...	do.
259.	Rev. Matthew Forster, Ellingham, Chathill	...	do.
260.	Captain Francis H. S. Sitwell, Yearle House, Wooler	...	do.
261.	John Prentice, Berwick	...	do.
262.	John Black, Seaview, Scremerston	...	do.
263.	R. R. Riddell, Quay Walls, Berwick	...	do.
264.	Miss Macmillan Scott, Pinnacle Hill, Kelso	...	do.
265.	Edward Hunter, Wentworth, Gosforth	...	Oct. 10, 1907
266.	Miss Constance H. Greet, Birch Hill, Norham	...	do.
267.	Charles Henry Holme, Rathburne, Duns	...	do.
268.	Rev. Wm. McConachie, F.S.A. (Scot.), Lauder	...	do.
269.	Professor George A. Gibson, LL.D., 8 Sandyford Place, Glasgow	...	do.
270.	James N. McDougall, M.D., Coldingham	...	do.
271.	Philip Sulley, F.S.A. (Scot.), Galashiels	...	do.
272.	Robert George Johnston, Solicitor, Duns	...	do.
273.	Miss Amelia N. Cameron, Trinity, Duns	...	do.
274.	Wm. Thompson Hall, M.B., C.M., Troughend, Woodburn, Northumberland	...	do.
275.	Major Edward H. Trotter, Grenadier Guards, Guards' Club, Pall Mall, S.W.	...	do.
276.	Mrs Margaret C. Erskine, The Priory, Melrose	...	do.
277.	David H. W. Askew, Castle Hills, Berwick	...	Oct. 15, 1908
278.	C. J. N. Fleming, M.A., H.M.I.S., Melrose	...	do.
279.	John Stenhouse, Roxburgh Newtown, Roxburgh	...	do.
280.	Beauchamp Prideaux Selby of Pawston, Northumberland	...	do.
281.	Charles Waterston, Flodden, Milfield, Alnwick	...	do.
282.	Reginald Collie, C.A., Stoneshiel, Reston	...	do.
283.	Alexander Cowan, Valleyfield, Penicuik	...	do.
284.	Charles J. L. Romanes, 3 Abbotsford Crescent, Edinburgh	...	do.
285.	Rev. Richard Stevenson, Ancroft Moor, Norham	...	do.
286.	Miss Jessie Prentice, Swinton Quarter, Duns	...	do.
287.	William Oliver, Albion House, Jedburgh	...	do.



## HONORARY MEMBERS.

- Mrs Spoor, Meadow Cottage, West Ayton, Scarborough.  
Miss Margaret R. Dickinson, Norham.  
Miss Russell, Ashiestiel, Galashiels.  
Mrs Robert Middlemas, Alnwick.  
Miss Sarah Dand, 10 Lockharton Terrace, Colinton Road, Edinburgh.  
Mrs Paul, 53 Fountainhall Road, Edinburgh.  
Mrs Culley, Broxton House, Keynsham Road, Cheltenham.  
Miss Georgina S. Milne Home, Milne Graden, Coldstream.  
Miss Jean Mary Milne Home, The Cottage, Paxton, Berwick.  
Mrs M. G. Craig, 22 Buccleuch Street, Hawick.  
Miss Margaret Warrender, 50 Wilson Crescent, London, S.W.  
Miss Helen M. Brown, Longformacus House, Duns.  
Mrs Hardy, Eden House, Gavinton, Duns.  
Mrs Bertalot, Ayton.  
Mrs Grey, Lorbottle, Whittingham.  
Miss Alice Low, The Laws, Edrom.

## ASSOCIATE MEMBERS.

- Walter Laidlaw, F.S.A. (Scot.), Abbey Cottage, Jedburgh.  
Andrew Amory, Alnwick.  
Adam Anderson, Cumledge Mill, Duns.

## PERMANENT OFFICIALS OF THE CLUB.

- REV. J. J. MARSHALL L. AIKEN, B.D., Ayton, Berwickshire,  
*Secretary.*  
WILLIAM JAMES BOLAM, Commercial Bank, Berwick-on-Tweed,  
*Treasurer.*

LIST OF PRESIDENTS OF THE CLUB FROM ITS  
INSTITUTION IN 1831.

---

Name.	Year.
George Johnston, M.D. ... ..	1832
Rev. A. Baird ... ..	1833
P. J. Selby, Esq. ... ..	1834
Robert Embleton, Esq. ... ..	1835
Sir William Jardine, Bart. ... ..	1836
Rev. John Baird ... ..	1837
Henry Clarke, M.D. ... ..	1838
Rev. T. Knight ... ..	1839
Rev. Thomas Riddell ... ..	1840
Francis Douglas, M.D. ... ..	1841
George Darling, Esq. ... ..	1842
George Johnston, M.D. ... ..	1843
P. J. Selby, Esq. ... ..	1844
Rev. J. Dixon Clark ... ..	1845
Robert Embleton, Esq. ... ..	1846
H. G. C. Clarke, Esq. ... ..	1847
John S. Donaldson Selby, Esq. ... ..	1848
G. C. Carpenter, Esq. ... ..	1849
William Broderick, Esq. ... ..	1850
Rev. W. S. Gilly, D.D. ... ..	1851
Robert Home, Esq. ... ..	1852
George Tate, Esq., F.G.S. ... ..	1853
Rev. George Rooke, M.A. ... ..	1854
Robert Embleton, Esq. ... ..	1855
Do. Do. ... ..	1856
William Dickson, Esq., F.S.A. ... ..	1857
Rev. William Darnell ... ..	1858
John Charles Langlands, Esq. ... ..	1859
Ralph Carr, Esq. ... ..	1860
David Milne Home, Esq. ... ..	1861
John B. Boyd, Esq. ... ..	1862
John Turnbull, Esq. ... ..	1863
William Stevenson, Esq. ... ..	1864
Frederick J. W. Collingwood, Esq. ... ..	1865
Archibald Jerdon, Esq. ... ..	1866

## LIST OF PRESIDENTS

Name.	Year.
Francis Douglas, M.D. ... ..	1867
James Hardy, Esq. ... ..	1868
Sir Walter Elliot, K.C.S.I. ... ..	1869
Rev. George Selby Thomson, A.M. ... ..	1870
William B. Boyd, Esq. ... ..	1871
Rev. F. R. Simpson ... ..	1872
Charles Stuart, M.D. ... ..	1873
James Scott Robson, M.D. ... ..	1874
Rev. John F. Bigge, M.A. ... ..	1875
Archibald Campbell Swinton, Esq., LL.D. ... ..	1876
Charles Douglas, M.D. ... ..	1877
John Hutton Balfour, M.D. ... ..	1878
John Paxton, Esq. ... ..	1879
Charles Watson, Esq., F.S.A. ... ..	1880
Rev. Thomas Brown, F.R.S.E. ... ..	1881
Rev. James Farquharson, M.A. ... ..	1882
George Pringle Hughes, Esq. ..	1883
Francis Martin Norman, Commander R.N. ... ..	1884
Rev. Thomas Leishman, D.D. ... ..	1885
Robert Middlemas, Esq. ... ..	1886
Rev. David Paul, LL.D. ... ..	1887
C. H. Cadogan, Esq. (died) } ... ..	1888
Matthew T. Culley, Esq. } ... ..	
John Scott Dudgeon, Esq. ... ..	1889
Major General Sir William Crossman, K.C.M.G., M.P. ... ..	1890
Watson Askew Robertson, Esq. ... ..	1891
Thomas Craig-Brown, Esq. ... ..	1892
Captain John R. Carr-Ellison ... ..	1893
Rev. George Gunn, M.A. ... ..	1894
William T. Hindmarsh, Esq., F.L.S. ... ..	1895
John Ferguson, Esq., F.S.A. (Scot.) ... ..	1896
Rev. Canon Walker, M.A. ... ..	1897
Colonel David Milne Home... ..	1898
James Smail, Esq., F.S.A. (Scot.) ... ..	1899
Arthur H. Evans, Esq., M.A. ... ..	1900
Sir George B. Douglas, Bart. ... ..	1901
Sir Archibald Buchan Hepburn, Bart. ... ..	1902
Rev. Thomas Martin, M.A. ... ..	1903
G. G. Butler, Esq., M.A. ... ..	1904
William B. Boyd, Esq. ... ..	1905
John C. Hodgson, Esq., M.A., F.S.A. ... ..	1906
Henry Rutherford, Esq. ... ..	1907
Francis Martin Norman, Commander R.N. ... ..	1908

*List of Exchanges with, and Donations from, Scientific  
Societies. June 1907—July 1910.*

American Midland Naturalist—

Vol. 1, No. 5.

Antiquaries of Scotland, Society of—

Proceedings, Vols. XLI., XLII., XLIII.

Excavation of Roman Military Station at Newstead.

Australian Museum—

Records, Vol. VI., Nos. 5 and 6.

Reports of Trustees, 30th June 1907 and 30th June  
1908.

Belfast Naturalists' Field Club—

Annual Report and Proceedings, Vol. v., Part 6.

Vol. VI., Part 1.

Bericht der Oberhessischen Gesellschaft für Natur und Heilkunde  
Zu Giessen—

1904 and 1905.

Boston Society of Natural History—

Vol. 33, Nos. 3-9.

Vol. 34, Nos. 1-4.

Occasional Papers, Nos. 8, 9, and 10.

British Association for the Advancement of Science—

Report—Dublin Meeting, 1908.

Winnipeg Meeting, 1909.

Report of the Corresponding Societies' Committee,  
1908, 1909.

## British Museum—

General Guide.

Guide to Great Game Animals (Ungulata).

Do. the Galleries of Mammals (other than Ungulates).

Do. the Gallery of Reptilia and Amphibia.

Do. the Fossil Reptiles, Amphibians and Fishes.

Do. the Fossil Invertebrate Animals.

Special Guide No. 1—Old Natural History Books.

Do. No. 2—Books and Portraits illustrating  
the History of Plant Classification.

Do. No. 3—Memorials of Linnaeus.

List of British Seed Plants and Ferns.

## Cardiff Naturalists' Society—

Transactions, Vol. 39.

## Cornwall, Royal Institution of—

Journal, Vol. 17, Part 1.

## Corstopitum—

Reports of Excavations, 1907 and 1908.

## Croydon Natural History and Scientific Society—

Proceedings and Transactions,  
1906-7, 1907-8, and 1908-9.

## Dörfleria (Botanical Journal)—

No. 1, 15th May 1909.

## Dublin Royal Society—

Scientific Transactions, Vol. XI., Parts 7-9, 16-32,  
and Index.

Vol. XII., Parts 1-23.

Economic Proceedings, Vol. I., Parts 10-16, and Index.

Dumfriesshire and Galloway Natural History and Antiquarian  
Society—

Transactions, 1907 and 1908.

Edinburgh Botanical Society—

Vol. XXIII., Part 4.

Vol. XXIV., Part 1.

Edinburgh Field Naturalists' and Microscopical Society—

Transactions, Vol. v., Part 5.

Vol. vi., Part 1.

Edinburgh Geological Society—

Transactions, Vol. ix., Parts 1, 3, and 4.

Edinburgh Royal Society—

Proceedings, Vol. 27, Parts 1-5.

Vol. 28, Parts 1-9.

Vol. 30, Parts 1 and 2.

Edinburgh Royal Physical Society—

Proceedings, Vol. 17, No. 6.

Glasgow Geological Society—

Transactions, Vol. 13, Parts 1 and 2.

History of, 1858-1908.

Glasgow Natural History Society—

Transactions, Vol. 8, Part 1.

Glasgow Royal Philosophical Society—

Proceedings, Vol. 40.

Glasgow Royal Physical Society—

Proceedings, Vol. 39.

Hawick Archæological Society—

Vols. 1906, 1907, 1908.

Inventory of Monuments (Royal Commission):— County of  
Berwick.



Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society—

Memoirs and Proceedings, Vol. 51, Part 3.

Montgomeryshire :—Collections Historical and Archæological—

Vol. 35, Parts 1 and 2.

Newcastle-upon-Tyne Society of Antiquaries—

Proceedings, Vol. III., pp. 37-72, 81-156, 253-292,  
317-324.

Title page to Vol. II.

Norfolk and Norwich Naturalists' Society—

Transactions, Vol. VIII., Parts 3 and 4.

Northumberland and Durham and Newcastle-upon-Tyne Natural  
History Society—

Transactions, Vol. I., Parts 2 and 3.

Vol. III., Parts 1 and 2.

Nova Scotian Institute of Science—

Proceedings and Transactions, Vol. XI., Parts 5 and 6.

Vol. XII., Part 1.

Perthshire Society of Natural Science—

Transactions, Vol. IV., Part 4.

Royal Physical Society—

Proceedings, Vol. 17, Nos. 1, 3, 4, and 5.

Smithsonian Publications—

Classified List, May 1908.

Upsala University Geological Institution—

Bulletin, Vol. VIII., Nos. 15 and 16.



# INDEX TO BIRDS.

Blackcap, 321.  
 Brambling, 322.  
 Bullfinch, 319.  
 Buzzard, 316.  
 Corn-Bunting, 318.  
 Crossbill, 319.  
 Crow, Carrion, 319.  
 — Grey, 319.  
 Cuckoo, 318.  
 Curlew, 317.  
*Dendrocopus major*, 159.  
 Dipper, 48, 320.  
 Dotterel, 317.  
 Dunlin, 317.  
*Falco peregrinus*, 210, 316.  
 Fieldfare, 322.  
 Garden-Warbler, 321.  
 Goatsucker, 319.  
 Goldfinch, 319.  
 Great Grey Shrike, 322.  
 Grouse, Black 317.  
 — Red, 317.  
 — Wood, 318.  
 Gull, Black-headed, 321.  
 Guillemot, 321.  
 Hawfinch, 319.  
 Heron, 319.  
 House-Martin, 321.  
 Jay, 319.  
 Kestrel, 317.  
 Kingfisher, 320.  
 Kite, 316.  
 Lark, 318.  
 Little Auk, 157, 321.  
 Little Bunting, 322.  
 Magpie, 312.  
 Meadow-Pipit, 317.  
 Merlin, 317.  
 Moa—(leg-bones), 194.  
 Moor-hen, 320.  
*Musicapa atricapilla*, 157.  
 Owl, Barn, 318.  
 — Long-eared, 318.  
 — Tawny, 318.

*Pastor roseus*, 226.  
 Plover, Green, 317.  
 — Golden, 317.  
*Procellaria leucorroa*, 157.  
 Raven, 265.  
 Redpoll, 319.  
 Redshank, 318.  
 Redstart, 321.  
 Redwing, 322.  
 Reed-Bunting, 321.  
 Ring-Dove, 318.  
 Ring-Onsel, 182, 265, 317.  
 Rook, 319.  
 Sand-Martin, 321.  
 Sandpiper, 320.  
 Sedge-Warbler, 321.  
 Siskin, 319.  
 Snipe, 317.  
 Sparrow-Hawk, 317.  
 Spotted Flycatcher, 321.  
 Starling, 317.  
 Stock-Dove, 318.  
 Stonechat, 318.  
 Swallow, 321.  
 Swift, 321.  
 Titmouse, Blue, 148.  
 — Long-tailed, 319.  
 — Marsh, 319.  
*Totanus calidris*, 157.  
 Tree-Pipit, 319.  
 Tree-Sparrow, 321.  
 Wagtail, Grey, 321.  
 — Pied, 320.  
 Water-Hen, instance of reasoning  
   faculty, 130.  
 Water-Rail, 320.  
 Waxwing, 322.  
 Wheatear, 318.  
 Whinchat, 318.  
 Whitethroat, 321.  
 Wild Goose, 316.  
 Wild Swan, 322.  
 Willow-Wren, 321.  
 Woodpecker, Great Spotted, 318.  
 — Lesser Spotted, 318.  
 Wood-Wren, 319.

# INDEX TO BOTANY.

- Abies Cephalonica*, 157.  
 — *grandis*, 37.  
 — *Lowiana*, 249.  
 — *magnifica*, 47, 157.  
 — *nobilis*, 37, 249.  
 — *Nordmanniana*, 37.  
 — *pectinata*, 248.  
*Abietia Douglasii*, 37.  
*Achillea Ptarmica*, 33.  
 Algæ: *Battersia*, 216.  
*Agrimonia Eupatoria*, 210.  
*Alisma Plantago*, 49, 209.  
*Allosorus crispus*, 183.  
*Anthriscus sylvestris*, 150.  
 — *vulgaris*, 49.  
*Apium graveolens*, 150.  
*Arctostaphylos Uva Ursi*, 153.  
*Arenaria serpyllifolia*, 187.  
*Asperula odorata*, 200, 209, 272.  
*Asplenium Adiantum-nigrum*, 265, 271.  
 — *Trichomanes*, 271.  
 — *viride*, 183.  
*Artemisia vulgaris*, 187.  
*Athyrium Filix-fœmina*, 265, 271.  
*Atriplex laciniata*, 192.  
  
*Barbarea vulgaris*, 150.  
 Beech hedge, 152.  
*Blechnum spicant*, 265, 271.  
*Blysmus rufus*, 210.  
*Botrychium lunaria*, 30.  
  
*Cakile maritima*, 210.  
*Carduus crispus*, 187.  
 — *heterophyllus*, 30, 33.  
*Carex ampullacea*, 33, 179, 201, 209.  
 — *arenaria*, 210.  
 — *binervis*, 33, 179, 183.  
 — *Bœnninghausenia*, 42, 199, 201, 266,  
 — *curta*, 178.  
 — *distans*, 178.  
 — *disticha*, 201, 209.  
 — *extensa*, 210.  
 — *flava*, 178, 201.  
 — *fulva*, 178.  
 — *glauca*, 183, 201, 210, 271.  
 — *hirta*, 201.  
 — *lævigata*, 48, 201, 271.  
 — *limosa*, 178.  
 — *ovalis*, 178, 183.  
  
*Carex pallescens*, 178.  
 — *paludosa*, 33, 200, 209.  
 — *panicea*, 178, 183, 201, 209.  
 — *paniculata*, 199, 209.  
 — *pilulifera*, 30, 183, 201.  
 — *pulicaris*, 178, 183, 209, 271.  
 — *remota*, 199.  
 — *riparia*, 201.  
 — *stellulata*, 178, 183.  
 — *teretiuscula*, 179.  
 — *vesicaria*, 49.  
 — *vulgaris*, 178.  
 — *vulpina*, 210.  
*Carlina vulgaris*, 272.  
 Catherine Oak, 148.  
 Cedar of Lebanon, 47.  
*Cedrus Atlantica*, 37.  
 — *Deodara*, 47.  
*Centaurea scabiosa*, 210.  
*Cerastium arvense*, 30.  
*Chærophyllum temulum*, 49, 150, 187.  
*Cheiranthus cheiri*, 150.  
*Chrysosplenium oppositifolium*, 266.  
*Cicuta virosa*, 209.  
*Comarum palustre*, 179.  
*Conium maculatum*, 187, 210.  
*Corallorhiza innata*, 210, 327.  
*Convolvulus arvensis*, 210.  
*Corydalis claviculata*, 32.  
*Cupressus Lawsoniana*, 37.  
 — *Nootkaensis*, 37.  
*Cystopteris fragilis*, 265, 271.  
 — — *var. dentata*, 183.  
  
*Daucus carota*, 187.  
*Dianthus deltoides*, 187.  
*Dipsacus fullonum*, 233.  
 Douglas Fir, 47.  
*Drosera rotundifolia*, 179, 183.  
  
*Echium vulgare*, 210.  
*Empetrum nigrum*, 153, 209, 272.  
*Epilobium alsinifolium*, 183.  
 — *angustifolium*, 157.  
 — *hirsutum*, 209.  
 — *palustre*, 209.  
 — *parviflorum*, 187.  
*Epipactis latifolia*, 200.  
 — *palustris*, 210.  
*Erodium cicutarium*, 49.  
*Equisetum limosum*, 209.  
 — *sylvaticum*, 272.

*Fagus laciniata*, 249.  
*Festuca gigantea*, 187.  
*Filago Germanica*, 187.  
—— *minima*, 183.  
*Fragaria vesca*, 272.  
  
*Galeopsis versicolor*, 209.  
*Galium Mollugo*, 187.  
—— *saxatile*, 209.  
—— *palustre*, 209.  
*Geranium phæum*, 157.  
—— *pratense*, 30, 187.  
—— *pusillum*, 49, 187.  
—— *pyrenaicum*, 187.  
—— *sylvaticum*, 30, 209, 266, 272.  
  
*Goodyera repens*, 179.  
*Gymnadenia conopsea*, 179.  
  
*Helianthemum vulgare*, 187, 272.  
*Hypericum humifusum*, 178.  
—— *perforatum*, 183, 187.  
  
*Impatiens fulva*, 187.  
*Incarvillea Delevayi*, 157.  
*Indigofera tinctoria*, 233.  
*Iris Pseudacorus*, 209.  
*Isatis tinctoria*, 233, 278.  
  
*Juncus Gerardi*, 210.  
—— *inflexus*, 210.  
*Juniperus communis*, 272.  
  
*Lapsana communis*, 150.  
*Lastræa Filix-mas*, 271.  
—— *montana*, 183, 265, 271.  
—— *spinulosa*, 200.  
*Lathyrus macrorrhizus*, 209, 266.  
—— *pratensis*, 209.  
*Lepidium latifolium*, 192.  
*Leontodon autumnalis*, var. *pratensis*, 33.  
—— *hispidus*, 33.  
*Librocedrus decurrens*, 37, 47.  
*Ligusticum Scoticum*, 210.  
*Linnæa borealis*, 153.  
*Listera cordata*, 179.  
—— *ovata*, 179, 200.  
*Lychnis flos-cuculi*, 209.  
—— *vespertina*, 49.  
*Lycopodium alpinum*, 183.  
—— *clavatum*, 183.  
—— *Selago*, 183.  
*Lycopus Europæus*, 209.  
*Lycopsis arvensis*, 49.  
*Lysimachia nemorum*, 209, 266, 272.

*Malva parviflora*, 187.  
—— *sylvestris*, 210.  
*Melampyrum pratense*, var. *montanum*, 183.  
*Mentha rotundifolia*, var. *alopecuroides*, 183, 187.  
*Myosotis cæspitosa*, 209.  
*Myrrhis odorata*, 187.  
  
*Narthecium ossifragum*, 33, 183.  
*Nasturtium officinale*, 209.  
  
Oak, dwarf—Chillingham (Plate I.), 16.  
  
*Oenanthe crocata*, 210.  
*Ononis arvensis*, 187, 210.  
*Orchis latifolia*, 179.  
—— *maculata*, 179, 209.  
  
*Paris quadrifolia*, 200.  
*Parnassia palustris*, 183, 266, 272.  
*Peplis portula*, 49.  
*Phalaris arundinacea*, 187.  
*Picea orientalis*, 37.  
*Pimpinella saxifraga*, 33.  
*Pinguicula vulgaris*, 179, 272.  
*Pinus Austriaca*, 37.  
—— *cembra*, 37.  
—— *Laricio*, 37.  
—— *sylvestris*, 248.  
*Poa compressa*, 178.  
*Polygonum amphibium*, 32.  
—— *Hydropiper*, 49.  
*Polypodium Dryopteris*, 183, 209, 265, 271.  
—— *Phegopteris*, 183, 265, 271.  
—— *vulgare*, 265.  
*Polystichum aculeatum*, var. *lobatum*, 271.  
*Potamogeton natans*, 179.  
—— *polygonifolius*, 179.  
*Potentilla argentea*, 187.  
*Pyrola minor*, 32, 179.  
—— *rotundifolia*, 210.  
  
*Quercus Ilex*, 148.  
—— *robur*, 248.  
  
*Ranunculus aquatilis*, 32.  
—— *flammula*, 33.  
—— *lingua*, 209.  
*Ribes alpinum*, 150.  
*Rubus chamæmoris*, 183.  
—— *saxatilis*, 271.

- Sagina nodosa*, 179.  
*Sambucus Ebulus*, 183.  
*Sanicula Europæa*, 209, 272.  
*Saxifraga granulata*, 150.  
——— *hypnoides*, 183.  
——— *stellaris*, 183, 266.  
*Schizophragma hydrangeoides*, 187.  
*Scirpus lacustris*, 209.  
——— *maritimus*, 210.  
*Scrophularia nodosa*, 187.  
——— ———— var. *Ehrharti*, 259.  
*Sedum acre*, 187.  
——— *Telephium*, 187.  
——— *villosum*, 179, 183, 272.  
*Senecio aquaticus*, 209.  
——— *viscosus*, 210.  
*Sequoia gigantea*, 37, 157, 249.  
*Silene noctiflora*, 192.  
Silver Fir, near Retreat, 23.  
*Sonchus arvensis*, 210.  
*Sparganium ramosum*, 187, 209.  
*Stellaria holostea*, 150.  
——— *nemorum*, 150.  
——— *uliginosa*, 150, 209.  
*Symphytum officinale*, var. *patens*, 33.  
——— ———— *tuberosum*, 157, 187.  
*Tanacetum vulgare*, 187.  
*Taxus baccata*, 249.  
*Teesdalia nudicaulis*, 183, 209.  
*Thlaspi arvense*, 183.  
*Thuja dolabrata*, 37.  
*Tilia vulgaris*, 249.  
*Torilis anthriscus*, 150, 210.  
*Trifolium Europæa*, 209, 272.  
*Trifolium arvense*, 187.  
——— *medium*, 272.  
——— *scabrum*, 209.  
——— *striatum*, 209.  
*Triglochin maritimum*, 210.  
——— *palustre*, 179, 209, 266.  
*Triodia decumbens*, 179.  
*Tropæolum polyphyllum*, 28.  
*Tussilago farfara*, 272.  
*Typha latifolia*, 209.  
  
*Vaccinium Myrtillus*, 153, 183, 209.  
——— *Vitis Idæa*, 183.  
*Veronica Anagallis*, 49.  
——— *arvensis*, 150.  
——— *Buxbaumii*, 49.  
——— *montana*, 150, 200.  
——— *polita*, 49.  
——— *scutellata*, 33.  
——— *serpyllifolia*, 33.  
*Vicia Orobus*, 157, 259.  
——— *sativa*, var. *angustifolia*, 178.  
——— *sylvatica*, 259, 271.  
*Viola tricolor*, var. *arvensis*, 49.  
*Wellingtonia*, 47.

## GENERAL INDEX.

- Abbey St. Bathans, Mansion-house, 28—Parish Church, 29—Mantraps, 30.
- Abbotsford, Inscription round entrance hall, 64.
- Aiken, Rev. J. J. M. L., B.D., *Carex Bænningshauseniana*, 199—Self-propagating potato (Plate XI.), 207—Botanical notes, 209—Obituary Notice of Edward Arthur Lionel Batters, LL.B., F.L.S., 215—Continuous Daylight, 1st July 1908, 323—Obituary Notice of William Shaw, Galashiels, 326.
- Aikengall, East Lothian, 267—Ship-peth Dean, 270—"Fairy Castle," 270—Precipitous nature of gorge, 271.
- Alison, Rev. A., "Taste," 120.
- Argyll, late Duke of, Reign of Law, 132.
- Auldhame, Priory of, 192.
- Bank House, Coldingham, 226.
- Batters, Edward Arthur Lionel, LL.B., F.L.S., Obituary Notice of, 134, 215.
- Berwick Ancient Monuments Committee, 29.
- Berwick, Bridge of, 111—"Enclosed by a high embankment," 111—"Surrounded by a stone wall," 112—Fortifications of, 252—Edwardian Wall, 253—Elizabethan Wall, 253—"Flanker," 254—Details of fortifications, 255.
- Berwick, Annual Meeting, 1906, 50—Fortifications, "Bastion and Curtain" system, 51—Historic Monuments Committee, 50—Annual Reports, 52—Election of Members, 53—Revision of Rule IV., 53—Literature Committee, 53—Exhibits, 54.
- Berwick, Annual Meeting, 1907, 195—Annual Reports, 195—Election of Members, 196—Report of Literature Committee, 196—Acquisition of complete set of Proceedings, 197—Appointment of Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., interim Organizing Secretary, 197—Proposed Flodden Memorial, 198—Queen Mary's House, Jedburgh, 198.
- Berwick, Annual Meeting, 1908, 276—Secretary's Report, 276—Election of Members, 277—Treasurer's Statement, 277—British Association, Report of, 277—Flodden Memorial, 277—Death's-head Hawk Moth, 278—Dyer's Woad, 278.
- Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, Acquisition of complete set of Proceedings, 197—List of Members, 346—List of Presidents, 355—List of Exchanges and Donations, June 1907—July 1910, 357—List of Places visited, 331.
- Binning Woods, 190.
- Birness, Monumental inscription, 80.
- Bizzle, The, Cheviot, 182.
- Blackburn Rigg wood, List of plants, 209.
- Blackcastle, seat of Hepburns of Hailes, 269.
- Bolingbroke, Lord, "Theory of Agreeable Sensations," 119.
- Borthwick Castle, Founder of, 42—Architectural features, 43—Church of St. Mungo, 42.
- Boulger, Professor, F.L.S., F.G.S., Co-operative housekeeping among plants, 128.
- Branxton for Flodden, 273—King's Stone, 274, 307—Marmion's Hill, 274—Piper's Hill, 274—Hill of, 299—Church of, 306—Sybil's Well, 307.
- Breamish Water for Ingram, Greaves Ash, and Linhope, 260—Brandon Chapel and burying-place, 260—Heddon Law, 261—Brough Law, 261—Ingram, 261—Reaveley "glidders," 262—Hartside, 263—Greenshaw Hill, 263—Greaves Ash, 263—Linhope, 265.



- British Association, Delegate to, 1906, George P. Hughes, Middleton Hall, Wooler, 52—1907, Do., 198—1908, G. G. Butler, Ewart Park, Wooler, 277.
- Brockett, John Trotter, the younger —Journal of, 55.
- Brodie, Sir Benjamin, Address to Royal Society, 122.
- Buffon, Comte de, Specimen of literary style, 126.
- Bullock, Johanna, wife of Governor of Roxburgh Castle, Grave-cover of, (Plate VI.), 76.
- Careburn, Wooler, 48.
- Carr-Ellison, Captain J. R., of Hedgeley, Obituary Notice of, 134.
- Cawe Mills, Edrington Castle, 257.
- Cessford, Tower of, (Plate VII.), 80.
- Chatton, Small holdings, 12.
- Cheviot, The Bizzle, 180.
- Cheviot Porphyry, 264.
- Chillingham, Church of St. Peter, 13—Castle, 14—Historical Notes, 15—Wild Cattle, 16—Heronry, 17—Dwarf Oak (Plate I.), 16—Heburn Bastle, 18.
- Cockburn Law, 21—Edin's Hall, 23.
- Cockburnspath, Round tower in Parish Church, 267—Market-cross, 268.
- Colledge Water, Harrow Bog, Whitehall, Southernknowe, 181—Baulk cultivation, camps, 185.
- Continuous Daylight, 1st July 1908, 323.
- Cooper, Professor James, D.D., Glasgow, Estimated date of foundation of Old Melrose, 175.
- Cornhill, Church of, 57—Monumental inscriptions, 58.
- Craw, James Hewat, Rainfall in Berwickshire, 1906, 114—1907, 220—1908, 328—Temperature at West Foulden, 1906, 115—1907, 221—1908, 329—Photograph of self-propagating potato (Plate XI.)
- Crichton, Church of St. Mary and St. Mungo, 40—Castle, 40—*Massy-mcre*, 41—Decoration of North front of courtyard, 41—Chapel, 41—Bog, 42.
- Crichton House Farm, Pictish dwelling, 38—Discovery and details of, 39.
- Curle, James, F.S.A. (Scot.), Priorwood, Guide to Newstead excavations, 169.
- Dalkeith for Crichton and Borthwick Castles, 35.
- Dalrymple, Family of, 37.
- Darnick, Bastle House at, (Plate III.), 64.
- Dryburgh Abbey, Monumental inscriptions, 68—Statue of Wallace, 69—View from Bemerside, 69.
- Dunn, Rev. J. W., Warkworth—its Castle, Hermitage, and Church, 139.
- Dunpender, or Traprain Law, Igneous rock, 187.
- Durham and Northumberland Parish Register Society, 2.
- Dyer's Woad (*Isatis tinctoria*), 233, 235.
- Earle, Ridge-and-baulk cultivation, 46.
- Earlston, Rymer's Tower, 70—Church of, 71—Monumental inscriptions, 71.
- East Linton for Hailes and Tantallon Castles, 186, 189.
- Edin's Hall (Plate II.), 23—Architectural details, 24—Sir John Sinclair's theory of use, 27.
- Edlingham Burn, *Carex Bænninghauseniana*, 200.
- Ednam, Birth-place of James Thomson, 72, 242—Monumental inscriptions, 72—Bridge over Eden, 74—Extracts from Session Records, 79—Parish Church, Communion vessels, 242—Burying-place of Edmonstonne family, 243—Royal charters relating to, 244—Birth-place of Rev. Henry Francis Lyte, 245.
- Edmonstonnes of Ednam, 243.
- Edrington Castle (Plate XIV.), 255—Tnedian sandstone, 257—Well, 257—Cawe Mills, 257.
- Elba on Whitadder, 20—Silurian Greywackes, 21—Copper-ore schists, 22.

- Ellem, Ancient Church and burying-place, 159.
- Eyemonth, Destructive insect in harbour, 1838, 123,
- Farquharson, Rev. James, D.D., Selkirk, Obituary reference, 133.
- Ferguson, John, F.S.A. (Scot.), Notes on Melrose Abbey, 162.
- Ferniehirst Castle, 204.
- Financial Statement, 1906, 116—Do. 1907, 222—Do. 1908, 330.
- Fleurs Castle, List of portraits, 76.
- Flodden, Hill of, 275—Sybil's Well, mis-named, 275—Battle of, 290—Estimate of character of King James, 291—Occasion of hostilities, 292—Number of English army, 293—Character of Surrey, 294—Mission of John Heron, 295—Surrey's strategic manœuvre, 298—Scottish occupation of Braxton Hill, 299—Number of Scottish army, 300—Details of the battle, 301—Death of King James, 302—Disappearance of Huntly and Home, 303—Losses of both armies, 305.
- Flodden Memorial, Proposal to erect, 198—Provisional Committee, 198—Steps taken to forward, 277.
- Fuller's Teasel (*Dipsacus fullonum*), 233.
- Gibb, Robert Shirra, M.B., C.M., Boon, Appointed President, 240.
- Greaves Ash, Excavations, 264—British fortified town, 264—Hut-circles, 264—Underground chimney, 264.
- Green Rigg, Jacobite rising, 33.
- Hailes Castle, History of, 188—Structural features, 188.
- Hamer or Fairknowe, Church of, 192.
- Hancock Prize in Natural History, 231.
- Hardy, James, LL.D., 119—Destructive caterpillar, 124.
- Hawsden Burn, Langleyford, 48.
- Hebburn Bastle, Chillingham, 18.
- Henderside Park, Collection of paintings, 59.
- Henslow, Professor, Study of Homology and Analogy, 128.
- Hethpool, Linn, 184—Pele-tower, 184—Baron Collingwood of, 184.
- Hilson, J. Lindsay, Lintalee Glen, 202—Ferniehirst Castle, 204.
- Hindmarsh, W. T., Exhibit of photographs, 54.
- Histories of Northumberland, 4.
- Hodgson, John Crawford, M.A., F.S.A., Annual Address: The importance of the study of Local History, 1—Note on Journal of John Trotter Brockett, the younger, 55—Wooler Church, 308.
- Hughes, George P., Middleton Hall, Report of meeting of British Association at Leicester, 185.
- Hume, Castle of, Inscription on stone, 78—Well, 78—View from, 78—Modernized ruin, 245—Sentinel of the Merse, 246—Structural features, 246—Post-lands, 246—Bow-butts, 246—Church of, 247—Burying-place of Home family, 247.
- Indigo, blue dye, 233.
- Ingram, Church of St. Michael, 261, 279—Parish Registers, 262, 287—Present Patron, 282—Orientation, 282—Rectory, 283—The Clinch, 285—Communion vessels, 287—Memorial stones, 288.
- Jedburgh, Monumental inscriptions in Abbey, 80—History of Franciscan Friary of, 82—"Friars"—origin of place-name, 82—*Observantines*, 83—Foundation of Friary, 83—Demolition of Friary, 85—Adam Bell or Abel, Canon regular of, 86—*Rota temporum*, 88.
- Kelso, Monumental inscriptions, 59—View from bridge at, 60—Abbey, 61, 250.
- Kelso for Hume Castle and Newton Don, 241.
- Kelso Museum, Visit to, 250.
- Kirknewton for Hethpool and the Bizzle, Cheviot, 180.
- Kirkwhelpington—Parish Church restored, 33—Rev. John Hodgson, incumbent, 34.

- Lambden Burn, Cheviot, 181.  
 Langleyford, Amethystine Quartz, 48.  
 Lauderdale, Birds of, 316.  
 Leaderfoot, Bridge over Tweed, 173.  
 Liberties of Berwick, 256.  
 Linhope Spout, 265.  
 Lintalee Glen, 202.  
 Litledean Tower, Sketch of, 63.  
 Lochinch Castle, 37.  
 Longformacus, Parish Church, 154  
 —Pre-Reformation grave-cover, 154—Heraldic stone (Sinclair), 155—Communion tokens and vessels, 155—"Jongs," 155—Mansion-house and grounds, 157.  
 Lumsden, History of, 89—Wester Lumsden, 90—Easter Lumsden, 102.  
 Lynn, Francis, F.S.A. (Scot.), Obituary Notice of, 134, 213.  
 Maddan, William, Stray notes on Sir Herbert Maxwell's recent translation of "Scalachronica," 110.  
 Maxwell, Sir Herbert, Bart., Translation of the "Scalachronica" of Sir Thomas Gray of Heton, 110.  
 McConachie, Rev. William, F.S.A. (Scot.), Birds of Lauderdale, 316.  
 Melrose Abbey, Features of, 64—Heraldic panel, 65—Monumental inscriptions, 66—Historical notes, 163—Cause of defacement, 164—Architectural features, 164—Structural dimensions, 165—Estimate of artistic rank, 166—Decorative details, 167—Unusual position of cloister, 168—Inscribed ancient kneeling-stone, 168.  
 Middleton Hall, Wooler, Mansion-house, 47—Ancient fort, 47—*Conifera*, 47.  
 Moa, Leg-bones of, 194.  
 Morwick Hall, 147—Incised rock (Plate VIII.), 147.  
 Newham Bog, List of plants, 210.  
 Newminster Abbey, 56.  
 Newton Don, Melancholy occurrence at, 61—Mansion-house, 248—Noteworthy trees, 249—Sundial, 62, 249—Linn on Eden, 62, 249.  
 Newstead (Roman) Excavation Fund, 30.  
 Newstead, Roman Fort (Plate IX.) 170—Iron Helmet with Face Mask (Plate X.) 172—Interior of, 170—Prætorium, 170—Baths, 172—Collection of articles in Museum of Antiquities, Edinburgh, 173.  
 Norman, Commander F. M., R.N.—Guide to Berwick Fortifications, 50—Appointed President, 135—Proposed Flodden Memorial, 198—Obituary Notice of Rev. Canon Henry Baker Tristram, D.D., LL.D., F.R.S., F.S.A., Durham, 211—Do. of Watson Askew-Robertson of Pallinsburn, 212—Annual Address, 224—Lecture on Battle of Flodden, 290.  
 Oldhamstocks, Market-cross, 268—Parish Church—tracery window in East aisle, 269—Ancient sundial, 269—Blackcastle—seat of Hepburns of Hailes, 269.  
 Old Melrose, "Bare promontory" of, 173—Holy Weel and Monk's Ford, 174—Historical notes, 174—Professor Cooper's estimate of date of foundation, 175—Chapel-knowe, 177—Sculptured stone in 18th century summer-house, 177.  
 Organizing Secretary, Rev. J. J. M. L. Aiken, B.D., appointed interim, 197.  
 Oxenfoord Castle, 36—Gardens and Pinetum, 37.  
 Pathhead, Midlothian, 38.  
 Paul, Rev. David, LL.D., *Fungi*, 124.  
 Piper's Hill, Branxton, 298, 307.  
 Plinian Society, University of Edinburgh, 225.  
 Ponteland, Inscribed stone, 81.  
 Potato, Self-propagating, (Plate XI.), 207.  
 Prestonkirk, Parish Church of, 189—Ancient Churchyard, 189.  
 Public Record Commission, Calendars, 3.  
 Rainfall in Berwickshire, 1906, 114—1907, 220—1908, 328.  
 Rathbourne House, Collection of Indian skins and skulls, 156.

- Ravenswood for Old Melrose, 173.  
 Retreat, Silver Firs, 23.  
 Robertson, Watson Askew, of Pal-  
 linsburn, Obituary Notice of, 134,  
 212.  
 Robson, Adam, of Glediswood, Grave-  
 cover of, (Plate IV.), 68.  
 Romanes, Charles S., History of  
 Lumsden, Coldingham, 89.  
 Ros Castle, Chillingham, 17.  
 Rutherford, Henry, of Fairnington,  
 Appointed President, 10—Annual  
 Address: "Study of Natural His-  
 tory," 117.  
 "Scalachronica" of Sir Thomas  
 Gray of Heton, Translation of, 110.  
 Shaw, William, Galashiels, List of  
 plants at Gattonside Bog, 178—  
 Obituary Notice of, 326.  
 Shippeth Dean, 270—Porphyritic  
 dike, 270.  
 Skirlnaked, Wooler, 48.  
 Smailholm, Farm-house at Sandy-  
 knows, 75—Tower (Plate V.), 75.  
 Smeaton-Hepburn — Rock-garden,  
 193.  
 Starch House Toll, 255.  
 Stichel, Monumental inscriptions,  
 77—Queen's Cairn, 77.  
 Stobswood, Colony of weavers, 152.  
 St. Bathans' chapel, 27.  
 Surtees Society publications, 4.  
 Sweethope Lough, 31—Remains of  
 camp, 32—Source of Wansbeck, 32.  
 Tantallon Castle, 190—Re-construc-  
 tion by James V. 191—Historical  
 notes, 191.  
 Temperature at West Foulden, 1906,  
 115—1907, 221—1908, 329.  
 Thomson, A., F.S.A. (Scot.), Obitu-  
 ary Notice of Francis Lynn, F.S.A.  
 (Scot.), Galashiels, 213.  
 Thomson, James, Monument to, 242.  
 Thornton Loch, Salt marsh, List of  
 plants, 210.  
 Transactions of Corresponding  
 Societies, Catalogue of, October  
 1907, 217.  
 Tristram, Rev. Canon Henry Baker,  
 D.D., LL.D., F.R.S., F.S.A., Obitu-  
 ary Notice of, 211.  
 Tyne, East Lothian, Source of, 36—  
 List of plants, 187.  
 Tynninghame, Church of, 192.  
 Vaughan, late Rev. A. C. C., Ingram  
 Church, 279.  
 Vinter, Miss, Aquatic locomotion,  
 131.  
 Walker, Rev. Canon John, Ways  
 and doings of rooks, starlings,  
 and sparrows, 124.  
 Wanny Crag, Great and Little,  
 Aird Law, Hepple Hough, 33.  
 Wansbeck, Source of, 32.  
 Warkworth, 136—History and  
 structural features of Parish  
 Church, 137—Castle of, 139—  
 Grey Mare's Tail, 139, 144—  
 Historical notes, 140—Architect-  
 ural features, 143—Hermitage,  
 149.  
 Watson, George, History of Fran-  
 ciscan Friary of Jedburgh, 82.  
 Weetwood, Till at, 49.  
 Whitadder, Hoard-weel, 21—Copper  
 mines, 22—Ellemford, 22.  
 Whitcheater, 158—Family pew in  
 Parish Church, 154—Cistercian  
 Nunnery at Coldstream, 159.  
 Whitekirk, Church of St. Mary, 192  
 —Representative of three ancient  
 parishes, 192—Holy well, 193—  
 Tithe-barn, 193.  
 Whittingham, Church of, 56.  
 Woodside, Kelso, Situation of, 59.  
 Wooler, 45—Early fortress, 46—  
 Church of St. Mary, 46, 57.  
 Wooler Church, 308—List of Incum-  
 bents, 310—Parish Registers,  
 Selected Entries, 313.  
 Yeavinger Bell, Natural wood on,  
*Carex Bænninghauseniana*, 201.  
 Yetholm Loch, List of plants, 209.

